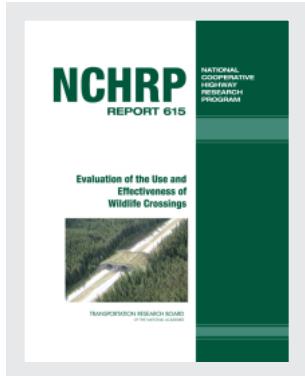


This PDF is available at <http://nap.edu/14166>

SHARE



Evaluation of the Use and Effectiveness of Wildlife Crossings

DETAILS

161 pages | 8.5 x 11 | PAPERBACK
ISBN 978-0-309-11740-1 | DOI 10.17226/14166

CONTRIBUTORS

GET THIS BOOK

FIND RELATED TITLES

Visit the National Academies Press at [NAP.edu](#) and login or register to get:

- Access to free PDF downloads of thousands of scientific reports
- 10% off the price of print titles
- Email or social media notifications of new titles related to your interests
- Special offers and discounts



Distribution, posting, or copying of this PDF is strictly prohibited without written permission of the National Academies Press.
[\(Request Permission\)](#) Unless otherwise indicated, all materials in this PDF are copyrighted by the National Academy of Sciences.

Copyright © National Academy of Sciences. All rights reserved.

NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM

NCHRP REPORT 615

**Evaluation of the Use and
Effectiveness of
Wildlife Crossings**

John A. Bissonette
Patricia C. Cramer

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY—UTAH COOPERATIVE FISH AND WILDLIFE RESEARCH UNIT
UTAH STATE UNIVERSITY
Logan, UT

Subject Areas

Planning and Administration • Energy and Environment • Highway and Facility Design • Maintenance

Research sponsored by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
in cooperation with the Federal Highway Administration

TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD

WASHINGTON, D.C.
2008
www.TRB.org

NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM

Systematic, well-designed research provides the most effective approach to the solution of many problems facing highway administrators and engineers. Often, highway problems are of local interest and can best be studied by highway departments individually or in cooperation with their state universities and others. However, the accelerating growth of highway transportation develops increasingly complex problems of wide interest to highway authorities. These problems are best studied through a coordinated program of cooperative research.

In recognition of these needs, the highway administrators of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials initiated in 1962 an objective national highway research program employing modern scientific techniques. This program is supported on a continuing basis by funds from participating member states of the Association and it receives the full cooperation and support of the Federal Highway Administration, United States Department of Transportation.

The Transportation Research Board of the National Academies was requested by the Association to administer the research program because of the Board's recognized objectivity and understanding of modern research practices. The Board is uniquely suited for this purpose as it maintains an extensive committee structure from which authorities on any highway transportation subject may be drawn; it possesses avenues of communications and cooperation with federal, state and local governmental agencies, universities, and industry; its relationship to the National Research Council is an insurance of objectivity; it maintains a full-time research correlation staff of specialists in highway transportation matters to bring the findings of research directly to those who are in a position to use them.

The program is developed on the basis of research needs identified by chief administrators of the highway and transportation departments and by committees of AASHTO. Each year, specific areas of research needs to be included in the program are proposed to the National Research Council and the Board by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials. Research projects to fulfill these needs are defined by the Board, and qualified research agencies are selected from those that have submitted proposals. Administration and surveillance of research contracts are the responsibilities of the National Research Council and the Transportation Research Board.

The needs for highway research are many, and the National Cooperative Highway Research Program can make significant contributions to the solution of highway transportation problems of mutual concern to many responsible groups. The program, however, is intended to complement rather than to substitute for or duplicate other highway research programs.

NCHRP REPORT 615

Project 25-27

ISSN 0077-5614

ISBN 978-0-309-11740-1

Library of Congress Control Number 2008905372

© 2008 Transportation Research Board

COPYRIGHT PERMISSION

Authors herein are responsible for the authenticity of their materials and for obtaining written permissions from publishers or persons who own the copyright to any previously published or copyrighted material used herein.

Cooperative Research Programs (CRP) grants permission to reproduce material in this publication for classroom and not-for-profit purposes. Permission is given with the understanding that none of the material will be used to imply TRB, AASHTO, FAA, FHWA, FMCSA, FTA, or Transit Development Corporation endorsement of a particular product, method, or practice. It is expected that those reproducing the material in this document for educational and not-for-profit uses will give appropriate acknowledgment of the source of any reprinted or reproduced material. For other uses of the material, request permission from CRP.

NOTICE

The project that is the subject of this report was a part of the National Cooperative Highway Research Program conducted by the Transportation Research Board with the approval of the Governing Board of the National Research Council. Such approval reflects the Governing Board's judgment that the program concerned is of national importance and appropriate with respect to both the purposes and resources of the National Research Council.

The members of the technical committee selected to monitor this project and to review this report were chosen for recognized scholarly competence and with due consideration for the balance of disciplines appropriate to the project. The opinions and conclusions expressed or implied are those of the research agency that performed the research, and, while they have been accepted as appropriate by the technical committee, they are not necessarily those of the Transportation Research Board, the National Research Council, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, or the Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation.

Each report is reviewed and accepted for publication by the technical committee according to procedures established and monitored by the Transportation Research Board Executive Committee and the Governing Board of the National Research Council.

The Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, the National Research Council, the Federal Highway Administration, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, and the individual states participating in the National Cooperative Highway Research Program do not endorse products or manufacturers. Trade or manufacturers' names appear herein solely because they are considered essential to the object of this report.

Published reports of the

NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM

are available from:

Transportation Research Board
Business Office
500 Fifth Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001

and can be ordered through the Internet at:

<http://www.national-academies.org/trb/bookstore>

Printed in the United States of America

THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Advisers to the Nation on Science, Engineering, and Medicine

The **National Academy of Sciences** is a private, nonprofit, self-perpetuating society of distinguished scholars engaged in scientific and engineering research, dedicated to the furtherance of science and technology and to their use for the general welfare. On the authority of the charter granted to it by the Congress in 1863, the Academy has a mandate that requires it to advise the federal government on scientific and technical matters. Dr. Ralph J. Cicerone is president of the National Academy of Sciences.

The **National Academy of Engineering** was established in 1964, under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences, as a parallel organization of outstanding engineers. It is autonomous in its administration and in the selection of its members, sharing with the National Academy of Sciences the responsibility for advising the federal government. The National Academy of Engineering also sponsors engineering programs aimed at meeting national needs, encourages education and research, and recognizes the superior achievements of engineers. Dr. Charles M. Vest is president of the National Academy of Engineering.

The **Institute of Medicine** was established in 1970 by the National Academy of Sciences to secure the services of eminent members of appropriate professions in the examination of policy matters pertaining to the health of the public. The Institute acts under the responsibility given to the National Academy of Sciences by its congressional charter to be an adviser to the federal government and, on its own initiative, to identify issues of medical care, research, and education. Dr. Harvey V. Fineberg is president of the Institute of Medicine.

The **National Research Council** was organized by the National Academy of Sciences in 1916 to associate the broad community of science and technology with the Academy's purposes of furthering knowledge and advising the federal government. Functioning in accordance with general policies determined by the Academy, the Council has become the principal operating agency of both the National Academy of Sciences and the National Academy of Engineering in providing services to the government, the public, and the scientific and engineering communities. The Council is administered jointly by both the Academies and the Institute of Medicine. Dr. Ralph J. Cicerone and Dr. Charles M. Vest are chair and vice chair, respectively, of the National Research Council.

The **Transportation Research Board** is one of six major divisions of the National Research Council. The mission of the Transportation Research Board is to provide leadership in transportation innovation and progress through research and information exchange, conducted within a setting that is objective, interdisciplinary, and multimodal. The Board's varied activities annually engage about 7,000 engineers, scientists, and other transportation researchers and practitioners from the public and private sectors and academia, all of whom contribute their expertise in the public interest. The program is supported by state transportation departments, federal agencies including the component administrations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, and other organizations and individuals interested in the development of transportation. www.TRB.org

www.national-academies.org

COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAMS

CRP STAFF FOR NCHRP REPORT 615

Christopher W. Jenks, *Director, Cooperative Research Programs*
Crawford F. Jencks, *Deputy Director, Cooperative Research Programs*
Christopher J. Hedges, *Senior Program Officer*
Eileen P. Delaney, *Director of Publications*
Natalie Barnes, *Editor*

NCHRP PROJECT 25-27 PANEL Field of Transportation Planning—Area of Impact Analysis

J. M. Yowell, *Versailles, KY (Chair)*
Kyle Williams, *New York State DOT, Albany, NY*
Jason E. Alcott, *Minnesota DOT, St. Paul, MN*
Brendan K. Chan, *Ottawa, ON*
Kelly O. Cohen, *California DOT, Sacramento, CA*
Michael W. Hubbard, *Missouri Department of Conservation, Jefferson City, MO*
Jerald M. Powell, *Lyons, CO*
Jodi R. Sivak, *Gloucester, MA*
Mary E. Gray, *FHWA Liaison*
Christine Gerencher, *TRB Liaison*

Cover photograph: Wolverine Overpass in Banff National Park, Alberta, Canada
(© K. Gunson, used with permission).

AUTHOR ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The research reported herein was conducted under NCHRP Project 25-27 by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Department of Wildland Resources, College of Natural Resources at Utah State University (USU); Department of Civil Engineering, Ryerson University; Engineering Professional Development Department, University of Wisconsin; Texas A&M University; Sylvan Consulting Ltd., Invermere British Columbia, and Western Transportation Institute at Montana State University.

Utah State University was awarded the prime contract for this study. The work undertaken at the University of Wisconsin, Texas A&M University, Ryerson University, Sylvan Consulting Ltd., and Montana State University was performed under separate subcontracts with Utah State University. Principal investigator for the effort is John A. Bissonette, Leader of the USGS Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit at Utah State University and Professor in the Department of Wildland Resources.

The work was done under the general supervision of Professor Bissonette with his Research Associate Dr. Patricia Cramer and his students Silvia Rosa and Carrie O'Brien at USU. Paul Jones, Jamey Anderson, Brian Jennings, Karen Wolfe, and Bill Adair at USU provided important technical help. The work at Ryerson University was done under the supervision of Dr. Bhagwant Persaud with the assistance of Craig Lyon, Research Associate. The work at the University of Wisconsin and later at Texas A&M University was done under the supervision of Dr. Keith Knapp with the assistance of Ethan Shaw Schowalter-Hay. The work done by Sylvan Consulting, Ltd. was accomplished by Nancy Newhouse and Trevor Kinley. Work performed at the Western Transportation Institute at Montana State University was done by Dr. Anthony Clevenger with the assistance of Amanda Hardy and Kari Gunson. Sandra Jacobson, Wildlife Biologist, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Redwood Sciences Lab, Pacific Southwest Research Station, and Ingrid Brakop, Coordinator (former), Material Damage Loss Prevention, Insurance Corporation of British Columbia, provided significant input to the evaluation of Task 3, and Ms. Jacobson provided critical help with the Interactive Decision Guide.

Lead authors for report sections are as follows:

- Sections 2.2 and 2.3: Patricia C. Cramer and John A. Bissonette
- Section 3.1: Keith Knapp, Bhagwant Persaud, Craig Lyon, and Ethan Shaw Schowalter-Hay
- Sections 3.2 and 3.3, and Appendix E: Anthony P. Clevenger, Amanda Hardy, and Kari Gunson
- Section 3.4: John A. Bissonette, Silvia Rosa, and Carrie O'Brien (Utah); Nancy Newhouse and Trevor Kinley (British Columbia)
- Sections 3.5 and 3.6: John A. Bissonette

We appreciate the access to the Kootenay River Ranch property provided by D. Hillary and T. Ennis of the Nature Conservancy of Canada. Research for the British Columbia segment of the study on the influence of roads on small mammals (Section 3.4) was conducted under permit CB05-9954 issued by the British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Dr. H. Schwantje of the British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection was helpful in obtaining a provincial research permit. We thank C. Kassar, D. Ferreria, R. Klafki, T. McAllister, and H. Page for help with field work and species identification.

Many thanks to Bill Adair for his help with the hierarchical monothetic agglomerative clustering analysis discussed in Section 3.5.

The following list provides the affiliations of all authors who contributed to this report:

**Utah State University, U.S. Geological Survey—
Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit**

John A. Bissonette
Patricia C. Cramer
Silvia Rosa
Carrie O'Brien
Paul Jones
Jamey Anderson
Brian Jennings
Karen G. Wolfe

Montana State University

Anthony P. Clevenger
Amanda Hardy
Kari Gunson

University of Wisconsin–Madison

Keith K. Knapp
Ethan Shaw Schowalter-Hay

Ryerson University
Bhagwant Persaud
Craig Lyon

Sylvan Consulting, Ltd.
Nancy Newhouse
Trevor Kinley

U.S. Forest Service
Sandra Jacobson

Insurance Corporation of British Columbia
Ingrid Brakop

FOR E W O R D

By Christopher J. Hedges

Staff Officer

Transportation Research Board

This report documents the development of an interactive, web-based decision guide protocol for the selection, configuration, and location of wildlife crossings. For the first time, transportation planners and designers and wildlife ecologists have access to clearly written, structured guidelines to help reduce loss of property and life due to wildlife–vehicle collisions, while protecting wildlife and their habitat. The guidelines were based on goals and needs identified and prioritized by transportation professionals from across North America, and developed using the results of five parallel scientific studies.

Every year, the costs of personal injuries and property damage resulting from wildlife–vehicle collisions are considerable and increasing. Various means have been employed to mitigate these collisions, with varying degrees of success. In recent years, highway agencies have also placed a growing emphasis on protecting the environment. While many smaller species of animals do not pose a threat to vehicles through collisions, they experience significant habitat loss and fragmentation as a result of roadway alignments. Transportation corridors limit the natural movement of wildlife, affecting individual species and ecosystems. There has been considerable research on the provision of wildlife crossings, but there is a lack of data on their effectiveness and on the methods most effective for reducing wildlife–vehicle collisions and increasing landscape permeability for species in specific landscapes. It also appears that crossings may work well for one species but not for others. An international scan on wildlife habitat connectivity documented various strategies and designs used in Europe to improve the connectivity of wildlife habitats. Developing successful designs, methods, and strategies to make roadways more permeable to wildlife is but one aspect of managing highways to avoid or minimize affects to the natural environment and maintaining safety for motorists. This study was undertaken to provide state DOTs with guidance on the use and effectiveness of wildlife crossings to mitigate habitat fragmentation and reduce the number of animal–vehicle collisions on our roadways.

Under NCHRP Project 25-27, a research team led by John Bissonette and Patricia Cramer of Utah State University developed guidelines for the selection, configuration, location, monitoring, evaluation, and maintenance of wildlife crossings. The research was split into two phases. In the first phase, the team reviewed research and current practices, and conducted a survey of more than 400 respondents on existing wildlife crossings across the United States and Canada. In the second phase, a number of research studies were conducted: an analysis of wildlife–vehicle collision data, a study on the accuracy of spatial modeling tools used to predict the influence of roadway geometry on wildlife–vehicle collisions, modeling of collision hotspots, a study on the influence of roads on small mammals, and an analysis of the spacing of crossings needed to restore fragmented habitat and migra-

tion patterns. Based on the results, the research team developed an interactive web-based decision guide protocol offering guidance on the selection, configuration, and location of crossing types, along with suggestions for their monitoring, evaluation, and maintenance. The decision tool is outlined in the report and can be found on the web at www.wildlifeandroads.org and on the AASHTO website (environment.transportation.org/environmental_issues/wildlife_roads/decision_guide/manual).

CONTENTS

| | |
|-----------|---|
| 1 | Summary |
| 10 | Chapter 1 Introduction and Research Approach |
| 10 | Introduction |
| 12 | Research Approach |
| 13 | Structure of the Report |
| 15 | Chapter 2 Phase 1 Summary |
| 15 | 2.1 Literature Search and Database |
| 15 | 2.2 The State of the Practice and Science of Wildlife Crossings in North America |
| 15 | Introduction |
| 16 | Research Approach: Methods and Data |
| 16 | Findings and Results |
| 16 | Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications |
| 20 | Conclusions and Suggested Research |
| 21 | 2.3 Priorities in Research and Practice |
| 21 | Introduction |
| 21 | Research Approach: Methods and Data |
| 23 | Findings and Results |
| 27 | Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications |
| 28 | Conclusions and Suggested Research |
| 30 | Chapter 3 Phase 2 Segments |
| 30 | 3.1 Safety Data Analysis Aspects |
| 30 | Introduction |
| 31 | Research Approach: Methods and Data |
| 35 | Findings and Results |
| 44 | Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications |
| 50 | Conclusions and Suggested Research |
| 53 | 3.2 Limiting Effects of Roadkill Reporting Data Due to Spatial Inaccuracy |
| 53 | Introduction |
| 53 | Research Approach: Methods and Data |
| 57 | Findings and Results |
| 59 | Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications |
| 62 | Conclusions and Suggested Research |
| 62 | 3.3 Hotspots Modeling |
| 62 | Introduction |
| 63 | Research Approach: Methods and Data |
| 64 | Findings and Results |
| 74 | Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications |
| 75 | Conclusions |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 76 | 3.4 Influence of Roads on Small Mammals |
| 76 | Introduction |
| 77 | Research Approach: Methods and Data |
| 80 | Findings and Results |
| 85 | Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications |
| 86 | Conclusions |
| 86 | 3.5 Restoring Habitat Networks with Allometrically Scaled Wildlife Crossings |
| 86 | Introduction |
| 87 | Research Approach: Methods and Data |
| 90 | Findings and Results |
| 93 | Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications |
| 94 | Conclusions |
| 96 | 3.6 Interpretation of Research Results |
| 98 | Chapter 4 Decision Guide |
| 110 | References |
| 118 | Appendix A Priority Tables and Plan of Action |
| 132 | Appendix B Application of Safety Performance Functions in Other States or Time Periods |
| 135 | Appendix C Theoretical Background of Network Screening for Proportion Method |
| 137 | Appendix D Illustrating Regression to the Mean |
| 139 | Appendix E A Literature Review of Field Studies and Spatial Analyses for Hotspot Identification of Wildlife–Vehicle Collisions |
| 157 | Appendix F Distance Sampling |
| 159 | Appendix G Allometric Scaling |

SUMMARY

Evaluation of the Use and Effectiveness of Wildlife Crossings

Introduction

Efforts at concerted and purposeful activity towards linking transportation services and ecological services into a context-sensitive planning, construction, and monitoring process have increased dramatically during the past few years. As a result, once piecemeal and haphazard mitigation approaches have been replaced with much more integrated efforts that have provided useful data to highway planners and engineers. The research team for this project, NCHRP 25-27, “Evaluation of the Use and Effectiveness of Wildlife Crossings,” was charged to provide guidance in the form of clearly written guidelines for the selection, configuration, and location of crossing types, as well as suggestions for the monitoring and evaluation of crossing effectiveness, and the maintenance of crossings. Providing guidance on the use and effectiveness of wildlife crossings to mitigate habitat fragmentation and reduce the number of wildlife–vehicle collisions involves thinking in a large-scale, context-sensitive framework that is based on sound ecological principles. Landscape permeability (i.e., the ability for species to move freely across the landscape) is the guiding principle for this work, and the foundation for effective mitigation. The goal for this research project was to develop sound guidelines based on the premise that understanding and establishing landscape permeability leads to effective landscape connectivity and the restoration of ecosystem integrity. At the same time, the guidelines should allow for efficient and effective transportation infrastructure mitigation in a cost-effective, economic manner. The guidelines were developed in the form of a final report and a web-based interactive decision guide.

As a convention, the term “wildlife–vehicle collision” (WVC) is used rather than “animal–vehicle collision” (AVC), because this report is specifically dealing with only wildlife species and not domestic animals or livestock that may be hit by vehicles on the road. All other permutations, including for example, “wildlife crashes,” “WVC carcass collection,” and “wildlife collisions,” are used rather than the more generic word “animal.” In Section 3.2, the term “ungulate–vehicle collision” is used because the data involved only hooved wildlife.

The research to accomplish the charge was carried out in two phases. In Phase 1, two research efforts were completed. The first involved a North American telephone survey on the state of the practice and research of wildlife crossings. The research team was able to document virtually all of the wildlife and aquatic crossings in the United States and Canada and to assemble information on them. The research team also reviewed studies that assess the efficacy of crossings and in doing so, learned what was working well. The second study of Phase 1 was aimed at creating a continent-wide list of priority actions needed for practice and research. The final list of top-ranked priorities was the result of the participation of approximately 444 professionals from across North America. In Phase 2, the research team conducted five research efforts: (1) a safety research analysis of WVCs that included the

development of Safety Performance Functions and an analysis of differences obtained when using WVC data versus deer carcass data, (2) an accuracy modeling effort that involved the relative importance of spatially accurate data, (3) an analysis that investigated the usefulness of different kinds of clustering techniques to detect hotspots of wildlife killed on roads, (4) a field study of small mammals conducted in Utah and British Columbia that investigated the putative habitat degradation effects of roads, and (5) an investigation into allometric methods to effectively place wildlife crossings to increase habitat permeability. Both Phase 1 and 2 efforts provide linked and important data that were used to develop the web-based interactive guidelines to inform decisions concerning wildlife crossings.

Clearly, transportation departments need reliable methods to identify WVC locations and to identify potential mitigation measures, their placement, and their efficacy. The research developed in this NCHRP project addressed all of these. There are serious methodological problems associated with current WVC research, so creating solutions requires the use of state-of-the-art methods, such as predictive negative binomial models and empirical Bayes procedures. These statistical methods can help to produce a widely accepted and usable guide that can be readily applied by Departments of Transportation. However, the choice of which database to use (e.g., WVCs or carcass collection of wildlife road kills) to evaluate the WVC problem almost always leads to the identification of different “hotspot” locations and ultimately different counter-measure improvements because (1) reported WVC data may represent only a small portion of the larger number of WVCs that occur^{61,201} and (2) the spatial location accuracy of the datasets can influence the validity of WVC models. The identification of collision-prone locations from model results is one step in the location of appropriate wildlife crossings.

To better identify potential mitigation measures for wildlife along transportation corridors, it is necessary to identify not only collision-prone zones, but also areas where landscape permeability can be addressed for suites of species. Although crossings may be constructed based in part on the WVC models and provide some measure of connectivity, landscape permeability as experienced by the animal may not be achieved because of differences in movement ability among species. The allometric relationship between dispersal distances and home range size of mammalian species can assist in deciding on the placement of wildlife crossings that will help restore landscape permeability across fragmented habitat networks. The placement of wildlife crossings—in accordance with the movement needs of suites of species, when used with additional information regarding hotspots of animal–vehicle collisions as well as dead animal counts on roads, along with appropriate auxiliary mitigation such as exclusion fences and right-of-way escape structures—should significantly improve road safety as well as provide for easier movement of wildlife across the roaded landscape.

Even when wildlife crossings are appropriately placed, it is possible that road effects may include habitat loss or degradation at some distance from the road, even though the roaded landscape is permeable. It is necessary that mitigation efforts be evaluated for not only their efficacy in reducing WVCs but also their ability in allowing multiple species to move across the roaded landscape, thus promoting permeability.

The seven research efforts conducted in Phases 1 and 2 as part of NCHRP 25-27 addressed these issues and provided usable data that helped in the development of the decision guide. The following sections provide the essential findings from each of the research efforts.

Phase 1 Results

Literature Review

The research team searched the literature pertaining to wildlife and roads and wildlife–vehicle collisions. The references were entered into the online database of literature for this project. The majority of references are annotated with key words and a description of the

research methods and results. There are more than 370 references in the database. URL addresses for papers and reports that are posted on the internet are provided with the citations in order to provide users maximum access to the literature. These references are accessible from the search engine page of the Wildlife and Roads website (www.wildlifeandroads.org).

Wildlife Crossings Telephone Survey

The wildlife crossings research reported here is a summation of the North American telephone survey conducted to document as many known wildlife passages as possible in the United States and Canada. The telephone survey included participants employed by state/provincial and federal agencies, private organizations and companies, and academic institutions. More than 410 respondents answered questions concerning wildlife crossings, planning for wildlife and ecosystems; WVC information; and past, current, and future research activities related to roads and wildlife.

The survey revealed 684 (663 U.S., 121 Canada) terrestrial and more than 10,692 (692+ U.S., 10,000+ Canada) aquatic crossings in North America. These passages are found in 43 of the United States and in 10 Canadian provinces and two territories. Trends found in the practice of wildlife crossings included an increase in the number of target species in mitigation projects, increasing numbers of endangered species as target species for mitigation, increasing involvement of municipal and state agencies, increasing placement of accompanying structures such as fencing and escape jump-out ramps, and a continent-wide neglect in maintenance of these structures. The trends in the science related to wildlife passages included a greater tendency to monitor new passages for efficacy, a broadening of the number of species studied, an increase in the length of monitoring time, increases in the number of scientific partners conducting wildlife passage research, and increasingly sophisticated research technology. The research team documented several projects in North America where a series of crossings have been, or will be, installed to accommodate a suite of species and their movement needs, thus promoting permeability. A list of recommendations is presented to assist in the research, design, placement, monitoring, and maintenance of crossings. As an extension of the evaluation of the state of the science of wildlife crossings, the research team reviewed studies that evaluated the use of wildlife passages. Approximately 25 scientific studies assessed the efficacy of 70 terrestrial wildlife passages across North America and found that all crossings passed wildlife; 68 passed the target wildlife species.

Gaps and Priorities

The research team developed a list of priorities related to wildlife and roadways and ranked them based on the results of a web-based survey of U.S. and Canadian professionals involved in transportation ecology. Initially, the research team developed a list of priorities based on its knowledge of current research and practices in road safety and ecology. The priorities were developed and ranked to help direct research, policy, and management actions across North America that addressed the issue of reducing the impacts of the roaded landscape on wildlife and ecosystem processes. The research team asked ecologists, engineers, and road-related professionals across North America to rank these priorities. The objective was to determine where additional research, field evaluations, and policy actions were needed to help maintain or restore landscape connectivity and permeability for wildlife across transportation corridors, while also minimizing wildlife–vehicle collisions. The list of priorities was initially reviewed and annotated by dozens of practitioners and researchers in North America and then ranked and annotated in surveys by persons attending two workshops. The survey was refined and posted on the internet in April 2006, and potential

participants were invited to complete the survey by rating priorities. They were also asked to notify other qualified transportation and ecology professionals and invite them to take the survey. The final list of ranked priorities was the result of the participation of 444 professionals from across North America. The top five priorities were:

1. Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the Department of Transportation (DOT)/Ministry of Transportation (MoT) programming, planning, and design process;
2. Better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (e.g., what works and what does not) and disseminate this information;
3. Combine several integrated animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, and escape ramps rather than relying on just one method;
4. Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out; and
5. Develop alternative cost-effective wildlife crossing designs and the principles upon which they are based.

Phase 2 Research Studies

Safety

The safety research involved analyses of WVC and road environment data from state DOT sources. Data were analyzed in two parts. In the first part, safety performance functions (SPFs) were calibrated for data on AVCs and road and traffic variables from four states; SPFs are predictive models for WVCs that relate police-reported WVCs to traffic volume and road environment data (geometrics) usually available in DOT databases. For each state, three levels of SPFs were developed with varying data requirements. The first level required only the length and annual average daily traffic volume (AADT) of a road segment (a section of road, generally between significant intersections and having essentially common geometric characteristics). The second level required road segments to be classified as flat, rolling, or mountainous terrain. The third level SPFs included additional roadway variables such as average lane width. SPF functions relate police-reported AVCs to traffic volume and road environment data usually available in DOT databases. (Police-reported AVCs include domestic animals as well as wildlife, hence the use of the term “AVC” to characterize these reports. Only WVCs were used in the analyses.)

Three SPF applications most relevant to the development of the desired guidelines for this project are included in this report: (1) network screening to identify roadway segments that may be good candidates for WVC countermeasures, (2) the evaluation of the effectiveness of implemented countermeasures, and (3) methodology for estimating the effectiveness of potential countermeasures. In general, the calibrated SPFs make good intuitive sense in that the sign, and to some extent the magnitude, of the estimated coefficients and exponents are in accord with expectations.

Surprisingly, the exponent of the AADT term, although reasonably consistent for the three levels of models in a state, varied considerably across states and across facility types, reflecting differences in traffic operating conditions. The most significant variable found was AADT. For application in another state, or even for application in the same four states for different years to those in the calibration data, model recalibration is necessary to reflect differences across time and space for factors such as collision reporting practices, weather, driver demographics, and wildlife movements. In essence, a multiplier is estimated to reflect these differences by first using the models to predict the number of collisions for a sample

of sites for the new state or time period. The sum of the collisions for those sites is divided by the sum of the model predictions to derive the multiplier.

In deciding which of the four models is best to adopt for another state, it is necessary to conduct goodness-of-fit tests. Choosing the most appropriate model is especially important because the exponents for AADT, by far the most dominant variable, differ so much between states. A discussion of these tests is provided in a recent FHWA report.⁶¹ Additional supporting information is presented in the appendices.

The second part of the research effort involved an evaluation of the hypothesis that the magnitude and patterns of reported WVC data differed from the magnitude and patterns of deer carcass removal data as they typically exist at a DOT. These two types of data have been used in the past, but their differences could lead to varying and possibly ineffective/inefficient WVC-related policy and countermeasure decision making. Reported AVCs (which typically are provided by state highway safety enforcement agencies in crash reports) and deer carcass removal locations (which are provided by highway maintenance crews in their daily activity reports) were acquired from Iowa and plotted within a geographic information system (GIS) platform. The spatial patterns of the two types of data were clearly different, and their calculated safety measures (e.g., average frequencies) varied. The use of the GIS plots, safety measures, or predictive models developed as part of this project could, therefore, lead to different WVC-related policies and countermeasure implementation and evaluation decisions. The choice of the database used to define and evaluate the WVC problem and its potential countermeasures should be considered carefully. Recommendations are provided regarding how the databases might be used appropriately and how the data would be most profitably collected.

Accuracy Modeling

The accuracy modeling involved an investigation into the relative importance of factors associated with wildlife killed on the road. Two different datasets were used: one based on high-resolution, spatially accurate location data for carcasses along the roadside (<3 m error) representing an ideal situation and a second dataset created from the first that was characterized by lower resolution (high spatial error: ≤ 0.5 mi or 800 m, i.e., mile-marker data) and is likely typical of most transportation agency data. The goal of this research was to summarize how well these models identify landscape- and road-geometrics-based causes of WVCs.

In this research, ungulate carcass datasets were used; the primary results of the analyses were ungulate–vehicle collision (UVC) models. The high-resolution, spatially accurate model had higher predictive power in identifying factors that contributed to collisions than the lower resolution model based on mile-marker locations. Perhaps more noteworthy from this exercise was the vast difference in predictive ability between the models developed with spatially accurate data versus the less accurate data obtained from referencing UVCs to a mile-marker system. Besides learning about the parameters that contribute to UVCs in the study area, the research team discovered that spatially accurate data do make a difference in the ability of models to provide not just statistically significant results, but more importantly, biologically meaningful results for transportation and resource managers responsible for reducing UVCs and improving motorist safety. The results have important implications for transportation agencies that may be analyzing data that have been referenced to a mile-marker system or unknowingly analyzing data that are spatially inaccurate. These findings lend support to the development of a national standard for the recording of WVCs and carcass locations, as well as further research into new technologies that will enable transportation agencies to collect data that are more accurate. Use of personal data assistants (PDAs) in combination with a

global positioning system (GPS) for routine highway maintenance activities¹²⁶ can help agencies collect more spatially accurate and standardized data that will eventually lead to more informed analyses for transportation decision making.

This project also investigated the types of variables that explain WVCs, in particular whether they are associated with landscape and habitat characteristics or physical features of the road itself. In two different types of analyses, the research team identified that variables related to landscape and habitat were more significant than variables related to road characteristics. Through this project, the research team demonstrated how WVC data can be used to aid transportation management decision making and mitigation planning for wildlife.

Hotspot Modeling

The hotspot analysis used carcass data from wildlife killed on roads to investigate several hotspot identification clustering techniques within a GIS framework that can be used in a variety of landscapes. These techniques take into account different scales of application and transportation management concerns such as motorist safety and endangered species management. Wildlife carcass datasets were obtained from two locations in North America with different wildlife communities, landscapes, and transport planning issues. The research team demonstrated how this information can be used to identify WVC hotspots at different scales of application, from project-level to state-level analysis. Some clustering techniques that were tested included Ripley's K-statistic of roadkills, nearest neighbor measurements, and density measures. An overview of software applications that facilitate these types of analyses is provided.

In summary, data on hotspots of WVCs can aid transportation managers to increase motorist safety or habitat connectivity for wildlife by providing safe passage across busy roadways. Knowledge of the geographic location and severity of WVCs is a prerequisite for devising mitigation schemes that can be incorporated into future infrastructure projects (bridge reconstruction, highway expansion). Hotspots in proximity to existing below-grade wildlife passages can help inform construction of structural retrofits that can help keep wildlife off roadways and increase habitat connectivity.

Influence of Roads on Small Mammals

The small-mammal research in this study involved an assessment of the potential of roads to affect the abundance and distribution of small mammals by possible habitat degradation. The research team investigated what influence, if any, highways had on the relative abundance of small mammals and how far any observed effect might extend into adjacent habitat. Field studies along highways in both Utah and British Columbia were conducted.

In Utah, the research team captured 484 individuals of 13 species. The results showed different trends of species diversity at different distances from the road from one year to the next. During 2004, the diversity of species was highest further from the road in direct contrast to 2005, when diversity was highest closest to the road. Density and abundance data also differed between years and species. When the research team compared density in three distinct areas, sites with higher habitat quality (i.e., with greater forb and grass presence) had significantly higher small-mammal densities. Overall, it appeared that roads per se had little effect on small-mammal density. Rather, microhabitat conditions that were most favorable for each individual species appeared to be most responsible for density responses.

The results were similar for British Columbia, where the research team captured 401 individuals of 11 species. Our results indicated that highway and transmission-line rights-of-way

(ROWS) appeared to be negative influences on abundance for most species and potentially neutral to positive for others. There were no consistent patterns in species abundance as the distance in a forest increased from the road right-of-way. There was however, a consistent pattern of lower total species diversity in the road rights-of-way. Microhabitats and local conditions that varied among sites and transects and that remain independent of road or ROW appeared to be stronger than, or at least mask, any effects related to the road or ROW. For the most common and most habitat-generalist species, the deer mouse (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), there were no strong indications of an effect of distance from the highway or transmission line. Additionally, there was no evidence of any effect attributable to the highway that was not evident at the transmission-line sites. Impacts due to the highway itself may exist for some species, but large samples and highly consistent habitat conditions would be required to detect them.

Restoring Habitat Networks with Allometrically Scaled Wildlife Crossings

In the research of allometric placement of crossings, the research team investigated whether differences in vagility (i.e., the natural ability of mammal species to move across the landscape) could be used in deciding on the spacing of wildlife crossings that will help restore landscape permeability across fragmented habitat networks. Until now, the placement of crossings has not been grounded in theory but has relied on empirical data to underpin crossing placement decisions, in part because the idea of landscape permeability has not been traditionally viewed from an animal perspective. When landscape permeability is viewed from an animal perspective, inherent species-specific movement capabilities provide the basis for developing scaling relationships (i.e., allometry) to inform the placement of crossings. In other words, the animals “tell” us where to place the crossings. There have been useful developments in allometric scaling laws that have led to important and statistically sound relationships between home range size and dispersal distance for species. The recently described implications of the relationship of median dispersal distance (MedDD) to home range area and the development of a single metric, termed the “linear home range distance” (LHRD), to represent home range size provide scaling laws that can be related to the concepts of ecological neighborhoods and domains of scale to consider how the movement of species with similar movement capabilities can be enhanced by effective placement of crossings in roaded landscapes. In turn, this effective placement should reduce barrier effects and improve permeability across habitat networks. It is possible to use MedDD as the upper bound and a LHRD as the lower bound to develop alternative domains of scale for groups of animals to guide the placement of wildlife crossings.

The correct spacing of crossings is perhaps most urgent for large terrestrial mammals that, when involved in WVCs, tend to cause greater vehicle damage and have greater potential to cause human injury and death than smaller bodied animals. Large-bodied animals pose a greater safety risk. It appears that, to achieve the kind of landscape permeability that will help ensure the health of large-mammal populations (i.e., deer, moose, elk, and bear) and to minimize WVCs, placement of wildlife crossings in areas where populations of these animals exist will entail at least a multistep decision process. The first step involves deciding which allometric scaling domain is appropriate and feasible. Highest permeability will be obtained when crossings of appropriate type and design are placed using the LHRD domains. If crossings were placed according to the MedDD, they would be too far apart to create high permeability of the landscape. For example, using LHRD domains, wildlife crossings for white-tailed deer and mule deer would be placed at about 1 mi (1.6 km) apart in areas where these animals cross the road frequently and are often hit by vehicles, which would certainly improve highway safety.

and help ensure ease of movement, thus improving landscape permeability for these animals. Using the MedDD values of 6.1 to 7.4 mi to space the crossings is clearly inappropriate and will do little to facilitate movement, especially if exclusion fencing is part of the mitigation. Similar arguments are appropriate for all species in general.

The use of allometric scaling domains represents only the first step to inform the placement and spacing of wildlife crossings. Additional local information including (1) location of migration pathways, (2) knowledge of areas of local animal movement across roads, and (3) hotspots of WVC locations as well as dead animal count locations are needed. When these data are used in an integrated and context-sensitive mitigation, these measures should help ensure landscape permeability, providing for easier movement across the roaded landscape, and significantly improve highway safety.

Interpretation of Phase 2 Research Results

The sections on safety data analysis (3.1), accuracy modeling (3.2), and hotspot modeling (3.3) address different ways to achieve similar purposes and therefore may be confusing for the reader. The following paragraphs should help guide the reader in understanding the distinctions.

The safety research (Section 3.1) is most effectively used when the purpose is to assess if a specific mitigation has been successful in reducing WVCs to improve public safety. The safety approach has several applications and can be used to:

- Identify collision-prone locations for existing or proposed roads for all collision types combined or for specific target collision types
- Aid in the evaluation, selection, and prioritization of potential mitigation measures; and
- Evaluate the effectiveness of mitigation measures already implemented.

An important caveat is that the safety approach does not address any aspect of wildlife population response. As the models stand, their primary application is for the safety management of existing roads as opposed to design or planning applications for new or newly built roads. Significantly, the before-after analysis may be judged as successful from a road safety perspective, while at the same time the wildlife population concerned may be significantly reduced.

A second aspect of the safety effort clearly showed that the choice of the database used to define and evaluate the WVC problem impacts whether a particular roadway segment might be identified for closer consideration and therefore the choice should be made carefully. Recommendations are provided in this report about how the databases might be used appropriately and how the data can be most profitably collected.

In the accuracy modeling (Section 3.2), non-road-related variables (i.e., ecological field variables, distance-to-landscape-feature variables, and GIS-generated buffer variables) were assessed to determine their relative importance in explaining where ungulates were killed on the road. Also, spatially accurate data were discovered to make a difference in the ability of models to provide not just statistically significant results but more importantly, biologically meaningful results for transportation and resource managers responsible for reducing WVCs and improving motorist safety. Hence, these models are especially applicable when it is important to locate hotspot areas of WVCs and hence wildlife crossings during the design and planning of new roads.

The hotspot analysis (Section 3.3) investigated WVC hotspot identification techniques, taking into account different scales of application and transportation management concerns. Simple plotting most often results in collision points being tightly packed together, in

some cases directly overlapping with neighboring WVC carcass locations, thus making it difficult to identify distinct clusters, i.e., where the real high-risk collision areas occurred. Modeling or analytical techniques permit a more detailed assessment of where WVCs occur, their intensity, and the means to begin prioritizing highway segments for potential mitigation applications.

The Ripley's K analysis clearly shows the spatial distribution of WVCs and the importance of broad-scale landscape variables (such as elevation and valley bottoms in a mountain environment). Further, the locations of high-intensity roadkill clustering within each area can help to focus or prioritize the placement of mitigation activities, such as wildlife crossings or other countermeasures, on each highway segment. The research team found that the nearest neighbor (CrimeStat®) approach was useful for identifying key hotspot areas on highways with many roadkills because it, in essence, filters through the roadkill data to extract where the most problematic areas lay. The density analysis approach identified more hotspot clusters on longer sections of highway. Although the density analysis approach appears to be less useful to management, it may be a preferred option where managers are interested in taking a broader, more comprehensive view of wildlife–vehicle conflicts within a given area. Such a broader view may be necessary not only to prioritize areas of conflicts but also to plan a suite of mitigation measures. The location of the larger clusters produced by the density analysis could be tracked each year to determine how stable they are or whether there is a notable amount of shifting between years or over longer time periods. This type of information will be of value to managers in addressing the type of mitigation and intended duration (e.g., short-term vs. long-term applications).

The WVC data that transportation departments currently possess are suitable for meeting the primary objective of identifying hotspot locations at a range of geographic scales, from project-level (< 50 km of highway) to larger district-level or state-wide assessments on larger highway network systems. The spatial accuracy of WVCs is not of critical importance for the relatively coarse-scale analysis of where hotspots are located. Any of the analytical clustering techniques can be used when more detailed information is needed.

CHAPTER 1

Introduction and Research Approach

Introduction

“For a generation, North Americans have been in simultaneous pursuit of twin goals that are inherently in conflict. On the one hand, they seek to harvest the manifold benefits of an expanding road system, including a strong economy, more jobs, and better access to schools, friends, family, recreation, and cheaper land on which to build ever larger homes. On the other, they have growing concerns about threats to the natural environment, including air and water quality, wildlife habitat, loss of species, and expanding urban encroachment on rural landscapes. . . . Not surprisingly, these conflicting demands clash wherever transportation decisions are made, whether at the federal, state, or local levels. . . . ad hoc environmental analysis has left many gaps in our understanding of effective mitigation for individual road projects and is unlikely to ever lead to effective mitigation of the macro effects of a growing system of roads.”

Thomas B. Deen, Executive Director (retired)
Transportation Research Board, National
Academy of Sciences
Member, National Academy of Engineering
Foreword to *Road Ecology: Science and Solutions*⁹⁸

“In the past century, dramatic changes have been made in the U.S. road system to accommodate an evolving set of needs, including personal travel, economic development, and military transport. As the struggle to accommodate larger volumes of traffic continues, the road system is increasing in width and, at a slower pace, overall length. As the road system changes, so does the relationship between roads and the environment. With the increase in roads, more resources are going toward road construction and management. More is also understood about the impact of roads on the environment. To address these matters, a better understanding of road ecology and better methods of integrating

that understanding into all aspects of road development are needed.”

Dr. Lance Gunderson (chair)
Committee on Ecological Impacts of Road
Density, National Research Council
Preface to *Assessing and Managing the Ecological
Impacts of Paved Roads*¹⁸¹

“My visions for the future are as follows. Road design in future will commence with selection of routes with least ecological impacts. Wildlife bridges and tunnels will be located and built to minimum standards. There will be ecological restoration of roadside verges.

“For every square metre of road there will be at least the equivalent of land set aside for nature. Roads will become linear nature reserves with hedgerows of native species and a wide swathe on either side as a nature reserve. These linear nature reserves will be habitats for rare and endangered species. Roadside verges will be enjoyed by all and traffic will slow to allow travelers to enjoy roadside nature.”

Dr. Ian F. Spellerberg, Professor of Nature Conservation
Lincoln University, Aotearoa, New Zealand
Chapter 8 of *Ecological Effects of Roads*²¹⁷

These remarks suggest that transportation services and environmental concerns need to be effectively linked in a landscape context-sensitive planning, construction, and monitoring process. They also provide an optimistic vision of the future, given the concerted efforts and purposeful activity towards linking transportation services and ecological services that have increased dramatically during the past few years. For decades, environmental mitigation was not considered an integral part of road construction and piecemeal and haphazard mitigation approaches did not provide highway planners and engineers with useful data that could be generalized to different situations. However, following the completion of the interstate highway system, a new post-

interstate era began with the passage of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA), which effectively shifted responsibilities and funding from national priorities to local needs and greater state and local government authority, while at the same time placing greater emphasis on environmental mitigation and enhancement.⁹⁸ In 1998, the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21) retained this basic emphasis. The 2005 Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: a Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU) continued this move toward environmental mitigation and gave even greater importance to facilitating both terrestrial and aquatic passage of wildlife, while also instructing that when metropolitan plans and statewide plans for transportation are developed, they must include “a discussion of potential environmental mitigation activities and potential areas to carry out these activities” (SAFETEA-LU, Public Law 109-59, Title VI, Sec.6001 Transportation Planning Transportation Bill [Conservation provisions of interest in SAFETEA-LU found at Defenders of Wildlife site: www.defenders.org/habitat/highways/safetea/; to read the text of the bill, see frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/getdoc.cgi?dbname=109_cong_public_laws&docid=f:publ059.109]).

In Canada, Transport Canada published Road Safety Vision 2010, which calls for decreases of 30% in the number of motorists killed or seriously injured. Over the last decade, legislation and policy including the National Parks Act and the Parks Canada Policy document have placed the highest priority on the protection of ecological integrity, and include mitigation for wildlife on upgrades to highways within National Parks. Additionally, the recent Species at Risk Act in Canada has made planning and mitigation for WVCs even more critical a concern for highway planners and engineers. Given the mandate of these major legislative acts, highway planners and engineers across the United States and Canada have begun to integrate mitigation as part of their mandate. For example, British Columbia has developed a 10-year strategic plan to reduce wildlife collisions by 50%. However, even with forward-looking actions and excellent reports such as *Assessing and Managing the Ecological Impacts of Paved Roads*¹⁸¹ and a large literature on ecological “road effects,” there remains an obvious lack of synthesis documents to inform and help guide highway planners and engineers with environmental mitigation and enhancement. Linking transportation and ecological services effectively requires an integrated understanding of the science so that mitigation practices may be based on data.

Historically, linking transportation and ecological services may have seemed inherently in conflict but they need not be so. One can envision roads as having a physical and a virtual footprint. The physical footprint is easy to see and includes

the actual dimensions of the road (length and width) as well as the dimensions of associated structures, e.g., the right-of-way. The virtual footprint is much larger and includes the area where the indirect effects of roads are manifested. The roaded landscape has both direct and indirect effects on wildlife species, community biodiversity, and ecosystem health and integrity. The most prevalent *direct effect* is road-kill. *Indirect effects* include habitat loss, reduced habitat quality, fragmentation, barrier effects, and loss of connectivity resulting in restricted or changed animal movement patterns. The virtual footprint, therefore, can be understood only when put into a landscape context-sensitive perspective. Here the Cinderella Principle needs to be applied, i.e., establishing mitigation that effectively “shrinks” the virtual footprint to more closely resemble the physical footprint.²⁶ For surface transportation, applying the Cinderella Principle means that highway planners and engineers need to continue to incorporate mitigation measures that restore ecological integrity and landscape connectivity, while at the same time ensuring safe state-of-the-art transportation services in a cost-effective manner. This job is not inherently difficult, but it does require purposeful activity guided by informed, synthetic analyses that reflect true benefits and costs. The research team defined transportation services to mean, among other things, safe, efficient, reliable roads; inexpensive transportation; properly constructed intersections: safe and quiet road surfaces; good visibility; safe bridges; and good signage. By ecosystem services, the research team means clean water, clean air, uncontaminated soil, natural intact landscape processes, recreational opportunities, abundant wildlife, normal noise levels, and a connected landscape that leads to restoration and maintenance of life-sustaining ecological processes.

Currently across North America, a mismatch exists. Ecosystem services have been compromised by road construction. The *virtual* road footprint is too large. The research team suggests that the overarching principle that needs to guide future road construction, renovation, and maintenance also needs to link both transportation and ecological services. That is partly accomplished by reestablishing multiple connections across the landscape. The mechanism by which connectivity is established involves moving from roaded landscapes that are nearly impermeable to landscapes that are semi-permeable and finally, to landscapes that are fully permeable; when accomplished, the landscape is connected, and ecological services are restored. Nearly normal hydrologic flow, facilitated animal movement, reconnection of isolated populations, and gene flow are made possible. In other words, the Cinderella Principle of shrinking the virtual footprint has been applied effectively, restoring landscape permeability. Ecological objectives have been met coincident with a continually effective roadway network.

The concept and practical application of permeability might best be understood by an example. Imagine a couple who live in a small town or suburb. They work close to their home and shop in the neighborhood. They have walking access to a grocery store, a church, a pharmacy, a movie theater, a medical clinic—in short, all of the amenities they need for a happy and comfortable life. Then suppose that a major road that runs through the suburb is enhanced and made into a four-lane divided interstate highway, with its accompanying fences and barriers, to accommodate the increased traffic and to provide the requisite and expected transportation services. Because of the location of the road, it now separates the imaginary couple from their work and the amenities that they depended on and could access easily before. The couple, who always walked to access these amenities and resources, is now blocked by the highway. The highway does, however, provide *connectivity* in the form of crosswalks spaced approximately six to eight blocks apart. The couple has a choice. They can either use their car and bear with the heavy traffic, or walk many more blocks to access the crosswalks that would allow them to cross the road. It is unsafe for them to cross the highway in any place other than the crosswalks provided. Their cohesive *neighborhood is still connected, but much less permeable*. This is the critical difference between connectivity and permeability. Regardless of the choice they make, the couple now find accessing the resources they need for everyday life to be much more difficult and to entail much longer distances and a greater time commitment. Although fanciful, this everyday urban situation is analogous to what happens to ecosystem resources for wildlife when highways are built across natural landscapes.

Connectivity can be maintained by crossings, but the placement, type, and configuration of the crossing will determine whether permeability is impacted. Think of crossings as a funnel that guides animals under or over roads. Then imagine a context-sensitive road design that incorporates different types and designs of crossings in appropriate locations. The result can be thought of as a “sieve” that facilitates animal movement, rather than a “funnel.” Connectivity evolves to permeability. Restoring connectivity is a land-based concept and easy to understand. However, as can be seen by the example given previously, it is not necessarily equivalent with the idea of landscape permeability, which is an animal-centered concept.

The difference between the two concepts involves the idea of scale-sensitive (allometric), animal-based movement. Permeability implies the ability of the animal to move across its home range or territory (its ecological neighborhood) in a relatively unhindered manner, i.e., movement ease can be indexed by essentially a straight-line distance to resources. In scientific terms, the fractal measure of the pathway is non-tortuous and is of low dimension. Anything that *hinders movement or increases distance* moves the landscape in the direction of impermeability.

Scale-sensitivity considerations enter the picture because different animals have different movement capabilities and respond to the same landscape in very different ways. A mouse does not use or move across its home range in the same way a moose does. Hence, an assessment of the local animal community that exists in the landscape that the road crosses is essential and will suggest different crossing types, configurations, and locations in order to achieve permeability in roaded landscapes. Understanding animal behavior is critical in achieving permeability.

Providing guidance on the use and effectiveness of wildlife crossings to mitigate habitat fragmentation and reduce the number of WVCs involves thinking in a large-scale, context-sensitive framework that is based on sound ecological principles. Connectivity is intimately linked to permeability. Permeability is the goal of smart roads and intelligent mitigation. The goal for this research project is based on this premise: understanding and establishing landscape permeability guidelines that lead to *effective* landscape connectivity and the restoration of ecosystem integrity—while continuing to provide efficient and effective transportation infrastructure in a cost-effective economic manner. Research conducted for this project was undertaken with the goal to evaluate how the selection, configuration, and location of crossing facilities can help restore landscape permeability as well as provide for improved motorist safety.

According to Evink,⁷⁹ motorist safety and the problems resulting from vehicular collisions with wildlife are important concerns. Wildlife–vehicle collision studies are used as an analytical guide to identify overall trends and problem areas because collisions with larger animals can result in substantial damage and personal injury. However, available datasets often do not include collisions with elk, moose, or caribou and seldom address collisions caused by “swerve to miss” responses by the driver, phenomena that will certainly increase the valuation of damage caused by WVCs. There are serious methodological problems associated with current WVC research. The research of relevance to safety concerns addressed in this document use relevant data and models to identify collision-prone locations and to evaluate the safety effectiveness of wildlife crossing measures.

Research Approach

The objectives of this project are to provide clearly written guidelines for:

- The selection of crossing types,
- Their configuration,
- Their appropriate location,
- Monitoring and evaluation of crossing effectiveness, and
- Maintenance.

The guidelines take the form of this final report and a web-based interactive decision guide (www.wildlifeandroads.org).

The project vision was to integrate safety and ecological approaches to the problem of WVCs and the loss of ecological permeability along roads. Identification of the gaps and priorities for both research and practice were used to develop a state-of-the-art analysis that influenced the approach to the research conducted for this project. Integration of two very different research efforts, *safety* and *ecological*, required a clear focus and overt action to accomplish. Here is why: The safety analyses and the ecological analyses use essentially the same basic data (i.e., carcass and animal collision data); however, different auxiliary data are needed depending on the focus of the modeling and analyses, either safety or ecological. For example, for the safety modeling and analyses, right-of-way data, commonly referred to as “geometrics,” are coupled with AVC data to provide the bases for the rigorous empirical Bayesian approach. The primary objective for this modeling and analyses was safety. For the environmental modeling, mapping, and analyses, off-road variables, coupled with either carcass or WVC data, provided the basis for the rigorous approaches used, although some ROW variables were included. The primary objective for this modeling and analyses was aimed at landscape permeability and healthy animal populations. In other words, the fundamental dataset (carcass data or animal collision data) was used with different variables for

very different purposes. Both safety and ecological approaches are necessary to effectively select the type, number, and location of crossing facilities. When integrated, issues of both safety and landscape permeability are satisfied (Figure 1). The goal of this project was to develop and integrate these two fundamentally different research approaches and incorporate them effectively into the final interactive decision guide.

Structure of the Report

The project was divided into two phases. Phase 1 entailed an investigation of current relevant research and practices concerning wildlife crossings (Tasks 1 and 2) and an identification of significant gaps and priorities in both research and practice (Task 3). Phase 2 entailed five distinct research efforts to help bridge the knowledge gaps in research (Task 7) and development of a web-based decision guide (Task 8). This report documents the research team’s activities for the project.

Chapter 2 includes results for Tasks 2 and 3 from Phase 1.

Chapter 3 covers the research conducted in Phase 2 in five sections. Section 3.1 discusses the application of reported WVC data typically available in state DOT databases and investigates how the application of two databases, reported WVCs and carcass removals, can lead to different roadway improvement decisions. Section 3.2 includes analyses of WVC data and explores the limiting effects of roadkill reporting data due to

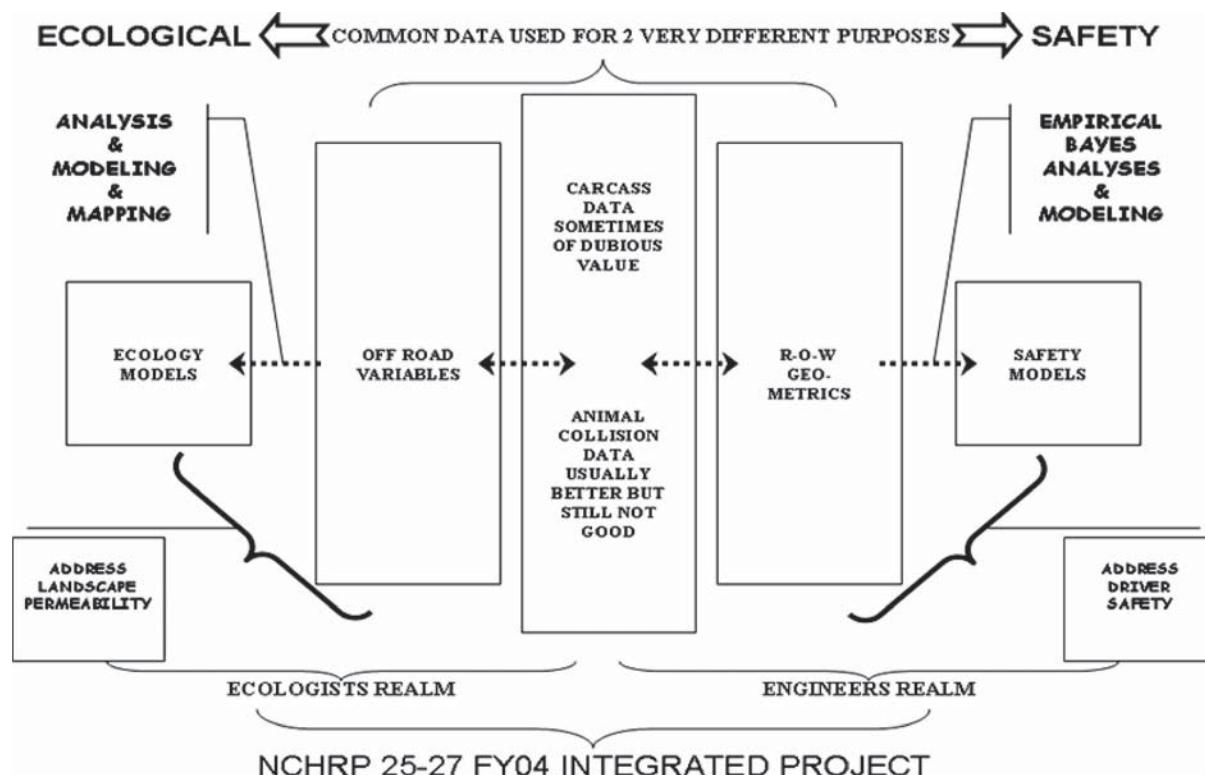


Figure 1. Vision for NCHRP Project 25-27.

spatial inaccuracy. Section 3.3 investigates various WVC hotspot identification (clustering) techniques that can be used in a variety of landscapes, taking into account different scales of application, from project-level to state-level analysis, and transportation management concerns (e.g., motorist safety, endangered species management). Section 3.4 investigates the influence highways may have on the relative abundance of small mammals and how far any observed effect might extend into adjacent habitats. Section 3.5 explores whether the relationship between dispersal distances and home range size of mammalian species can be used to develop scaling relationships to decide on the placement of wildlife crossings that will help restore landscape permeability across fragmented habitat networks.

Each of these sections is organized into five subsections: (1) Introduction; (2) Research Approach: Methods and Data; (3) Findings and Results; (4) Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications; and (5) Conclusions and Suggested Research. Section 3.6 explains the distinctions among three of these research methods: safety data analysis, accuracy modeling, and hotspot modeling.

Chapter 4 provides a brief description of the web-based interactive decision guide (www.wildlifeandroads.org) and instructions on how to use the guide.

The References and appendices, which provide material that supports the information in the chapters, are given at the end of the document.

CHAPTER 2

Phase 1 Summary

2.1 Literature Search and Database

The research team searched the literature and spoke with knowledgeable professionals in an effort to gather into a database all publications related to the ecological effects of roads, wildlife mitigation measures, and AVCs in North America that were published after 1999. Select older as well as international papers were included in the database. All papers were linked with key words. The majority of entries have been read by team members; most have annotated descriptions of the research. These entries have been linked to the search engine of the companion website, www.wildlifeandroads.org. The more than 370 entries are accessible through keyword searches and if the full paper is available on another website, a hyperlink will connect the user to that paper.

2.2 The State of the Practice and Science of Wildlife Crossings in North America

Introduction

How well are the effects of roads being mitigated for wildlife? Improvements in the science and practice of transportation (road) ecology have increased dramatically over the past decade, yet overall only a small amount is known of what has been accomplished or how these efforts are helping to make the roaded landscape more permeable for wildlife. In this chapter, the concept of permeability, the overall efforts and trends in North America to mitigate roads for wildlife with wildlife passages, and trends and future needs in the practice and science of mitigating roads for wildlife are explained.

Wildlife need to move to meet their basic requirements, and there is an imperative to evaluate current mitigation efforts along transportation corridors to facilitate species in meeting these needs. Whether looking at phenomena such as long-distance caribou migrations, butterfly movements, fish returning to inland waters to spawn, or frogs trying to reach the

nearest pond to lay eggs, there is a continuous theme of daily and seasonal movement throughout the entire life cycle of all faunal species. With the increased placement of road through the natural landscape, obstacles are created to both short- and long-distance movements in both aquatic and terrestrial species. To better accommodate species' needs to move freely, mitigation measures need to be brought into transportation programs and project plans at the inception of long-range plans, and considered in the daily maintenance of roads and railways. In North America, mitigation measures have been installed for wildlife along roads since approximately 1970. In the interim, crossings have been designed, built, monitored, and studied. While much has been learned, there is a need to collect, organize, and better communicate current knowledge in order to learn from failures and build on successes.

One major theme in effective mitigation measures and in current scientific thinking of transportation corridors and wildlife is the need for restoring permeability. As more is learned about movement needs of different species in different ecosystems, it is becoming evident that efforts that help one or two focal species move under and over roads may not adequately compensate for the lack of permeability that roads and railways cause for the larger suite of species in an ecosystem. Permeability is a guiding principle to consider in efforts to accommodate wildlife in transportation corridors. Achieving permeability begins when several different types of mitigation measures, e.g., different types and sizes of crossings, are placed throughout the course of the transportation corridor so that most species and many individuals of nearby populations are able to use these crossings. These crossings would be placed in sufficient quantity so that most species, in both day-to-day and specific seasonal movements, would be able to find and use crossings within a single home range. The intent of this research is to document North American efforts to mitigate the roaded landscape for wildlife movement; this report highlights projects where multiple passages appear successful in achieving permeability for wildlife.

Research Approach: Methods and Data

The Telephone Survey

The research team administered a telephone survey to professionals in transportation and ecology in all 50 United States and all Canadian provinces and territories. The survey consisted of 25 questions centered on three areas of interest: wildlife–road mitigation measures, WVC data, and transportation planning. Candidates for interviews were selected from contact information on individual state project entries on the U.S. Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) “Keeping It Simple” website, through consultation with FHWA representatives, from lists of attendees of the Transportation Association of Canada (TAC) meetings, and from personal contacts of team members. These individuals were given approximately five opportunities to respond to requests for interviews through emails and phone calls before a new contact was pursued. Once the contact person was introduced to the survey, she or he was given the opportunity to refer the survey or specific questions to someone more knowledgeable. A goal was to interview a minimum of two individuals within every state and province in an effort to best represent state Departments of Transportation (DOTs), provincial Ministries of Transportation (MoTs), and the state or federal wildlife agency. Interviewees were encouraged to provide answers to the survey questions, but many also provided reports, articles, and photos of mitigation measures and DOT-sponsored research projects that focused on how wildlife move with respect to roads. The survey was conducted from July 2004 through March 2006.

Crossing Structure Definition

An important component of this research was in defining a crossing structure. For this survey, a crossing structure was defined as a new or retrofit passage over or below a roadway or railroad that was designed specifically or in part, to assist in wildlife movement. Culverts and bridges already in place when fencing was installed to lead animals to these pre-existing structures were not considered crossings. These structures were only defined as crossings if they were altered by adding weirs for fish passage, adding shelves for terrestrial wildlife, removing riprap to allow wildlife movement, or other such actions.

Findings and Results

Survey Participants

Four hundred and ten individuals participated in this survey. The number of participants per state/province varied from 1 to 44 (Figure 2). States or provinces with small representation (less than five interviewees) were usually able to provide data from central resource personnel, while in states

where several individuals were interviewed, often information was not available within central headquarters of the state DOT; hence biologists-planners within each district or region were contacted for their knowledge of crossings. The professional titles of respondents included engineers, planners, biologists/ecologists, geographic information systems (GIS) analysts, and research personnel. Respondents included representatives from every state DOT, most Canadian MoTs, most state wildlife agencies, the FHWA, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the U.S. Forest Service, the National Park Service, Parks Canada, Native American tribes, several non-profit natural resource organizations, and consulting companies and research personnel from universities.

Total Crossings

The total number of wildlife crossings in North America is difficult to assess accurately. The number depends on who is asked, when the question is asked, how crossings are defined, and whether both aquatic and terrestrial crossings are considered. There are a minimum of 559 terrestrial underpasses and four overpasses in the United States. In Canada there are a minimum of 118 terrestrial underpasses and three overpasses. Aquatic passages are less likely to be recorded than terrestrial passages and hence are more difficult to record accurately. There are a minimum of 692 aquatic passages (installed solely or in part for aquatic fauna) in the United States and roughly 10,000 aquatic passages placed throughout Canada. When combined, there are a minimum of 684 terrestrial passages and 10,692 aquatic passages in North America (Figure 3).

Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications

Trends in Practice

A number of trends in the development and practice of wildlife passages over the past 4 decades became apparent in the analyses of the data: Over time, the trends in the practice have been:

- An increased number of target species considered in mitigation projects,
- Increasing numbers of endangered species as target species for mitigation,
- A continued increase of involvement of many agencies and organizations in the planning and placement of crossings,
- An increase in the placement of multiple structures, and
- A continent-wide neglect of maintenance of these structures.

The earliest wildlife crossings, which were installed in the 1970s, were for white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) and

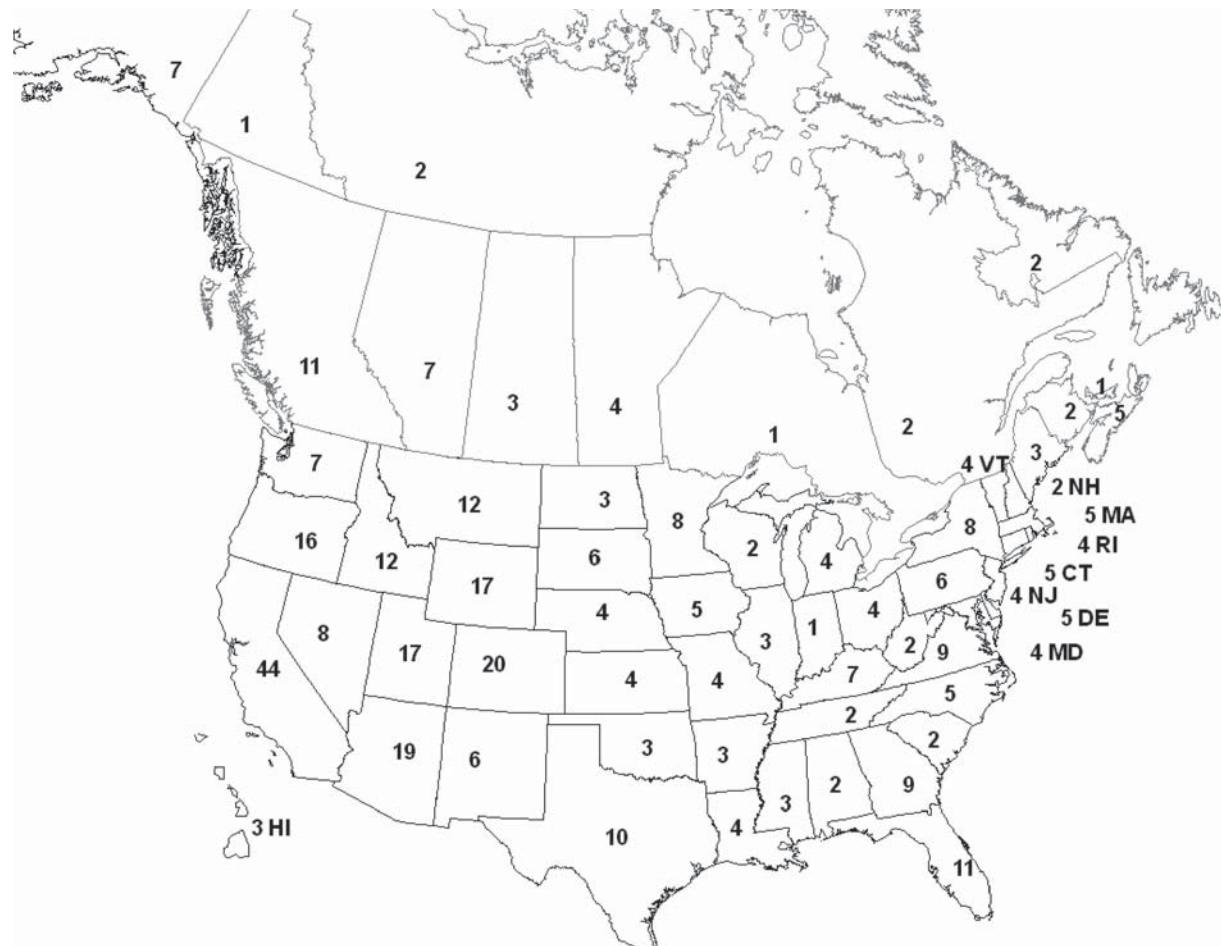


Figure 2. Number of survey participants per state, province, and territory.

mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*). These installations include the first documented underpass/culvert crossings in Colorado for mule deer (1970)¹⁹⁵ and New York (1970) for white-tailed deer. The first overpass in North America was created for mule deer and elk (*Cervus elaphus*) in Utah in 1975. During the 1980s, Florida became the continental leader in the number and variety of types of wildlife passages, and began the trend of multiple species crossings with the installation of 24 underpasses and 12 culverts for wildlife during the expansion of Interstate 75 from Naples to Fort Lauderdale.^{99,100}

Florida also began the trend in creating passages for endangered species of wildlife with its focus on passing wide-ranging federally listed carnivores, such as the Florida panther (*Puma concolor coryii*)¹⁵⁰ and Florida black bear (*Ursus americanus floridanus*),²⁰² under roads that carry an increasing number of motorists. Carnivores are not the only type of endangered species that are targets for wildlife crossings. Endangered ungulates such as the Key deer (*Odocoileus virginianus clavium*) in Florida, endangered small mammals such as Preble's meadow jumping mouse (*Zapus hudsonius preblei*) in Colorado, endangered amphibians such as the

arroyo toad (*Bufo californicus*) in California, reptiles such as the desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*)³¹ in California and Arizona, birds such as the pygmy owl (*Glaucidium brasilianum cactorum*) in Arizona, and invertebrates such as the Karner Blue butterfly (*Lycaeides melissa samuelis*) in New York have all been targets of mitigation measures across and under roads. Future crossings will continue to be influenced by the presence or potential presence of species in some status of protection, from kit fox (*Vulpes macrotis mutica*) in California; lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) in Colorado, Oregon, Montana, Minnesota, and Idaho; ocelot (*Felis pardalis*) in Texas; grizzly bear (*Ursus arctos*) in Montana and Alberta; Blanding's turtle (*Emydoidea blandingii*) in Minnesota, the diamondback terrapin (*Malaclemys terrapin*) in Delaware and Georgia, Salt Creek tiger beetles (*Cicindela nevadica lincoliana*) in Nebraska; and the Grizzled Skipper butterfly (*Pyrgus malvae*) in Ohio to the salmonid species of fish in Washington, Oregon, and California. These and other species' needs to move throughout roaded landscapes, the laws that protect them, and the oversight and involvement in transportation projects by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

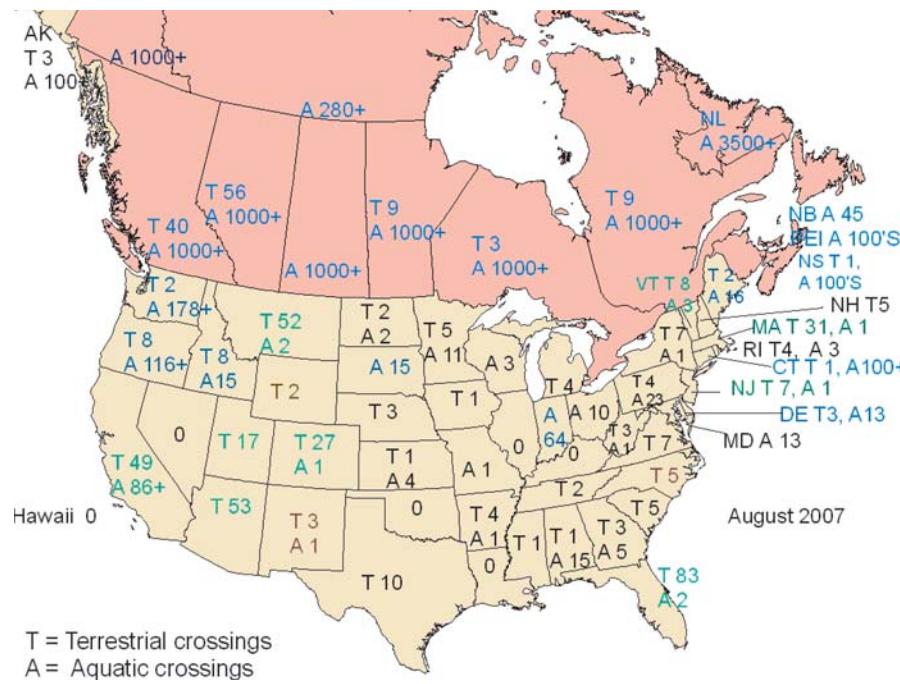


Figure 3. Number of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife crossings in North America.

contribute greatly to increase the number of crossings existing and planned for North America.

There is also an increase in the number of agencies involved in the planning and placement of wildlife crossings. The more traditional model was for a state or provincial DOT/MoT to work with the state/provincial wildlife agency in determining the species present and the necessary mitigation measures. Increasingly, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in the United States is involved in planning and placing wildlife crossings as the awareness of the needs of federally listed endangered and sensitive species of wildlife and plants grows. The FHWA has also become more involved in the creation of mitigation measures and urges their design early in the planning process. As roads were widened and otherwise upgraded in rural landscapes, federal natural resource agencies, e.g., the U.S. Forest Service, became involved in determining the need for and placement of wildlife crossings. This increased federal involvement has happened in Canada as well, with Parks Canada largely responsible for the installation of 24 wildlife crossings under and over the Trans-Canada Highway. As cities grow into areas that were until recently largely rural and wild, the planning and placement of wildlife passage begins to be done in concert with city and county entities. The Pima County (Arizona) experience with wildlife crossings is an example of how a county entity has helped in researching, designing, and placing wildlife crossings for suites of species near Saguaro National Park; they have also placed what may be the first bird crossing in North America for the pygmy owl.

Members of First Nations and Native American tribes across the continent are involved in mitigating roads for wildlife. Examples of how Native peoples have insisted on protecting and helping wildlife pass under and over roads include the grassroots efforts of the Tohono O’Odham tribe in Arizona to bring the community together to install fencing to help desert tortoises pass through existing culverts. The Salish-Kootenai tribe has worked with the U.S. government and Montana DOT to help design more than 50 passages on U.S. Highway 93 that passes through the Flathead Reservation in Montana. If this trend continues, an increase will occur in grassroots efforts to tackle the problems of roads and wildlife.

The research team also found a trend of increasing efforts to include multiple associated structures along with underpasses to help guide wildlife. Fences still are used to encourage wildlife to use structures. Innovative measures today also include placing large boulders near the approach to passages to help guide larger wildlife to the crossing. The problem of animals entering the roadway at the end of the fence, or finding or creating holes in the fence to enter the roadway quickly became apparent and created a need for mitigation that allowed wildlife to escape the road right-of-way (ROW). In the 1970s, escape gates were designed, probably originating in Colorado,¹⁹⁴ where deer or elk could escape the fenced roadway by pushing their weight against tines in a specific gap in the fence. In the 1980s and 1990s, escape, or jump-out, ramps began being built in several western states to help deer and elk escape the road.²⁸ These ramps are continually being refined

and tested across western North America and are used by deer, elk, and bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*). Efforts are also underway to “coax” animals to passages; for example, water guzzlers, which collect water in dry climates, have been used to encourage wildlife to passages in California and Arizona.⁷⁴ Passages are also baited during the first post-construction years. Wildlife shelves are placed in existing culverts and passages to encourage small and medium animal use when the passages are wet.^{93,94} Shrubs, logs, woody debris, and tubes have been placed for small animal passage. Shrubs and trees have been planted to lead black bears to the entrances of passages in Florida.²⁰² Wildlife walls less than 2 m high have been placed to funnel smaller species such as reptiles and amphibians to crossings, e.g., at Paynes Prairie in Florida.⁷¹ Turtle, tortoise, and amphibian fences have been designed to direct these smaller species to crossings.^{31,131} The future of wildlife crossings will no doubt include continued innovative methods, such as vegetation and median berms to direct airflow up over the road and traffic, helping insects and birds fly over the roadway dangers.

Although there are many positive examples of mitigation efforts, there are also efforts that have not proven successful. The two most often cited reasons for passage failures are incorrect location and lack of maintenance for passages and accompanying fences. The latter reason is preventable as a simple planning and staffing effort. Wildlife crossings are placed in dynamic landscapes; rivers and ephemeral water sources bring debris into structures, snow pulls down fences, and wildlife and human activity create holes in fences or degrade crossings. Additionally, human activities make passage by wildlife difficult or impossible because of vehicle use and parking in passages, camping in passages, domestic dog usage and marking of passages, or shelter for homeless people. Although passages require maintenance, a common theme across the continent is that passages, fences, and accompanying structures are inadequately maintained.

Examples of Multiple Crossings that Promote Permeability

The overall trend of increasing numbers of target species for wildlife crossings is illustrated by several projects that contain or will contain series of crossings for suites of species. These projects include the Trans-Canada Highway in Banff National Park, Alberta, which has 24 crossings in place and 8 more planned over 45 kilometers. These crossings include overpasses, underpasses, and culverts for species ranging from small mammals to grizzly bear and elk.^{52,57} In Montana, U.S. Highway 93 has 20 current crossings of various size south of Missoula, and over 60 more crossings planned from Sula north to Polson. These crossings are intended for suites of species and several have already been studied to find that

they are working for the intended species.^{93,94} In Arizona, the same U.S. Highway 93 has dozens of crossings for species ranging from desert tortoise to bighorn sheep, with dozens more planned. In Florida, the first series of crossings were built in 1982 along Florida’s Alligator Alley for the Florida panther and the accompanying suite of wildlife from the ecosystem such as Florida black bear, bobcat (*Lynx rufus*), deer, alligators (*Alligator mississippiensis*), wading birds, fox (*Vulpes vulpes*, *Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), opossum (*Didelphis virginiana*), fish, and other species. Thirty-eight crossings, from large underpasses to culverts, were established over 64 kilometers,¹⁰⁰ allowing for a greater degree of permeability than most established crossings. Vermont is an example of how several simultaneous projects have helped to create a permeable landscape in several different regions. Road projects currently underway include Route 78 along the viaduct over Missisquoi National Wildlife Refuge, and the Bennington Bypass on US Highway 7 and State Route 9.

Trends in Science

The research team assessed the state of the science of wildlife passages from reports submitted by telephone survey participants and a concurrent review of the literature, which amassed over 370 reports and papers. Trends in the science of roads and wildlife indicate:

- A tendency for a greater percentage of new passages to be monitored for efficacy,
- A broadening of the number of species monitored for use of passages,
- Increases in the length of time for monitoring,
- Increased numbers of participants in research projects, and
- Increasingly sophisticated research technology.

Monitoring of wildlife passages began in 1970 with one of the first underpasses for wildlife in North America. This underpass was placed near Vail Pass along Interstate 70 in Colorado and was monitored for mule deer use.¹⁹⁵ This level of monitoring was rare for passages placed during the following 2 decades. Since 2000, there has been an increase in the pre-construction monitoring of new passages. During the past 15 years, an increasing number of studies have considered multiple species near roads, thus broadening the knowledge base and mitigation efforts. Research projects today tend to monitor species use of passages for greater lengths of time than in 1980s and 1990s studies, with monitoring efforts extending to several years post-construction. Finally, the study of wildlife crossings has included more scientific partners than in past decades, including state wildlife agencies, federal natural resource agencies such as the U.S. Forest Service, the

U.S. Department of the Interior National Park Service, Parks Canada, university researchers, consulting companies, municipal biologists, and the indirect input of many more scientists who help to develop state-wide connectivity analyses. These analyses are becoming increasingly important in the placement of crossings. The advancing sophistication of technologies such as GIS, infra-red video cameras, and global positioning system (GPS) collars have greatly facilitated aspects of scientific research of wildlife in relation to roads and have helped to make mitigation structures more accurate in placement, dimensions, and overall design.

As an extension of an evaluation of wildlife crossing science, a review has begun of studies evaluating the use of wildlife passages. Approximately 25 scientific studies assessing the efficacy of 70 terrestrial wildlife passages across North America found that all passages passed wildlife, and 68 of the passages passed the target wildlife species

Conclusions and Suggested Research

Ongoing Projects

While every state and province in North America is working to create more permeable roads for wildlife, there are several notable efforts under way. Currently (2007), the most extensive mitigation efforts in the United States occur on U.S. Highway 93, which runs from just northwest of Phoenix, Arizona, through Nevada, Idaho, and Montana and into British Columbia and Alberta. Dozens of crossings are already placed on this roadway to facilitate movement by desert tortoises and ungulates in Arizona, and for fish, and small and large mammals in Montana. In Montana alone, 40 crossings specifically for large mammals are in place. This highway will have an estimated 50 more crossings in Montana, including one overpass, and dozens of crossings in Arizona, for a total of over 125 crossings along its length.

Perhaps the most frequently written about mitigation measures in the media and the most published in the scientific literature are those measures employed in Banff National Park on the Trans-Canada Highway: two overpasses and 22 underpasses along 45 kilometers of road, with 8 more planned along the next stage of construction.¹⁶³ Another carefully designed project is that of State Road 260 in Payson, Arizona, on the Tonto National Forest. This mitigation project was designed, constructed, and monitored in joint collaboration with the Arizona DOT, Arizona Game and Fish Department, and the U.S. Forest Service, among others. Seventeen bridges have been or will be placed along the highway so that elk, mule deer, and other wildlife can cross safely underneath. The biologists working on this project have done an exemplary job of monitoring wildlife use of these passages through utilization of GPS collars, video surveillance systems,

and road-associated mortality data.^{72,74,102} Colorado's Mountain Corridor project for I-70 through the Rocky Mountains¹⁴⁰ with a possible overpass, and Washington's I-90 Snoqualmie Pass project,²³⁸ will involve as many as a dozen new crossings per project. In the east, Vermont has at least nine existing crossings, and at least a half dozen more scheduled for the next 5 years. Many of these new crossings will be for multiple species. Finally, Florida is continuing to construct crossings, with 30 more planned for the next 10 years, including an overpass near Orlando.

General Recommendations for Crossings

As part of research for this project, the research team has examined the general recommendations for installing wildlife crossings. The following list reviews the consistent trends that appear in the literature, in scientific presentations, and in the telephone interviews, with reference to what the state of the science reveals about wildlife crossings:

- Bigger is (usually) better, especially for large animals.
- Cover is important at the ends of passages for some species, while others need cover inside the passage.
- Elk appear to require a larger openness ratio than most other mammals.
- Some deer in urban–suburban situations use pre-existing structures that are far smaller than those used by their counterparts in more natural landscapes.
- Ungulates and carnivores may prefer different types of passages; for example, ungulates may prefer overpasses while certain carnivores prefer underpasses.⁵⁷
- Light in the middle of the tunnel/passage is helpful for passage of many species from salamanders to deer, but may not be welcome by certain carnivores.
- Noise reduction is generally beneficial.
- In general, reduced human use in the vicinity of crossings is important, especially at night.
- Pathways or shelves for wildlife to pass through riparian underpasses are working for large (deer and elk) and small animals (mice and voles) alike.
- Special considerations concerning conditions for target species or suites of species are often necessary, for example:
 - Amphibians need tunnels that are wet and cool;
 - Small mammals may need cover in the form of logs, rocks, and bushes;
 - Pronghorn need open, natural conditions to the extent possible; and
 - Fish, especially juveniles, need culverts that do not rise more than two body lengths above natural water levels. They need low natural volume in culverts, with culvert bottoms approximating natural riverine conditions. Weirs may need to be provided temporarily.

- Accompanying mitigation such as fencing and escape ramps are needed if exclusion fences are installed.
- Protecting both sides of the passages for long-term conservation is cost effective.
- Passages need to be seen by wildlife as they approach. Passage placement in a straight line of sight works better than those placements below or above the approach levels.
- Local biologists need to be involved in all phases of the project.
- Adaptive management works: monitor and improve future designs based on monitoring results.
- Providing several different types of crossings or adapting crossing for suites of species by providing cover, shelves, small tubes, or a culvert within a culvert improves permeability.
- Maintenance of passages and accompanying mitigation, especially the bottom of passages in riparian areas and holes in fencing, improve effectiveness of crossings.
- Monitoring of passage use for at least 3 years after construction will be beneficial because wildlife often take at least 2 years to adapt, especially if they use the area only for seasonal migration.

Wildlife crossings and road ecology have evolved dramatically in the 37 years since the first crossings were installed in Colorado and New York. Consideration of wildlife and roads will continue to require the attention of road engineers, transportation planners, and the public. In fact, a recent survey of over 1,000 registered voters in the United States found that 89% of those surveyed felt that roads and highways were a threat to wildlife.²⁴² It is in the resource's and the public's best interest that road ecologists and engineers work to maintain high professional standards that promote functioning and effective wildlife passages across North America. This work includes developing the knowledge necessary for installing mitigation measures that create a more permeable landscape where many different species of a range of mobility and sizes can cross over and beneath transportation corridors in their daily and seasonal movements. The goal of greater permeability will take dedicated work on the part of engineers and ecologists to include consideration of wildlife passages in the earliest of stages of long-range transportation programs. Consideration at the project level, and post-project for passage maintenance during routine maintenance operations will continue to be important, as will sound ecological research to document if passages meet stated goals and objectives. Communication among those interested in passages, as well as those not typically involved in ecosystem concerns, such as planners, engineers, and administrators, will be effective if it is proactive and collaborative. It takes the efforts of a community to open lines of communication. Citizens can be proud of the approximately 677 terrestrial and more than 10,000 aquatic passages

that have been placed in North America. As engineers and ecologists plan for the future, they can learn from both the successes and failures and can build on the current level of awareness among the professions and the public to create a continent-wide system of passages. It is a vision that will take time and requires the collective efforts of all stakeholders.

2.3 Priorities in Research and Practice

Introduction

The field of transportation (road) ecology is developing swiftly and is practiced throughout North America and internationally without a parent organization or society to help guide research and practice. As a result, attempts to mitigate transportation effects on wildlife can appear to be scattered and duplicative. National and continental efforts are under way to document existing knowledge, accomplishments, and future actions, and in particular how to mitigate the negative effects of transportation corridors for wildlife.^{80,210,62,181} To determine future activities, a North American consensus regarding top priorities for research and practice would prove most helpful. The research reported in this section is an effort to create a prioritized list of actions in safety and ecological research and practices to help mitigate the negative impact of roads on wildlife in the United States and Canada. The objective was to determine where additional research, field evaluations, and policy actions were needed in order to help maintain and restore landscape connectivity and permeability for wildlife across transportation corridors, while also minimizing WVCs.

Research Approach: Methods and Data

Setting Priorities

The creation of the list of gaps and priorities in transportation research and practice with respect to wildlife began with a review of the pertinent literature. Approximately 120 priorities were generated by the research team and then initially ranked and combined to create 25 priorities. The initial priorities were sent to 31 professionals in federal and state agencies and academic institutions across North America for review and editing. Thirteen reviews of the document were received and information and edits from these reviews were incorporated into the priorities, along with comments from the NCHRP Project 25-27 panel.

Creating the Survey Instrument

During the development of an effective questionnaire, the priorities were ranked and annotated by 27 attendees of the

Wildlife Crossings Workshop in Payson, Arizona, that was sponsored by the Southern Rockies Ecosystem Project, the Arizona DOT, and the Arizona Game and Fish Department. These suggestions were incorporated into the survey instrument, and the survey was re-organized into a more concise and easily understood document. For a second iteration, the updated survey was presented to the attendees of the Deer-Vehicle Crash Workshop in Madison, Wisconsin. Eighteen participants submitted surveys with further suggestions for priorities and improving the survey instrument. Their comments were incorporated into a final version that was presented as an Internet survey. The survey instrument was based on Dillman's⁷⁰ methods for email surveys, and advice from R. Krannick (personal communication, Sociology Department, Utah State University, 2005). Participants were asked to rank the priorities (with an option for "Not Enough Information") on a scale of 0 (no priority) to 10 (top priority) based on three criteria:

- Cost-effectiveness: Are the returns on the investment of money for research and development worth the cost?
- Urgency: Does this priority need the most immediate action based on development pressures, safety issues, species' survival, transportation projects, and political climate?
- Overall effects: If this priority were accomplished, would it have far-reaching results across geographic, political, disciplinary, and ecological boundaries?

Although priorities were presented in two categories—practice (11 priorities listed) and science (14 priorities listed), participants were instructed to consider all priorities together when ranking. The priorities were placed into two categories to help direct management actions separately from research actions. Each priority was ranked from 0 to 10, allowing for multiple identical values among a participant's priorities. Five optional questions at the end of the survey pertained to the participant's job title, area of expertise related to transportation ecology, the state or province of employment, type of employer, and email address. Participants submitted the survey by clicking on a "Submit Survey" button at the bottom of the page. They were given the option to print the survey and to send it to others by e-mail.

Selection of Participants

The participants for the survey were selected using a non-random decision rule intended to select people with knowledge about transportation and wildlife issues in North America. The largest set of potential survey respondents was taken from the pool of participants in the telephone survey (Section 2.2) conducted as part of this NCHRP research project. Participants were targeted for their

knowledge of mitigation measures for wildlife and fish populations near roads, WVC data management and research, natural resource agency coordination, and transportation ecology planning. Participants were research scientists, engineers, environmental and transportation planners, natural resource managers, data managers, and administrators working for DOTs and MoTs, the FHWA, state wildlife agencies, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Land Management and National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Parks Canada, and consulting companies. The pool also included academic and federal research personnel involved in road ecology and road safety analyses. The pool of telephone survey participants came from an original list of names taken from projects listed on the FHWA's website "Keeping It Simple,"⁸⁵ the list of participants in the proceedings of the International Conference on Ecology and Transportation in 2001 and 2003,^{127,128} and recommendations from key FHWA personnel involved in wildlife mitigation across the country. Canadian contacts were compiled by research team members and from lists of attendees of the TAC meetings. The goal of drawing from those resources was to make contact with practitioners and researchers involved in road ecology as well as individuals from state DOTs and provincial MoTs who work with transportation and wildlife projects. Those initial contacts led to many other contacts across North America who potentially could contribute to the telephone survey on wildlife and roads.⁶⁶ The members and friends of the Transportation Research Board's Task Force on Ecology and Transportation were also invited to participate in the survey. The initial 497 invited participants were encouraged to pass the survey on to peers in their agencies and professions who had knowledge that would assist them in ranking these priorities. This encouragement led to a snowball sample of a much larger population of unknown size.

Delivering the Survey

The potential survey participants were notified of the forthcoming survey during the last 3 days in March 2006. A second email was sent a week later with a request to take the survey online or to print the survey and send a hard copy to the research team. Potential participants were given 17 days to take the survey before it was closed. Four days prior to the closing of the survey, all participants who had not taken the survey, or who had taken the survey but did not give their email addresses, were sent a final reminder. During the last 2 days of the survey, an additional 17 potential Canadian participants were included in the survey mailings, and survey availability was extended for 1 week. The survey was officially closed 28 days after it was opened.

Statistical Analysis

Survey results were analyzed using the SPSS software program.²²¹ Analyses of variance (ANOVA) were conducted for comparing mean values of each priority as rated by different classes of survey participants. The Levine statistic was first run to test for homogeneity of variance. When variances among the different mean values of a priority among the different participants were not equal (as shown by a significant Levine statistic), ANOVA was not used, and the Welch test, which accounts for unequal variances, was used to test for significant differences in priority means. F-tests were used in cases where means met the equal variances assumption of ANOVA. The Games–Howell post hoc test was used to determine the locational significant differences between means as shown by the ANOVAs and Welch tests. This particular post hoc test is designed to account for both unequal variances as well as unequal sample sizes.

Findings and Results

Survey Participants

The original pool of 497 individuals was initially invited via email to participate in the survey. A total of 444 individuals participated. Of those 444, 388 participants (87.3%) chose to identify themselves by submitting their email address. Of those 388 email addresses, 254 (65.5%) were identified as members of the original pool of invitees. Response rate of the original invitees who gave their email addresses was 51.5%. The actual response rate is unknown because 56 participants did not submit their email addresses. One hundred and thirty-four (30.2%) of the email addresses given did not match the original pool of invited participants' email addresses. These participants were invited by others to take the survey and thus their participation created what is known as a snowball sample.

Participants represented all of the United States with the exception of Oklahoma, and the Canadian provinces and territories with the exceptions of New Brunswick, Northwest Territories, and Prince Edward Island. Of the 444 participants, 403 (90.8%) were from the United States and 36 (8.1%) were from Canada (Table 1). Five participants did not indicate their state/province of employment. Participants were asked to generalize the type of employer they worked for. Table 2 lists the number of survey participants employed by each type of employer. The majority of respondents ($n = 183$, 41.2%) were employed by a state/provincial transportation agency. The second largest group of respondents were those that worked for a federal natural resource agency ($n = 70$, 15.8%). The remaining respondents worked for state/provincial natural resource agencies ($n = 55$, 12.4%), universities ($n = 45$, 10.1%), consulting firms ($n = 37$, 8.3%),

federal transportation agencies ($n = 25$, 5.6%), non-profit groups ($n = 23$, 5.8%), or other/unknown ($n = 6$, 1.3%). Each person was asked to list his/her job title and area of specialty related to roads and wildlife. From these data, each participant was classified into one of seven different profession types (Table 3): engineers/analysts/GIS specialists ($n = 61$, 13.7%), planners ($n = 13$, 2.9%), natural resources-manager ($n = 38$, 8.6%), natural resources-non-profit ($n = 23$, 5.2%), natural resources-planner ($n = 187$, 42.1%), natural resources-researcher ($n = 109$, 24.6%), unknown ($n = 11$, 2.5%) or other ($n = 2$, 0.5%). Natural resource professionals represented 80.4% (357) of participants.

Ranking of Priorities

Priorities were ranked for overall value, and then within the practice or research categories by classification (nation of origin, profession, and employer) of the participants. The rank of a priority was determined by adding all the scores submitted for that priority and calculating the mean value. For example, the top priority to incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the planning processes received a total of 441 rankings, ranging from 1 to 10. Those 441 values were summed, and then the mean was calculated as 8.96, making it the highest ranked priority. Tables 4 and 5 summarize the results. The top five priorities are:

1. Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process;
2. Better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (such as what works and what does not) and disseminate this information;
3. Combine several animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps, and gates, rather than relying on just one method;
4. Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out; and
5. Develop alternative cost-effective wildlife crossing designs and the principles upon which they are based.

Priorities by Nation

Practice priorities. The United States and Canadian participants ranked the first three priorities for practice identically:

- 1) Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process;
- 2) Combine animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps, and gates, rather than relying on using a single method; and

Table 1. Number of survey respondents within each U.S. state and Canadian province.

| State | # Participants | State | # Participants |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| United States | | | |
| Alabama | 3 | Montana | 24 |
| Alaska | 7 | Nebraska | 1 |
| Arizona | 33 | Nevada | 2 |
| Arkansas | 2 | New Hampshire | 5 |
| California | 73 | New Jersey | 2 |
| Colorado | 22 | New Mexico | 6 |
| Connecticut | 4 | New York | 9 |
| Delaware | 1 | North Carolina | 10 |
| District of Columbia | 8 | North Dakota | 2 |
| Florida | 7 | Ohio | 4 |
| Georgia | 10 | Oklahoma | 0 |
| Hawaii | 2 | Oregon | 15 |
| Idaho | 4 | Pennsylvania | 6 |
| Illinois | 2 | Rhode Island | 1 |
| Indiana | 1 | South Carolina | 8 |
| Iowa | 6 | South Dakota | 7 |
| Kansas | 5 | Tennessee | 3 |
| Kentucky | 4 | Texas | 14 |
| Louisiana | 2 | Utah | 16 |
| Maine | 3 | Vermont | 2 |
| Maryland | 3 | Virginia | 13 |
| Massachusetts | 4 | Washington | 3 |
| Michigan | 3 | West Virginia | 1 |
| Minnesota | 10 | Wisconsin | 2 |
| Mississippi | 1 | Wyoming | 22 |
| Missouri | 5 | Unknown | 5 |
| Total # U.S. Participants = 408 | | | |

| Province | # Participants | Province | # Participants |
|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Canada | | | |
| Alberta | 7 | Ontario | 7 |
| British Columbia | 10 | Quebec | 3 |
| Manitoba | 3 | Saskatchewan | 1 |
| Newfoundland and Labrador | 1 | Yukon | 3 |
| Nova Scotia | 1 | | |
| Total # Canadian Participants = 36 | | | |

- 3) Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it is to be carried out.

Table 2. Number of survey participants employed by each type of employer.

| Employer | Number of Participants |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Consulting | 37 |
| Federal Natural Resources | 70 |
| Federal Transportation | 25 |
| Non-profit | 23 |
| State/Provincial Natural Resources | 55 |
| State/Provincial Transportation | 183 |
| University | 45 |
| Unknown | 5 |
| Other | 1 |
| Total | 444 |

Effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders was ranked fourth in the United States and fifth in Canada. The use of standard protocols for roadkill and animal–vehicle collision data was ranked fourth in Canada. The incorporation of plans and schedules that can be accomplished by maintenance crews was ranked fifth in the United States (See Appendix A, Table 37).

Research priorities. In ranking the research priorities, the two nations diverged to a greater degree than on ranking practice priorities. Participants from both countries ranked the need to better understand animal use of mitigation structures as the top research priority. The development of cost-effective crossing designs was ranked second in the United States and third in Canada. Canadians ranked the need for standardized data collection of roadkill carcasses and WVCs as their second research priority. In the United States, the third

Table 3. Professions of survey participants and the number of participants classed by profession category.

| Profession | # Participants |
|---|----------------|
| Engineers: engineers/analysts/GIS specialists-WVCs | 61 |
| Planners | 13 |
| Natural Resources-Managers: Managers of resources, esp. wildlife managers | 38 |
| Natural Resources–Non-profits: Non-profit personnel & consulting groups | 23 |
| Natural Resources–Planners: Planners, program managers, supervisors, coordinators, reviewers of environmental documents, providers of expertise for mitigation, agency personnel with ecological background | 187 |
| Natural Resources–Researchers: Conducters of on-the-ground research, usually wildlife related, agency and university personnel | 109 |
| Unknown | 11 |
| Other | 2 |
| Total | 444 |

Table 4. Ranking of practice priorities for transportation and wildlife for North America.

| Rank within Practice | Priorities for Practice | Rank Overall |
|----------------------|---|--------------|
| 1 | Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process | 1 |
| 2 | Combine animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps and gates, rather than using one method | 3 |
| 3 | Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out | 4 |
| 4 | Establish effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders | 6 |
| 5 | Incorporate into plans and schedules wildlife crossing options that can be accomplished by maintenance crews simply by retrofitting existing facilities | 8 |
| 6 | Continued public and agency education on wildlife and roads issues | 10 |
| 7 | Use standardized and vetted protocols for collecting and recording roadkill carcass and wildlife-vehicle collision data | 18 |
| 8 | Incorporate standardized guidelines when conducting mitigation activities | 19 |
| 9 | Use standardized documentation schedules to record maintenance activities in order to maintain crossings and fencing effectiveness over time | 21 |
| 10 | Develop and enhance agency websites to include standardized guidelines | 24 |
| 11 | Explicit mitigation legislation to help determine where and when mitigation is necessary, and how it is to be carried out | 25 |

Table 5. Ranking of research priorities for transportation and wildlife in North America.

| Rank within Research | Priorities for Research | Rank Overall |
|----------------------|---|--------------|
| 1 | Understand better the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (such as what works and what does not) and disseminate this information | 2 |
| 2 | Develop and summarize alternative, cost-effective wildlife crossings designs and the principles they are based on | 5 |
| 3 | Develop wildlife crossing structure designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals in an area to help facilitate permeability for many species | 7 |
| 4 | Develop state-based habitat connectivity analyses for every state | 9 |
| 5 | Develop a standardized monitoring protocol to assess crossing effectiveness | 11 |
| 6 | Develop guidelines to decide when wildlife mitigation is necessary (both mandated and voluntary) | 12 |
| 7 | Develop standardized inventories of wildlife crossings by state for better management and maintenance of these crossings, and to better assess the need for future crossing | 13 |
| 8 | Increase our understanding of the effects of road density on wildlife populations | 14 |
| 9 | Develop prototype animal/vehicle collision safety models to predict where wildlife-vehicle collision “hotspot” areas are and may be on future roads | 15 |
| 10 | Improve ecosystem valuation for use in mitigation measures, to help establish mitigation cost-effectiveness (such as monetary value of the reduction of wildlife–vehicle collisions, or increased landscape permeability) | 16 |
| 11 | Standardize spatially accurate roadkill carcass and wildlife-vehicle collision data collection | 17 |
| 12 | Create a comprehensive synthesis document that establishes the indirect effects of roads and road density on ecosystems, and how these cumulative effects may in turn influence landscape permeability for wildlife | 20 |
| 13 | Develop reliable methods to estimate how often wildlife are in or near the road to help assess their potential in becoming involved in wildlife–vehicle collisions | 22 |
| 14 | Understand better the genetic consequences of the roaded landscape on animal populations | 23 |

ranked research priority was the need to develop structure designs and guidelines to provide landscape permeability for the full suite of animals in an area, and the fourth ranked priority was the need to develop state-based connectivity analyses. In Canada, the fourth ranked priority was the need to develop guidelines for when wildlife mitigation was necessary. For the fifth research priority, U.S. citizens ranked the need to develop protocols for judging the effectiveness of wildlife crossing, while Canadians ranked the need for the development of prototype WVC models to predict priority hotspots (See Appendix A, Table 38).

Priorities by Profession

Practice priorities. Priorities were ranked among the three major classes of participants: engineers/analysts/GIS Specialists, natural resource professionals (all types combined), and planners. Engineers, planners, and natural resource professionals all had the same top five practice priorities, but ranked differently by profession. Different median values among the professions are noted, with engineers generally rating each of the top five priorities a lower median value, and planners rating all five top priorities relatively high median values. Incorporating wildlife

mitigation needs early in planning was ranked as the top priority by all professions except by planners. The median ranked value for this priority among planners was 9.0, similar to the 9.1 value for natural resource professionals. However, planners rated the need to combine animal-friendly mitigation methods priority as number one (9.2 median value), and early planning as their second highest priority. Engineers ranked the need for effective communication second, while natural resource professionals ranked the need to combine animal-friendly mitigation methods second. Using conservation plans and connectivity analyses ranked alternatively third and fourth among all three professions. Further ranking of the top five practice priorities for the three professions can be seen in Appendix A: Tables 39, 40, and 41.

Research priorities. All professions ranked the following top two priorities identically: to better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures, and to develop alternative, cost-effective crossing designs. Planners and natural resource professionals ranked the need to develop wildlife crossing structure designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals in an area third, while engineers/analysts ranked it fifth, and the need to develop guidelines to decide when wildlife mitigation is necessary as third. The fourth and fifth ranked research priorities among the different professions were not as closely ranked as the top five practice priorities (Appendix A: Tables 39, 40, and 41), and select priorities were ranked significantly different.

Priorities by Employer

Practice priorities. The top five practice priorities for all employer classes were identical but ordered differently. The top priority of the survey, early planning for wildlife, was rated number one by all except federal transportation professionals (ranked third) and consulting company personnel (ranked second). The second ranked practice priority, to combine animal-friendly mitigation methods, was ranked differently among the different types of employees. The third practice priority, to use conservation plans and connectivity analyses, was rated as the top priority by federal transportation agency employees, second by federal and state natural resource agency personnel, and those working for non-profit groups, and third or fourth for the remaining types of employees. The fourth practice priority, to establish effective communication, was ranked as the second highest priority by those working for federal and state transportation agencies, and fourth or fifth for all other types of employees. The fifth overall practice priority, to incorporate wildlife crossing options that can be accomplished by maintenance crews through retrofits, was ranked either fourth or fifth among all types of employees. Further detail is provided in Appendix A (Tables 39, 40, and 41).

Research priorities. The top five research priorities were not as tightly ranked as the practice priorities among employer classes. The top four research priorities were each within the top six rankings of every employee class; however, each class ranked them differently. For example, the overall number one priority to better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures was ranked by every class of employee as number one, except for consulting company personnel who ranked this priority second and the need for cost-effective crossing designs as their number one priority. Several priorities were ranked within the top five of specific employee groups but did not make the top five overall research priorities. University professionals (typically researchers) ranked fourth the need to develop guidelines to decide when wildlife mitigation is necessary, as did those employed by state/provincial transportation agencies and those working for consulting companies. This priority was rated sixth for research in the overall survey. University professionals and natural resource agency professionals rated the need to increase our understanding of the effects of road density on wildlife populations fifth and fourth, respectively, while it rated eighth overall.

The priority to improve ecosystem valuation for use in mitigation measures and to help establish cost-effectiveness was rated overall as the tenth research priority, but was highly rated by two types of employees, those working for non-profit organizations (rated second), and federal transportation agency professionals (rated fifth).

Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications

There was a consistent trend in the results for participants, regardless of geography, profession, or employer type, to rank the same five *practice* priorities in their top five. The one exception was the fourth rank that 36 Canadians gave to the need for the use of standardized and vetted protocols for collecting and recording roadkill carcass and WVC data. Other Canadian differences may be in part because the majority of Canada still has its full suite of large animals. With such a diversity of wildlife, the risks to drivers from collisions with both ungulates and predators are much greater than typical animal collisions in the United States. However, because of the low number of Canadian participants, the research team cannot extrapolate the importance of this priority to Canada, but it represents a trend worth mentioning.

These results provide clear guidance to help governments, agencies, organizations, universities, companies, and individuals focus their efforts in developing the future state of practice. Fundamental parameters will include early incorporation of wildlife needs into the planning processes, a combination of animal-friendly mitigation methods rather than just fences, conservation plans and connectivity analyses to

inform transportation planning and design processes, effective communication among stakeholders, and incorporation of plans and schedules for wildlife crossing options that can be accomplished by maintenance crews by simple retrofit of existing facilities.

In ranking the *research* priorities, the different classes of participants exhibited more widely varied values than in their ranking of practice priorities. The top ranked research priority, *to better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures*, was the top research priority for all categories of nation of origin, profession, and employers except for those working for consulting firms who ranked it second. The second overall research priority, *to develop cost effective wildlife crossing designs*, ranked first among those working for consulting companies, and third among Canadians, state and federal natural resource agency personnel, and university personnel. Those working for non-profit organizations gave it a lower value of sixth. The third research priority, *to develop wildlife crossing structure designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals*, received a variety of rankings from the different categories of participants, but was consistently in the top five priorities for all categories of participants. The fourth overall research priority, *to develop state-based habitat connectivity analyses*, was ranked within the top six priorities by all classifications of participants, except by those from Canada (eleventh), engineers (tenth), and planners (eighth). The fifth research priority, *to develop a standardized monitoring protocol to assess crossing effectiveness*, was ranked within the top six priorities by residents of both the United States and Canada, all professions, and all employees of state and federal agencies. Every one of the top five research priorities was a top-five research priority for all the professions with the exception of the need to develop state-based habitat connectivity analyses, which planners and engineers did not value as highly as natural resource professionals.

The results of the ranking of research priorities show the overall high support for the top three: to better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures, to develop cost-effective wildlife crossings designs, and to develop wildlife crossing structure designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals. These and other research priorities can help form a clearer picture of the areas in need of highest research attention. They also demonstrate a need to better communicate the results of these research efforts.

Statistical differences among professions' median ranking of priorities were significant for select priorities, but may be due in part to the tendency of engineers to systematically use lower values for overall ranking while other professions systematically use higher numbers to rank priorities.

Priority rankings were also heavily influenced by the discrepancy in number of participants from certain classes. Although efforts were made to include as many engineers

and Canadians as possible, their numbers remained lower than natural resource professionals and Americans, respectively. The rankings were also influenced heavily by the high numbers of transportation professionals working for state DOTs and provincial MoTs. This is in direct accordance with the job responsibilities of this class, and they are the most appropriate employees for this continental survey. This class had the most representation in the survey ($n = 181$), and as such, this employee class was the most influential in ranking priorities. For example in the research priorities, the need for alternative cost-effective designs was ranked as first or second by only three employee classes, yet it was rated overall as the second research priority, in part because of the large number of participants in the state/provincial and federal employee categories who overall rated it as the second highest research priority. The differences among different classes of respondents were in part accounted for when priority rankings were separated by nation, profession, and employer, so readers could view the priorities from these different perspectives.

Conclusions and Suggested Research

The research team identified the top 25 priorities for research and practice in the field of transportation and wildlife for North America. The results show a clear consensus among all participants on the top five *practice* priorities:

1. Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process;
2. Combine several animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps, and gates, rather than relying on just one method;
3. Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out;
4. Establish effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders; and
5. Incorporate wildlife crossing options into plans and schedules that can be accomplished by maintenance crews by simple retrofit of existing facilities.

These statements call for a plan of action. In Appendix A, the background and the next steps for these and all priorities are described.

Priorities for research presented a greater challenge for consensus of opinion and were not as consistently rated by survey participants. In general, the top three research priorities were among the top five research priorities by all categories of participants. The top three most consistently highly rated *research* priorities for North America are:

1. To better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (such as what works and what does not) and disseminate this information;
2. To develop and summarize cost-effective wildlife crossing designs and the principles they are based on; and
3. To develop wildlife crossing structure designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals in an area to help facilitate permeability for many species.

These priority statements lead to the next step, which is to describe what is known, and how that knowledge can be built upon. The intent of this research is to help inform mitigative actions across North America that create a roaded landscape that is more permeable for wildlife and safer for motorists. For

example, the top five priorities can lead agency personnel in directing early planning for wildlife in transportation planning, help encourage the installation of suites of mitigation measures for wildlife, promote the use of connectivity analyses in transportation planning, and the development and use of alternative cost-effective crossing designs. Researchers can see the need to design studies that address our need to better understand the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures, and disseminate this information. Additional priorities can help raise awareness for the need for better communication among agency personnel and the public, and help states to initiate standardized guidelines and methodologies involved in wildlife crossings and WVCs. Organizations working at the national level may use these guidelines to help direct policy initiatives as well.

CHAPTER 3

Phase 2 Segments

3.1 Safety Data Analysis Aspects

Introduction

This research segment covers the work done for the safety data analysis aspects of the project. Throughout this report the words “collision” and “crash” are used interchangeably.

The broad objectives of this project required an analysis of WVCs and road environment data from state DOT sources. Specifically, the planned purpose of the safety analysis was to produce results that would assist with the development of guidelines on:

- Methods for identifying WVC problem locations,
- The evaluation of the safety effectiveness of crossing mitigation measures,
- The establishment of a monitoring program to facilitate the identification of collision-prone locations and the evaluation of crossing mitigation measures, and
- Cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness considerations.

The following sections document efforts towards developing these guidelines. The two aspects to the safety research, although linked, are summarized separately:

- **Aspect 1:** The application of reported WVC data typically available in state DOT databases and
- **Aspect 2:** An investigation of how the application of two databases, reported WVCs and carcass removals, can lead to different roadway improvement decisions

Aspect 1: Application of Reported Wildlife–Vehicle Collision Data

The general objectives of the research undertaken for this aspect are consistent with those of *SafetyAnalyst* (www.safetyanalyst.org), a safety management guide being developed by the FHWA for use by DOTs. *SafetyAnalyst* is

envisioned as a set of software guides used by state and local highway agencies for safety management and to improve their programming of site-specific safety improvements. *SafetyAnalyst* incorporates state-of-the-art safety management approaches into computer-based analytical guides to aid the decision-making process to identify safety improvement needs and develop a systemwide program of site-specific improvement projects. The general objectives of this research address three general aims:

1. Identify collision-prone locations for existing or proposed roads for all collision types combined or for specific target collision types;
2. Aid in the evaluation, selection, and prioritization of potential mitigation measures; and
3. Evaluate the effectiveness of mitigation measures already implemented.

Meeting these objectives requires the use of state-of-the-art statistical methods (e.g., predictive negative binomial models and empirical Bayes procedures) to produce a widely accepted and usable guide that can be readily applied by DOTs in their completion of items 1 and 2 for animal–vehicle collisions and to provide initial insights as part of a framework for future research to make additional progress on item 3 with respect to wildlife crossings. It is expected that results of this research project, specifically the predictive models developed, can be applied within *SafetyAnalyst* in undertaking tasks 1, 2, and 3 above with respect to wildlife–vehicle collisions.

Aspect 2: Comparison of Wildlife–Vehicle Collision and Carcass Removal Data

Reported WVC data may represent only a small portion of the large number of WVCs that occur^{61,201}. A second type of data, obtained from records of carcass removals, has also been used to describe the WVC problem and determine the need

for and impacts of WVC countermeasures. This aspect of NCHRP 25-27 was conducted to investigate the hypothesis that roadside carcass removal data not only indicate a different magnitude for the WVC problem, but may also show different spatial patterns than reported WVC data. The choice of the database (collisions or carcasses) used to evaluate the WVC problem, therefore, may lead to the identification of different hotspot locations and ultimately different countermeasure improvements. Patterns were examined visually by GIS plots, and by the development of comparable negative binomial WVC and deer carcass removal models. WVC and deer carcass removal data were obtained from the Iowa Department of Transportation (IaDOT).

The creation and analysis of GIS-based data that include the attributes and location of roadway segment cross sections, reported WVCs, and deer carcass removals can be used to answer a number of questions:

- Is the number of reported deer carcass removals different than the reported number of WVCs statewide and along individual roadway segments?
- Are different “high collision” segments identified when reported WVCs and deer carcass removal data are used for the safety analysis of individual roadway segments? In other words, do they have different occurrence patterns?
- Are there any apparent relationships between traffic flow, roadway cross section characteristics, and reported WVCs? Are these relationships, if they exist, similar for deer carcass removal data?

The activities completed as part of this aspect of NCHRP 25-27 (e.g., plots, summary measures, and models) were used to investigate and compare the patterns of two databases (i.e., reported WVCs and deer carcass removals) that have been used to define and mitigate the WVC problem.

Research Approach: Methods and Data

The research approach emerged from a review of the existing literature, specifically from a consideration of the gaps in existing knowledge.

Methods

Aspect 1: Application of reported wildlife–vehicle collision data. Predictive models for wildlife–vehicle collisions (commonly called “safety performance functions” [SPFs]) are crucial to state-of-the-art methods for filling safety analysis gaps and developing the requisite guidelines for mitigating these collisions. These models are derived from historical data and relate collision frequency to physical roadway and roadside characteristics and to measures of exposure. They

were developed for, and apply to, reported large-animal WVCs (as distinguished from data reported only as carcass removal) and, with a view to the application of the models, for use only with those variables for which data are readily available within the typical DOT safety databases. Because animal exposure data (a measure of the numbers of animals involved in WVC that are near the road, and the amount of time they spend near the road over the course of a specific measured time unit) are not among these readily available variables, this approach will result in some unexplained variation in the dependent variable. The safety model inputs are limited to roadway (between shoulder edges) variables because few DOT databases include roadside information (e.g., guardrail, roadside sight distance) or adjacent landscape (off right-of-way) characteristics. Even so, it is still necessary to estimate models for lower levels of data availability that may exist in some jurisdictions. The result is three fundamental levels of SPFs:

- **Level 1:** These SPFs include only the length and annual average daily traffic volume (AADT) of a segment.
- **Level 2:** These SPFs require that segments be classified as flat, rolling, or mountainous terrain and also use the length and AADT of a segment.
- **Level 3:** These SPFs include additional roadway variables such as average lane width in addition to the Level 2 variables.

The SPFs can be used in a number of applications:

- **Application A:** SPFs can be used *with caution* to identify roadway factors associated with a high propensity for wildlife–vehicle collisions. These cautions pertain to possibly counterintuitive inferences that may result from omitted, incorrectly specified, or correlated factors. This application can be useful in roadway design and planning decisions that have implications for wildlife–vehicle collisions.
- **Application B:** SPFs can be used in the identification of roadway segments that may be good candidates for wildlife–vehicle collision countermeasures.
- **Application C:** SPFs can be used in estimating the effectiveness of potential countermeasures that are considered for candidate segments.
- **Application D:** SPFs can be used in evaluating the effectiveness of implemented countermeasures using state-of-the-art methods for observational before-after studies.¹¹⁴

For the last three applications, which are key elements in this project, collision history often is used as a predictor. However, it is now well recognized as a poor predictor because collision history tends to be short term (<3 years) rather than long term (≥ 3 years) and therefore subject to random fluctuation and associated vagaries of regression to the mean.

The result is that for Application A, resources are often wasted on safer sites that are wrongly identified and good candidates may be ignored. As a result, the countermeasure effectiveness estimates for Applications C and D can be exaggerated. The regression to the mean problem cannot be overemphasized and so is illustrated in Appendix D.

While the SPF can provide less biased predictions than the collision count for Applications B, C, and D, estimates obtained from these models can have a high variance because of the inability to include potentially important explanatory variables in them. In recognition of this difficulty and the problems with estimates from collision counts, an empirical Bayes (EB) procedure has been used.¹⁷⁷ This procedure in essence takes a weighted average of the two estimates, recognizing that both provide important clues as to a location's safety. In effect, by using the collision counts to refine the SPF prediction, the EB procedure accounts for factors, such as off right-of-way characteristics and animal exposure, that affect wildlife–vehicle collision frequency but are not in the model. For example, a location that has more animal movements than the “average” location, but that is similar in the characteristics of the prediction model, will tend to have more collisions than the “average” location. With EB refinement comes higher collision prediction accuracy. The EB procedure is illustrated by way of example applications, in the “Interpretation, Appraisals, and Applications” section.

The development of the SPFs involved determination of which explanatory variables should be used, if and how variables should be grouped, and how variables should enter into the model (i.e., the best model form). Consistent with the common research practice in developing these models, generalized linear modeling was used to estimate model coefficients, assuming a negative binomial error distribution. In specifying a negative binomial error structure, the dispersion parameter k , which relates the mean and variance of the regression estimate, is estimated from the model and the data. The value of k is such that, the smaller its value, the better a model is for the set of data (See Appendix B). Conveniently, the dispersion parameter estimated in the SPF calibration is used to derive the weights for the two sets of information used in the EB procedure.

Aspect 2: Comparison of wildlife–vehicle collision and carcass removal data. The tasks completed for this research were done to evaluate the value of collecting and plotting WVC and deer carcass removal data by location, and to test the straw hypothesis that these two datasets may also identify *different roadway locations* for potential WVC countermeasures. The magnitude and patterns of location-based WVC reports and deer carcass removal datasets in Iowa were compared qualitatively through visual GIS plots and quantitatively (e.g., WVC frequency per mile). The GIS plots and

summary tables from these comparison activities are summarized in the “Findings and Results” section. Similar to Aspect 1, negative binomial prediction models were also used. WVC and deer carcass removal prediction models (or SPFs) that considered traffic flow and roadway cross section elements as potential input variables were created and compared. The results of these activities are also described in the “Findings and Results” section.

Several types of computer software were used to overlay, present, and summarize the WVC and deer carcass removal data within the GIS platform. Microsoft® Excel™ and TrueBasic™ were used to manage the deer carcass removal data. The ArcGIS 9.1™ platform was used to present and analyze the collision and carcass datasets spatially. ArcCatalog™ was used as a file management program and applied specifically for organizing spatial data. Most of the mapping activities took place in ArcMap™. ArcGuidebox™ was used for some of the more complicated spatial analysis, and the large size of the roadway inventory database files required the use of FileMaker™. The modeling of the WVC and deer carcass removal information was completed with SAS™ statistical software.

Data

Aspect 1: Application of reported wildlife–vehicle collision data. The models for predicting the frequency of reported wildlife–vehicle collisions were developed for rural two-lane and rural multilane roadways using Highway Safety Information System (HSIS) data from California, North Carolina, Utah, and Washington and for rural freeway roadways with data from California, Utah, and Washington. These are the typical classifications used by DOTs in other aspects of safety management. Tables 6 through 9 summarize the data used.

Aspect 2: Comparison of wildlife–vehicle collision and carcass removal data. Three different databases were used to compare the magnitude and patterns of WVCs and deer carcass removals in Iowa. First, 10 years of police-reported WVC information in a GIS-acceptable format were acquired from the IaDOT. The data included the location of the WVCs and information provided on the police reports (e.g., severity, surface conditions, time of day, and age of driver). A large majority of the reported WVCs involved white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*). The reported WVCs in 2001, 2002, and 2003 were used in this analysis. The individual WVC locations were provided by the IaDOT and plotted by latitude and longitude coordinates. For example, the 2002 WVC locations plotted on a roadway map of Iowa within a GIS platform are shown in Figure 4.

The two other datasets that were used included information about deer carcass removals and roadway cross sections.

Table 6. Data summary for rural two-lane roadways.

| State | Data period | Length (mi.) | | | | AADT | | | Total Crashes | Crashes/mile-year | | |
|-------|-------------|--------------|-------|-------|--------|------|-----|-------|---------------|-------------------|-------|--------|
| | | Total | mean | min | max | mean | min | max | | mean | min | max |
| CA | 1991-2002 | 8,349 | 0.644 | 0.001 | 26.137 | 4893 | 63 | 37041 | 5,378 | 0.068 | 0.000 | 16.670 |
| NC | 1990-2001 | 25,165 | 1.322 | 0.010 | 18.980 | 2466 | 2 | 80428 | 59,280 | 0.140 | 0.000 | 8.330 |
| UT | 1985-2000 | 9,260 | 2.503 | 0.010 | 40.380 | 1541 | 1 | 17424 | 15,334 | 0.186 | 0.000 | 6.250 |
| WA | 1993-1996 | 5,362 | 0.601 | 0.010 | 28.660 | 4334 | 87 | 23917 | 1,746 | 0.078 | 0.000 | 12.500 |

Table 7. Data summary for rural multilane roadways.

| State | Data Period | Length (mi.) | | | | AADT | | | Total Crashes | Crashes/mile-year | | |
|-------|-------------|--------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-----|-------|---------------|-------------------|-------|--------|
| | | Total | Mean | min | max | mean | min | max | | mean | min | max |
| CA | 1991-2002 | 994 | 0.359 | 0.003 | 7.689 | 14312 | 304 | 78300 | 1,205 | 0.116 | 0.000 | 4.900 |
| NC | 1990-2001 | 1,185 | 0.803 | 0.010 | 9.440 | 11134 | 100 | 63332 | 5,406 | 0.347 | 0.000 | 8.330 |
| UT | 1985-2000 | 291 | 0.599 | 0.010 | 4.840 | 6162 | 186 | 61393 | 4,021 | 0.654 | 0.000 | 6.430 |
| WA | 1993-1996 | 322 | 0.423 | 0.010 | 63.440 | 12588 | 172 | 54274 | 251 | 0.218 | 0.000 | 12.500 |

Table 8. Data summary for rural freeways.

| State | Years of Data | Length (mi.) | | | | AADT | | | Total Crashes | Crashes/mile-year | | |
|-------|---------------|--------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|------|-------|---------------|-------------------|-------|--------|
| | | Total | Mean | min | max | Mean | Min | max | | mean | min | max |
| CA | 1991-2002 | 1,659 | 0.536 | 0.001 | 14.917 | 22520 | 3275 | 86700 | 1,326 | 0.089 | 0.000 | 9.260 |
| UT | 1985-2000 | 700 | 1.928 | 0.010 | 13.730 | 10579 | 2776 | 64402 | 5,145 | 0.608 | 0.000 | 7.290 |
| WA | 1993-1996 | 400 | 0.685 | 0.010 | 8.320 | 18179 | 4124 | 49952 | 257 | 0.194 | 0.000 | 25.000 |

Table 9. Variables available for modeling.

| State | Roadway Variables | State | Roadway Variables |
|-------|--|-------|---|
| CA | AADT Design speed in mph Divided/undivided Lane width in feet Shoulder width in feet Median barrier type Median width in feet Number of lanes Surface type Surface width in feet Terrain (level, rolling, mountainous) | UT | AADT Average degree of curvature Design speed in mph Lane width in feet Median type Median width in feet Number of lanes Paved roadway width in feet Percentage truck traffic Shoulder type Speed limit in mph Terrain (level, rolling, mountainous) |
| NC | AADT Shoulder type Shoulder width in feet Median type Median width in feet Number of lanes Speed limit in mph Surface width in feet Terrain (level, rolling, mountainous) | WA | AADT Average degree of curvature Shoulder width in feet Shoulder type Median barrier type Median width in feet Median type Number of lanes Speed limit in mph Surface width in feet Terrain (level, rolling, mountainous) |

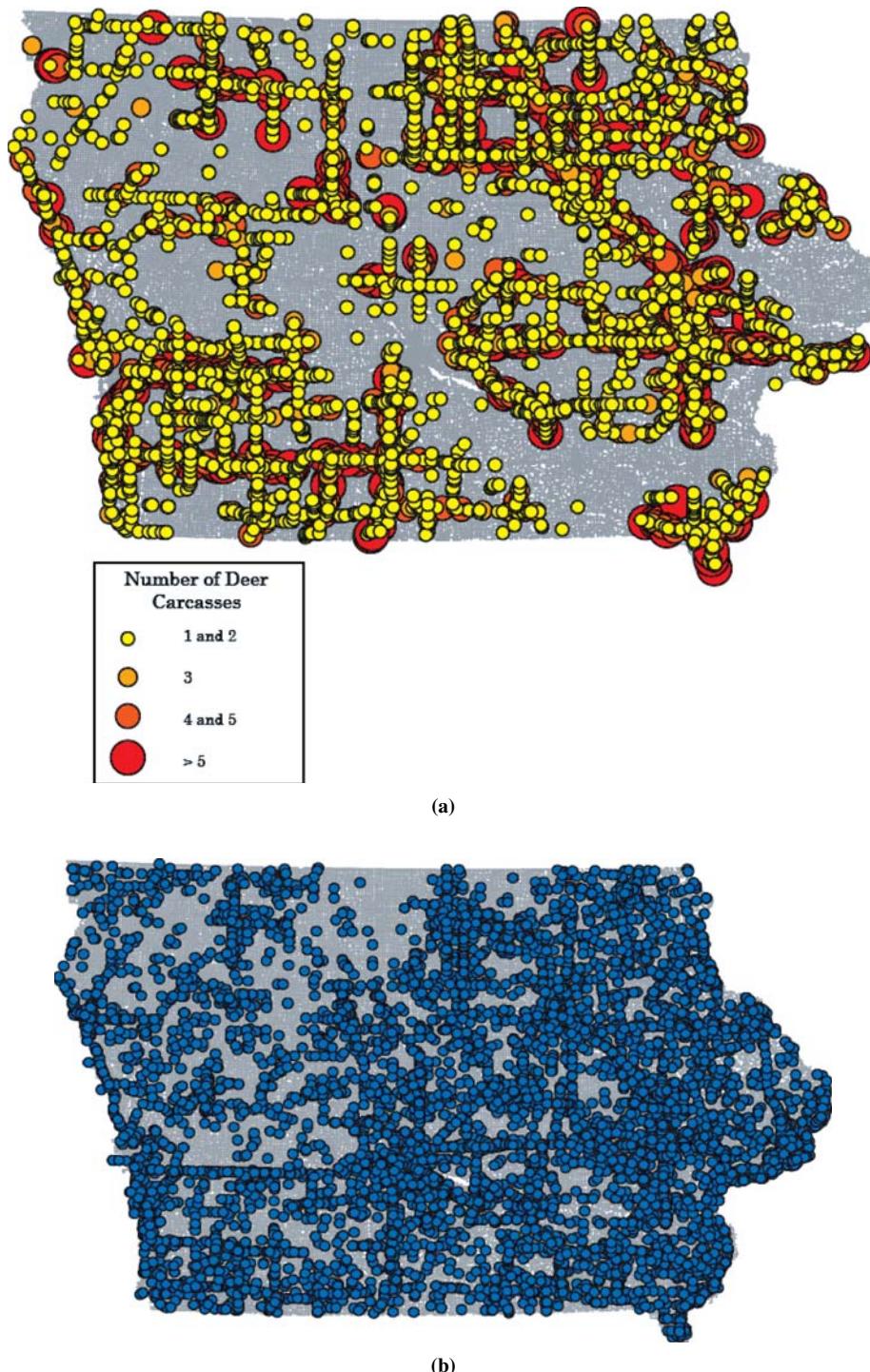


Figure 4. Deer carcass removal (top) and individual WVC locations (bottom) in Iowa (2002).

For this project it was only possible to plot the locations of the deer carcass removals by IaDOT personnel to the nearest mile marker (Figure 4). The gender of the deer removed was also noted if possible. Annual average daily volume estimates and cross section information (e.g., surface width, median type,

and shoulder width) for each roadway segment within Iowa also were used.

Figure 4 provides an example of the data from 2002. These data were compared visually and quantitatively on a statewide and sample corridor basis. The impact of the dif-

Table 10. Total WVC and deer carcass removals by roadway characteristic (2001–2003).

| | Number and Percentage of Roadway Miles ^a | Number and Percentage of Wildlife–Vehicle Collisions | Number and Percentage of Deer Carcass Removals |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Roadway System | | | |
| Interstate | 1,020.46 (0.9%) | 1,892 (8.2%) | 6,382 (25.3%) |
| U.S. Highway | 3,635.25 (3.2%) | 6,042 (26.2%) | 10,205 (40.4%) |
| Iowa State Route | 5,039.19 (4.4%) | 5,722 (24.8%) | 8,075 (32.0%) |
| Farm to Market Route | 30,843.84 (27.3%) | 6,826 (29.6%) | 119 (0.4%) |
| Area Type | | | |
| Rural | 97,885.5 (86.6%) | 20,222 (87.6%) | 22,155 (87.7%) |
| Urban | 15,172.75 (13.4%) | 2,872 (12.4%) | 3,103 (12.3%) |
| Number of Lanes^b | | | |
| Two | 109,471.10 (96.8%) | 16,429 (71.1%) | 13,393 (53.0%) |
| Four | 2,033.43 (1.8%) | 4,898 (21.2%) | 9,650 (38.2%) |

^a Roadway mileage changes each year. Number and percentage of roadway miles in table represents average annual mileage that existed from 2001 to 2003.

^b Number includes through, turn, and two-way left-turn lanes.

ferent spatial accuracies of the data and the plots on the results of this work are noted where appropriate. Table 10 shows the number and percentage of Iowa roadway mileage, reported WVCs, and deer carcass removals along roadways with varying characteristics.

The traffic volume and cross section attribute data collected were also used with the WVC and deer carcass removal data to develop prediction models. Descriptive statistics for the 2001 to 2003 roadway length, AADT, WVC, and deer carcass removal data used in the model development are summarized in Table 11.

The length of the segments evaluated and modeled was primarily defined by the changes in roadway cross section design (e.g., number of lanes). Only those rural roadway segments with a length of ≤ 0.1 mi were used in the development of the model.

Findings and Results

Aspect 1: Application of Reported Wildlife–Vehicle Collision Data

Tables 12 through 14 provide details of the SPFs. For each of the four states, three levels of SPF were developed with varying

Table 11. Modeling database summary (rural segments ≥ 0.1 mi).

| Roadway Category | Two-Lane Rural Roadway | | | | Multilane Rural Roadway | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-------|------|--------|-------------------------|--------|------|--------|
| | Total | Mean | Min | Max | Total | Mean | Min | Max |
| Length (Miles) | 6,529 | 0.49 | 0.10 | 1.78 | 1,317 | 0.35 | 0.10 | 1.39 |
| Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT) | NA ^a | 2,433 | 103 | 13,000 | NA ¹ | 12,659 | 180 | 77,433 |
| Wildlife–Vehicle Collisions/Mile-Year | 6,721 | 0.39 | 0.00 | 16.32 | 3,438 | 0.87 | 0.00 | 14.23 |
| Carcass Removals/Mile-Year | 11,640 | 0.64 | 0.00 | 75.85 | 8,288 | 1.97 | 0.00 | 93.33 |

^a NA = Not Applicable

Table 12. SPF_s for rural two-lane roadways.

| State/ Model | Terrain | Model Form: Total wildlife–vehicle collisions/mile-year | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------|--|
| | | $\ln(\alpha)$ (s.e.) | β_1 (s.e.) | β_2 (s.e.) | β_3 (s.e.) | β_4 (s.e.) | β_5 (s.e.) | Dispersion parameter | |
| CA 1 | All | -7.8290 (0.1868) | 0.6123 (0.225) | | | | | 1.6098 | |
| CA 2 | Flat | -8.7034 (0.2005) | 0.6636 (0.0228) | | | | | 1.4831 | |
| | Rolling | -8.1810 (0.1930) | | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | -8.0343 (0.1989) | | | | | | | |
| CA 3 | Flat | -8.5357 (0.2046) | 0.6518 (0.0230) | | | Design ≤ 55 -0.3310 (0.0449) Else = 0 | | 1.4493 | |
| | Rolling | -7.9275 (0.1968) | | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | -7.7157 (0.2029) | | | | | | | |
| NC 1 | All | -4.5625 (0.0576) | 0.3743 (0.0078) | | | | | 0.9222 | |
| NC 2 | Flat | -4.3984 (0.0745) | 0.3637 (0.0077) | | | | | 0.8142 | |
| | Rolling | -5.5363 (0.0653) | | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | -4.3805 (0.0773) | | | | Posted < 55 -0.7165 (0.0248) Else = 0 | | | |
| NC 3 | Flat | -5.7195 (0.0685) | 0.4447 (0.0087) | -0.0122 (0.0022) | | | | 0.7353 | |
| | Rolling | -12.987 (0.9608) | | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | -12.803 (0.9613) | | | | | | | |
| UT 1 | All | -9.1135 (0.1423) | 1.0237 (0.0205) | | | | | 1.7610 | |
| | Flat | -9.3123 (0.3385) | 1.0092 (0.0410) | | | | | | |
| | Rolling | -9.0528 (0.3393) | | | | | | | |
| UT 2 | Mountainous | -8.7728 (0.3006) | | | | | | 1.6123 | |
| | Flat | -12.408 (0.9485) | 0.8073 (0.0455) | | | Posted ≤ 55 -0.6646 (0.1344) Else = 0 | 0.4751 (0.0838) | | |
| | Rolling | -12.803 (0.9613) | | | | | | | |
| UT 3 | Mountainous | -12.987 (0.9608) | | | | | | | |
| WA 1 | All | -8.6850 (0.3020) | 0.7802 (0.0367) | | | | | 1.3825 | |
| WA 2 | All | -8.5319 (0.3552) | 0.8034 (0.0426) | | -0.0584 (0.0117) | | | 1.0237 | |
| WA 3 | All | -8.5161 (0.3493) | 0.7622 (0.0426) | | -0.0696 (0.0124) | Posted ≤ 55 0.4358 (0.0964) Else = 0 | | 0.9528 | |

data requirements. The first level required only the length and AADT of a segment. The second level included the requirement that segments be classified as flat, rolling, or mountainous terrain. The third level of SPFs added additional roadway variables such as average lane width. All variables were from state HSIS data. Segments were defined as sections of roads, generally between significant intersections and having essentially common geometric characteristics. Illustration of the application of the SPFs developed is a key component of this aspect of the safety

research. These applications are illustrated in the “Interpretation, Appraisals, and Applications” section.

In general, the calibrated SPFs make good intuitive sense in that the sign, and to some extent the magnitude, of the estimated coefficients and exponents accord with expectations. Surprisingly, the exponent of the AADT term, although reasonably consistent for the three levels of models in a state, varied considerably across states. This exponent varied significantly across facility types, reflecting differences in traffic operating

Table 13. SPF_s for rural multilane roadways.

| State/Model | Terrain | Model Form: Total wildlife–vehicle collisions/mile-year $=\alpha(AADT)^{\beta_1} \exp(\beta_2 MEDWID + \beta_3 HI + \beta_4 SPEED)$ | | | |
|-------------|-------------|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | In(α) (s.e.) | β_1 (s.e.) | β_2 (s.e.) | β_3 (s.e.) |
| CA 1 | All | -5.2576 (0.4397) | 0.3290 (0.0470) | | |
| CA 2 | Flat | -6.4592 (0.4523) | 0.3926 (0.0464) | | |
| | Rolling | -5.7615 (0.4398) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -5.5220 (0.4498) | | | |
| CA 3 | Flat | -6.4885 (0.4485) | 0.4145 (0.0464) | -0.0057 (0.0015) | |
| | Rolling | -5.8372 (0.4360) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -5.6577 (0.4462) | | | |
| NC 1 | All | -3.3660 (0.6314) | 0.2501 (0.0684) | | |
| NC 2 | Flat | -2.5310 (0.6063) | 0.1736 (0.0641) | | |
| | Rolling | -4.1844 (0.5934) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -2.4303 (0.5871) | | | |
| NC 3 | Flat | -4.4878 (1.5295) | 0.1858 (0.0621) | | |
| | Rolling | -3.4508 (1.5013) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -4.0785 (0.5741) | | | |
| UT 1 | All | -4.1217 (0.6231) | 0.4414 (0.0742) | | |
| UT 2 | Flat | -12.7417 (1.9219) | 1.2066 (0.2028) | | |
| | Rolling | -12.9945 (1.9091) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -11.8326 (1.8894) | | | |
| WA 1 | All | -14.1608 (2.1029) | 1.1398 (0.1987) | | |
| | Flat | -13.2591 (2.0800) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -1.2721 (0.2153) | | | 0.1244 (0.0775) |
| WA 2 | Flat | -14.1608 (2.1029) | 1.2721 (0.2153) | | |
| | Rolling | -13.2591 (2.0800) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -1.2721 (0.2153) | | | |
| WA 3 | Flat | -1.2721 (0.2153) | 1.2721 (0.2153) | | |
| | Rolling | -1.2721 (0.2153) | | | |
| | Mountainous | -1.2721 (0.2153) | | | |

conditions. The variables found to be significant at the 10% level varied by state were:

- AADT:** Annual average daily traffic
- SURFWID:** Total surface width (feet)
- LANEWID:** Average lane width (feet)
- HI:** Average degree of curvature
- SPEED:** Posted speed in North Carolina & design speed in California (mph)
- MEDWID:** Median width (feet)
- MEDTYPE:** Positive barrier or unprotected

For application in another state, or even for application in the same four states for different years from those in the calibration data, the models should be recalibrated to reflect differences across time and space in factors such as collision reporting practices, weather, driver demographics, and wildlife movements. In essence, recalibration involves using a multiplier, which is estimated to reflect these differences by first using the models to predict the number of collisions for a sample of sites for the new state or time period. The sum of the collisions for those sites is divided by the sum of the model predictions to derive the

Table 14. SPF_s for rural freeways.

| State/Model | Terrain | Model Form: Total wildlife–vehicle collisions/mile-year $= \alpha(AADT)^{\beta_1} \exp(\beta_2 MEDWID + \beta_3 HI + \beta_4 SURFWID + \beta_5 MEDTYPE)$ | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| | | ln(α) (s.e.) | β_1 (s.e.) | β_2 (s.e.) | β_3 (s.e.) | β_4 (s.e.) | β_5 (s.e.) | Dispersion parameter |
| CA 1 | Flat | -6.2814 (0.7166) | 0.2810 (0.0726) | | | | | 1.5885 |
| | Rolling | -4.7526 (0.7098) | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | | | | | | | |
| CA 2 | Flat | -5.6746 (0.6925) | 0.3050 (0.0700) | -0.0126 (0.0014) | | | | 1.3543 |
| | Rolling | -4.3198 (0.6857) | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | | | | | | | |
| UT 1 | All | -4.3930 (1.4121) | 0.4356 (0.1550) | | | | | 1.9966 |
| UT 2 | Flat | -7.8707 (1.4831) | 0.7272 (0.1632) | | | | | 1.5641 |
| | Rolling | -6.9760 (1.4811) | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | -6.0374 (1.4516) | | | | | | |
| UT 3 | Flat | 8.0592 (1.4808) | 0.7472 (0.1630) | | | | Median Type | 1.5277 |
| | Rolling | -7.1234 (1.4773) | | | | | Positive barrier -1.0633 (0.4623) | |
| | Mountainous | -6.0651 (1.4465) | | | | | Unprotected 0.0000 | |
| WA 1 | All | -15.5153 (1.7866) | 1.3969 (0.1809) | | | | | 0.8816 |
| WA 2 | Flat | -16.8612 (1.7977) | 1.4355 (0.1784) | | | | | 0.7807 |
| | Rolling | -15.8572 (1.7634) | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | -15.4443 (1.7846) | | | | | | |
| WA 3 | Flat | -9.9014 (3.9034) | 1.4507 (0.1793) | | | | | 0.7867 |
| | Rolling | -8.8909 (3.8877) | | | | | | |
| | Mountainous | -8.4610 (3.8975) | | | | -0.1483 (0.0765) | | |

multiplier. Further details of this procedure are provided in Appendix B.

In deciding which among available competing models is best to adopt for another state for which a similar model may not be available, goodness-of-fit tests must be conducted. Choosing the most appropriate model is especially important because the exponents for AADT, by far the most dominant variable, differ so much between states. A discussion of these tests is provided in a recent FHWA report.²⁴¹ A summary is presented as part of Appendix B.

Aspect 2: Comparison of Wildlife–Vehicle Collision and Carcass Removal Data

The findings from this aspect of the safety analysis focused on the challenges related to combining WVC and deer carcass

removal data on a roadway network within a GIS platform. This information is useful because it helps define where the WVC and deer carcass removal data were reported or collected, and whether the occurrence of either is actually over- or under-represented along roadways with particular characteristics. In addition, the results of visual and quantitative WVCs, and deer carcass removal comparisons (statewide, example corridor, and model content) are described.

In general, the amount of two-lane roadway mileage used in the modeling was almost 5 times greater than the multilane roadway mileage (See Table 11). Two-lane roadways with medians were not included. The multilane database included all State Routes, U.S. Highways, or Interstate highways with more than two through lanes. Overall, despite the proportions of roadway mileage in the database, approximately two WVCs were reported along the two-lane roadways for every

WVC reported along the multilane roadways. Similarly, the number of deer carcasses removed from two-lane roadways was about 1.4 times that removed from the multilane roadways. The mean number of WVCs and carcass removals per mile-year, however, along the multilane roadways in the database are much greater than those along the two-lane roadways. Additionally, the AADT along the multilane rural roadways was also greater than the two-lane roadways.

WVC and deer carcass removal GIS activities. There are a number of advantages when information is incorporated into a GIS platform, including an increased ability to organize and integrate spatial data, the relatively easy presentation of the data, and the capability to quickly analyze and/or compare one or more datasets. Visual patterns are also easier to discern, and data can be assembled from multiple sources and formats to produce broader and more rigorous evaluation activities. The GIS process in a safety data project is typically composed of three steps: (1) data acquisition and importation, (2) data management, and (3) spatial analysis. The first steps are often the most difficult.

The general objective of the GIS activities in this aspect of the safety data analysis was to combine and document spatial representations of the WVC and deer carcass removal locations. Deer carcass removal data and locations are not normally available in any consistent manner across jurisdictions. In this study, the carcass reports included route and milepost to reference locations of deer carcasses to the road network. To geo-code these records, the research team obtained the location of the mileposts from the Iowa State University Center for Transportation and Education (CTRE). This information was developed from different DOT data sources and combined with a GIS data set. The WVC data were relatively easy to incorporate into the GIS platform because latitude and longitude coordinate positions for each incident were available. The spatial accuracy of the carcass removal locations was different; they were estimated to the nearest 0.1 milepost. In addition, the individual whole milepost locations (e.g., 1.0, 2.0, etc.) on the Iowa roadway GIS map were the only spatial data connection that would allow the plotting of the deer carcass removal locations. For schedule and budget reasons, therefore, the estimated locations of the deer carcass removals were rounded to the nearest milepost, summed, and plotted.

The total number of deer carcass removals in 2002 is plotted in Figure 4 at each milepost (with scaled and shaded circles to represent the different number at each location). This spatial modification was considered appropriate given the accuracy of the datasets provided, the objective of this work (i.e., a comparison of data as they might be available to a decision maker), and the WVC and carcass removal data likely to be available within other states. The impact of this spatial alteration on the results of the comparisons and

modeling activities in this research are noted below. The statistics in Table 10 might also be used for gross comparison purposes to roadway segments of interest with similar characteristics. A review of the percentages by roadway system reveals that the deer carcass removal data are primarily from the interstates, U.S. Highways, and State Routes. This trend is not surprising because the data provided was from the IaDOT. About 80% of the WVC reported, on the other hand, occurred on U.S. Highways, State Routes, and farm to market roadways. The percentage of WVCs and carcasses removed along interstates, U.S. Highways, and State Routes are much greater than their statewide roadway mileage would suggest. For every reported WVC along the interstate, there were more than three carcasses collected. Table 10 shows that the percentage of urban and rural roadway mileage is essentially the same as the percentage of WVCs and deer carcass removals in these areas. From a roadway mileage point of view, the number of WVCs and deer carcass removals also appears to be over-represented along four-lane roadways. More than 90% of the WVCs and deer carcass removals from 2001 to 2003 occurred along two- and four-lane roadways.

Statewide and sample corridor comparisons. The availability of WVC and deer carcass removal data in Iowa within a GIS platform that contains information about the Iowa roadway network allowed a relatively easy comparison and calculation of various safety measures related to each dataset. Statewide WVC and deer carcass removal frequencies and rates are shown in Table 15 for the 3-year analysis time period as are the combined number of deer carcasses removed by the IaDOT and those salvaged through the Iowa Department of National Resources (IaDNR). About 34% of roadside deer carcasses are salvaged under permit from the state. Sixty-six percent of the roadside deer carcasses are removed by IaDOT and their location noted (these are the removals plotted in Figures 4 and 5). According to the IaDNR, the roadway locations for the deer carcasses it permits for salvage are not consistently collected and should therefore not be used for analysis.

The numbers in Table 15 are general statewide measures and when recalculated for individual roadway segments are often different (Table 16). The data in Table 15 illustrate three statewide databases that provide different values for the WVC data in Iowa. The number of deer carcasses removed by IaDOT, for example, is approximately 1.09 times greater than the number of WVCs reported to the police. The number of salvaged and unsalvaged deer carcasses, on the other hand, is approximately 1.66 times greater. The other safety measures show a similar trend. However, only the WVCs and deer carcass removals in Table 15 are related to roadway location in Iowa, and typically the location of the latter is not known. The plots in Figures 4 and 5 show that the spatial patterns of the

Table 15. Statewide wildlife–vehicle collision and deer carcass removal metrics (2001 to 2003).

| Metrics ^a | WVC | Carcass Removals ^b | Salvaged and Unsavaged Deer Carcasses ^c |
|--|--------|-------------------------------|--|
| Total | 23,094 | 25,258 | 38,283 |
| Rate per Year | 7,698 | 8,419 | 12,761 |
| Rate per Roadway Mile | 0.20 | 0.22 | 0.34 |
| Rate per Hundred Million Vehicle-Miles-of-Travel | 25.3 | 27.6 | 41.9 |

^a Statewide roadway mileage and vehicle-miles-of-travel used in all calculations.

^b Deer carcass removals are those recorded and summarized by the Iowa DOT by location.

^c Salvaged and unsavaged deer carcasses are summarized by the Iowa Department of National Resources.

The Department of Transportation deer carcass removals are a portion of this total, but they are the only removals for which roadway location is known.

WVC and deer carcass removal data are also different. It is not likely that this conclusion will change if the data were plotted differently. The use of different databases could lead to different statewide policy and corridor-level decisions related to WVCs. In addition, the choice of the database used could lead to different conclusions.

Figure 5 shows the reported WVCs and deer carcass removals for sample roadway segments along Interstate 80 and U.S. Highway 18 in Iowa. Note that no WVCs were reported along this segment of U.S. Highway 18 in 2002. A more detailed summary of the WVCs and deer carcass removals along these two segments is shown in Table 16. These measures could be compared to the statewide results in Table 15 and/or those calculated for roadways with similar characteristics (See Table 10).

The results of this type of general comparison can be used as a filter to determine whether a particular roadway segment needs more detailed consideration. Figures 4 and 5 generally

show that reported WVCs and deer carcass removal data (as available) likely have different spatial patterns. This lack of similarity could lead to the implementation of countermeasures along different roadway segments. Table 16 summarizes the WVC and deer carcass removal data from 2001 to 2003 for the roadway segments shown in Figure 5. The differences in the magnitude of the WVCs and deer carcass removals that occur along these roadway segments are clear. Overall, the number of carcasses removed along the Interstate 80 segment was 8.6 times greater than the number of WVCs reported. The number of carcasses collected along U.S. Highway 18, on the other hand, was 3.8 times greater than the number of reported WVCs.

More than 90% of the Interstate 80 segment length summarized in Table 14 (and shown in Figure 5) was classified as a four-lane rural freeway. The frequencies and rates in Table 16 are all generally greater than the statewide measures for a roadway with these characteristics. Only the use of a WVC rate

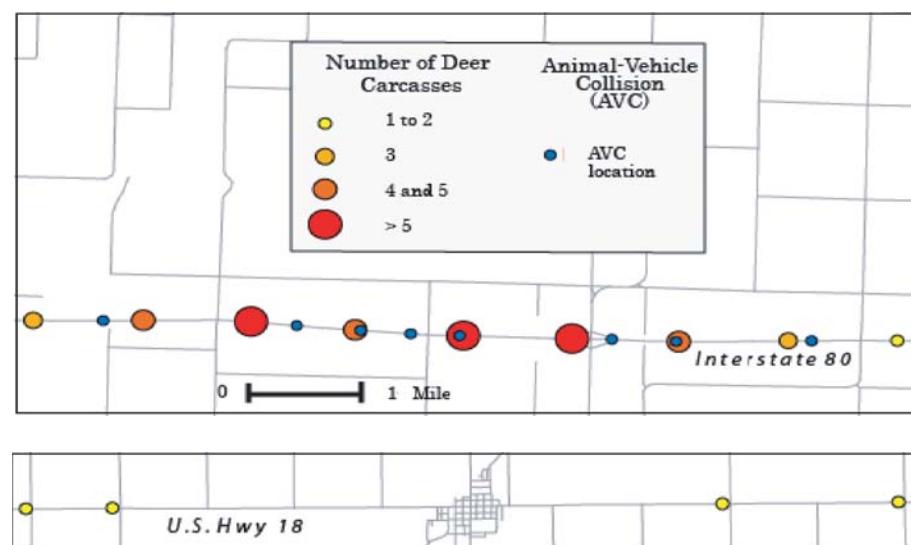


Figure 5. Deer carcass removal and WVC locations along segments of Interstate 80 and U.S. Highway 18 (2002).

Table 16. Comparison of roadway segment WVC and deer carcass removal measures (2001 to 2003).

| Variable Rates | I-80 Wildlife– Vehicle Collisions (8.4 Mi) | I-80 Deer Carcass Removals (8.4 Mi) | U.S. Hwy 18 Wildlife– Vehicle Collisions (9.9 Mi) | U.S. Hwy 18 Deer Carcass Removals (9.9 Mi) |
|---|---|--|--|---|
| Total Number | 19.0 | 163.0 | 5.0 | 19.0 |
| Rate / Year | 6.3 | 54.3 | 1.7 | 6.3 |
| Rate / Roadway Mile | 2.3 | 19.3 | 0.51 | 1.9 |
| Rate / Hundred Million Vehicle-Miles-of-Travel | 10.4 | 89.6 | 17.2 | 65.4 |

Note: See Figure 5 for plots of 2002 wildlife–vehicle collisions and deer carcass removals along these segments in Iowa.

might lead to the conclusion that this segment has a typical WVC data level. The U.S. Highway 18 segment in Figure 5 is primarily a two-lane rural roadway. Mixed conclusions result when the WVC and deer carcass removal measures for this roadway (See Table 16) are compared to relevant statewide measures. The WVCs and deer carcasses removals per mile along the segment are larger than the statewide measures, but the rates (based on volume) are both smaller than those calculated for the entire state. Clearly, the choice of the data (WVCs or deer carcass removals) and the measures (e.g., per mile or rate) that are used impacts whether a particular roadway segment might be identified for closer consideration. The comparisons described above consider average values, but more critical WVC frequency or rate data could be used as an initial step to identify hotspot roadway segments.

WVC and deer carcass removal model development and comparison. Prediction models using WVC, deer carcass removal, and roadway cross section data from Iowa were developed to assist in the identification of potential hotspot roadway segments and are described next. They can be applied in a manner similar to those described previously in this report. This section of the safety analysis report focuses on the differences between the models developed with the WVC and deer carcass removal data and the potential impact of those differences. A site visit to each potential “high” collision or carcass segment is necessary for confirmation purposes and the identification of specific countermeasure installation locations.

The combination of WVC, deer carcass removal, and roadway location data in a GIS platform allowed the production of prediction models to describe the relationships between the occurrence of a WVC or carcass removal and several roadway cross section characteristics typically available through DOT databases. These analyses applied to rural paved two-lane and multilane roadways in Iowa with a State Route, U.S. Highway, or Interstate designation. They can be applied within an empirical Bayesian approach. The negative binomial models or SPFs were created from 2001, 2002, and 2003 data to predict

WVCs or deer carcass removals per mile-year. Details of the rural two-lane and multilane models are shown in Tables 17 and 18. Prediction (not causal) models with only AADT are provided later in this section. Volume-only models were developed for comparison and application purposes. The variables considered for use in each of the models were selected from the Iowa roadway cross section database (which included more than 90 factors). The following variables, which came from the IaDOT database, were considered:

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| AADT: | Annual average daily traffic on roadway (vehicles per day in both directions) |
| AVGSHLD: | Average of left- and right-shoulder widths on two-lane roadways |
| CRASHES: | Number of police-reported animal-vehicle collisions (used in one model for deer carcass removal prediction) |
| LANES: | Total number of through lanes present |
| LSHDWID: | Width of the left side or inside shoulder (nearest foot) |
| MEDTYPE: | Classified as zero (0) if unprotected or 1 if a positive barrier |
| MEDWID: | Width of the median between the edges of traffic lanes (nearest foot) |
| RSHDWID: | Width of the right side or outside shoulder (nearest foot) |
| SPEED: | Posted speed in miles per hour |
| SURFWID: | Surface width of roadway measured from edge of pavement to edge of pavement (feet) |

The form and content of the WVC and deer carcass removal prediction models developed for rural two-lane roadways in Iowa are shown in Table 17. Two models were developed for both WVCs and deer carcass removals with different sets of independent variables. Both models are provided because they produce similar results, but have different input variables, which may make them useful to different practitioners. The variables in the models include AADT, SPEED, and AVGSHLD; for one deer carcass removal model, the num-

Table 17. Models for rural two-lane roadways (segments ≥ 0.1 mi) in Iowa.

| Model Dependent Variable | Model Form: Total WVCs or deer carcass removals per mile-year = $\alpha(AADT)^{\beta_1} \exp(\beta_2 AVGSHLD + \beta_3 SPEED + \beta_4 CRASHES)$ | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| | ln(α) ^a (s.e.) | β ₁ (s.e.) | β ₂ (s.e.) | β ₃ (s.e.) | β ₄ (s.e.) | Dispersion Parameter |
| WVCs/ Mile-Year | -5.9203 (0.2088) | 0.6164 (0.0283) | 0.0193 (0.0067) | | | 1.0179 |
| WVCs/ Mile-Year | -6.4968 (0.3807) | 0.6429 (0.0268) | | 0.0095 (0.0059) | | 1.0196 |
| Deer Carcass Removals/ Mile-Year | -5.4332 (0.2957) | 0.5784 (0.0403) | 0.0677 (0.0096) | | | 5.2702 |
| Deer Carcass Removals/ Mile-Year | -4.9635 (0.2954) | 0.4890 (0.0405) | 0.0701 (0.0096) | | 0.2714 (0.0225) | 5.0062 |

^a These symbols represent the parameters estimated in the modeling process and that measure the impact of each independent variable on the expected crash frequency.

ber of reported WVCs was included. The model coefficients for all models are shown in Table 17 along with their standard error and the model dispersion parameter. The impact of the variables in each model is somewhat different, and the explanatory value of the WVC model appears to be greater than the deer carcass removal model. The large dispersion parameter of the deer carcass removal model is high, which should be considered if it is applied. Given that most jurisdictions do not have deer carcass removal data by location, it is encouraging that the CRASHES data may be used as a predictor of carcasses. Thus, if carcass data could be collected even for a subset of the roadways in a jurisdiction, a model that included reported collisions to predict carcasses could be recalibrated and applied. The differences in these models further support the conclusion that the use of WVC or deer carcass removal data can result in the identification of different roadway segments for potential

countermeasure implementation. Of course, some of the differences shown in Table 17 are due to the differences in the spatial accuracy of the information provided for the two databases and ultimately plotted in the GIS platform. These accuracies, however, are typical.

Similar WVC and deer carcass removal prediction models were also developed for rural multilane roadways in Iowa. The model coefficients for these models are shown in Table 18 as are their standard errors and the model dispersion parameters. There are more differences in these models than those produced for the two-lane rural roadways. The models in Table 18 contain different variables. The models include one or more of the AADT, AVGSHLD, MEDTYPE, and MEDWID predictor variables. As with the two-lane models, the number of WVCs could also prove to be a useful predictor of deer carcass removal frequency. The results of this

Table 18. Models for rural multilane roadways (segments ≥ 0.1 mi) in Iowa.

| Model Dependent Variable | Model Form: Total WVCs or deer carcass removals per mile-year = $\alpha(AADT)^{\beta_1} \exp(\beta_2 AVGSHLD + \beta_3 MEDWID + \beta_4 MEDTYPE + \beta_5 CRASHES)$ | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|----------------------|
| | ln(α) (s.e.) | β ₁ (s.e.) | β ₂ (s.e.) | β ₃ (s.e.) | β ₄ (s.e.) | β ₅ (s.e.) | Dispersion Parameter |
| WVCs/ Mile-Year | -0.9021 (0.3905) | 0.0527 (0.0391) | 0.0390 (0.0205) | | With Median Barrier: -0.2471 (0.0851) | | 0.6360 |
| | | | | | Unprotected: 0.0000 | | |
| Deer Carcass Removals/ Mile-Year | -4.6677 (0.5972) | 0.5616 (0.0660) | | 0.0017 (0.0011) | | | 7.8601 |
| Deer Carcass Removals/ Mile-Year | -4.3118 (0.5851) | 0.4871 (0.0637) | | | | 0.3314 (0.0385) | 7.2680 |

Table 19. Volume-only models (segments ≥ 0.1 mi) in Iowa.

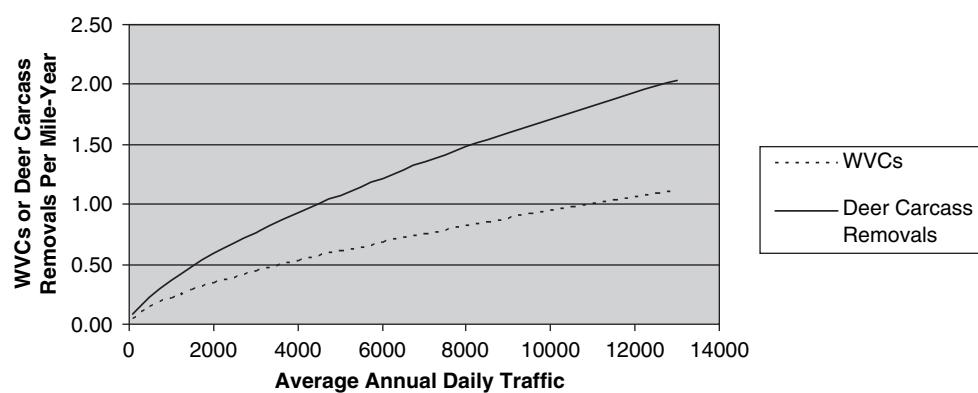
| Model Dependent Variable | Model Form: Total wildlife–vehicle collisions or deer carcass removals per mile-year = $\alpha(AADT)^{\beta_1}$ | | |
|--|--|---------------------|-------------------------|
| | ln(α) (s.e.) | β_1 (s.e.) | Dispersion Parameter |
| Rural Two-Lane Roadway | | | |
| WVCs/ Mile-Year | -5.9894 (0.2077) | 0.6439 (0.0268) | 1.0204 |
| Deer Carcass Removals/ Mile-Year | -5.5973 (0.2952) | 0.6662 (0.0384) | 5.3432 |
| Rural Multilane Roadways | | | |
| WVCs/ Mile-Year | -1.2494 (0.2985) | 0.1199 (0.0321) | 0.6381 |
| Deer Carcass Removals/ Mile-Year | -4.8520 (0.5923) | 0.5919 (0.0640) | 7.8791 |

model development activity further support the importance of choosing the appropriate database to evaluate collision problem locations. The dispersion parameter of the deer carcass removal model is high, which should be considered in the application of this model.

Finally, WVC and deer carcass removal models, with AADT as the only input variable, were also developed. These models are shown in Table 19. They were created for application if the data for the roadway cross section variables in the previous models were not available. In addition, the volume-only models were compared to the other models to investigate the additional explanatory value offered by the addition of more road cross section variables. A comparison of the dispersion parameters with those in Tables 17 and 18 reveals that the inclusion of other roadway cross section variables in the models adds little to the predictive strength of the WVC and deer carcass removal models. In other words, the AADT measure contains most of the explanatory value of these models. Overall, the explanatory value of the WVC models with only AADT is still better than those developed with deer carcass removal data. Some of this difference, as previously stated, is due to the inconsistency in the location accuracy of

the two datasets. The high dispersion parameters of the deer carcass removal models in Table 19 should be noted.

Figures 6 and 7 plot the AADT (volume-only) deer carcass removal and WVC models in Table 19 for two-lane and multilane rural roadways, respectively. Because AADT is the only independent variable, a simple comparison shows that the models diverge as AADT increases, dramatically so for multilane roadways. These plots illustrate that the deer carcass removal and WVC frequencies predicted are different and not strictly linearly correlated. The availability of WVC data throughout the United States led the research team to ask whether the volume-only WVC models might be recalibrated to predict deer carcass removals. To do so, the volume-only WVC models were applied to the deer carcass removal database. The sum of the observed deer carcass removals was then divided by the sum of the predictions from the WVC model. This factor was applied as a multiplier to the WVC volume-only model and the deer carcass removal predictions were recalculated and compared (See Figure 6 and Figure 7). This comparison was completed separately for the two-lane and multilane rural roadway data.

**Figure 6. Two-lane rural roadway volume-only model results.**

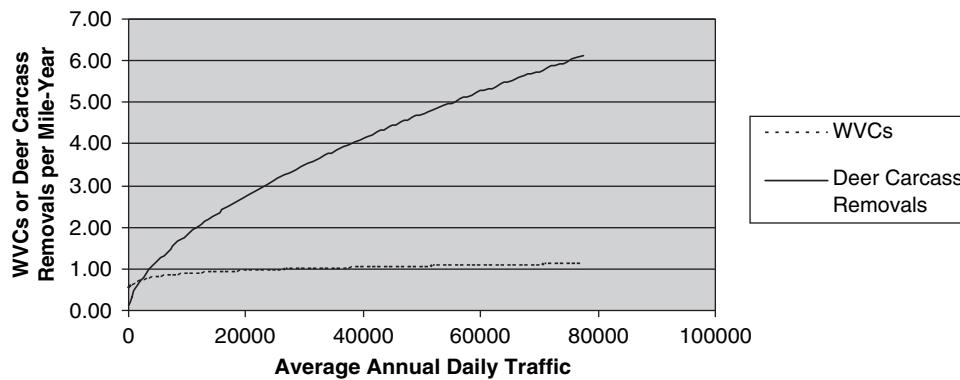


Figure 7. Multilane rural roadway volume-only model results.

Cumulative residual (CURE) plots were used to assess how well the models (SPFs) performed for all values of AADT. To construct a CURE plot the data are sorted in ascending order of the variable of interest and the cumulative residuals (observed minus predicted frequencies) are plotted on the y-axis with the x-axis being the values of the variable of interest. Also plotted are the $\pm 2\sigma$ standard deviation limits. These limits are calculated based on the assumption that the sum of residuals for the model is approximately normally distributed with the mean equal to 0. If the plot of cumulative residuals is outside these limits then the SPF can be concluded to be predicting poorly within that range of the independent variable.

Figure 8 indicates that for rural two-lane roadways the volume-only WVC model performed reasonably well for predicting the mean deer carcass removal frequency if it can be recalibrated. The cumulative residual plotted is generally between the two standard deviation curves. For site-specific estimates, it is still important to have a record of the number of deer carcass removals to combine with the prediction in the EB

framework to provide good estimates of the long-term expected deer carcass removal frequency. The dispersion parameters of the deer carcass removal models show that these data are much more overdispersed than the WVC data. This difference reinforces the need for deer carcass removal data at the site level. Figure 9, on the other hand, shows that for multilane rural roadways, the recalibrated volume-only WVC model does not perform well. The cumulative residuals show that the model overpredicts for AADT less than approximately 15,000 vehicles per day and then underpredicts for higher AADT. The CURE plot deviates well outside two standard deviations.

Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications

Aspect 1: Application of Reported Wildlife–Vehicle Collision Data

As they stand, the primary application of the models is for the safety management of existing roads as opposed to design or planning applications for new or newly built roads. For existing

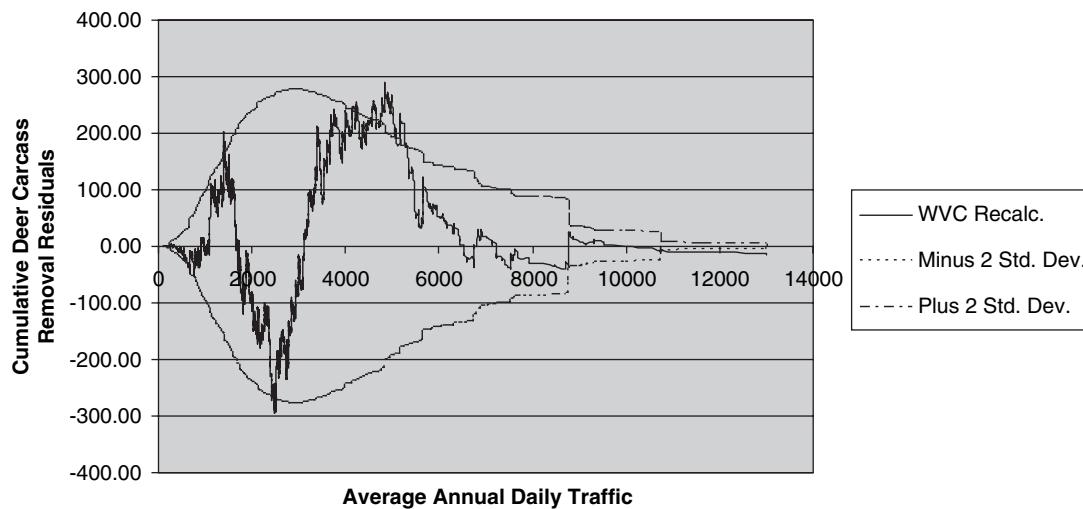


Figure 8. Cumulative residuals for two-lane rural roadway volume-only WVC model recalibrated and applied to deer carcass removals.

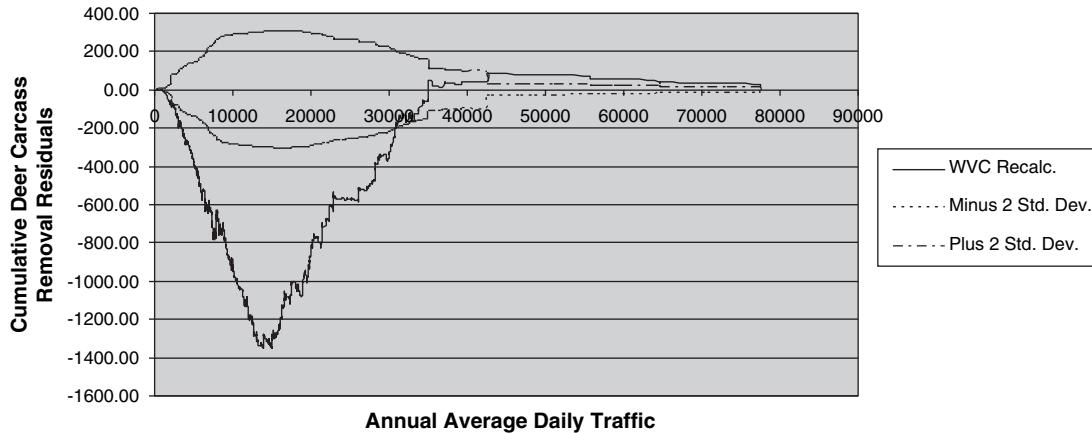


Figure 9. Cumulative residuals for multilane rural roadway volume-only WVC model recalibrated and applied to deer carcass removals.

roads, WVC data are available and used, along with the model predictions in an empirical Bayes procedure to estimate the expected long-term mean collision frequency of a specific roadway segment. The following three types of model applications, which would be most relevant to the development of the desired guidelines, are summarized and illustrated in the sections to follow:

- Network screening to identify roadway segments that may be good candidates for WVC countermeasures,
- Evaluation of the effectiveness of implemented countermeasures, and
- Estimation of the cost effectiveness of potential countermeasures.

Network screening to identify roadway segments that may be good candidates for wildlife–vehicle collision countermeasures. Two fundamental methodologies are presented and illustrated for this application:

- Identifying and ranking sites based on a high expected frequency of WVCs, and
- Identifying and ranking sites based on a high proportion of WVCs

SPFs are used in the first application. The second applies for situations where an SPF may not be available or applicable.

Identifying and ranking sites based on a high long-term frequency of wildlife–vehicle collisions. As noted earlier, the short-term collision count at a location is not a good estimate of its safety. Thus, identifying and ranking collision-prone locations based on short-term counts will be inaccurate. Longer term collision frequency data are now recognized as the best basis for identifying and ranking these locations.

The long-term frequency of WVC data at a site is obtained by using the EB methodology that combines the site's WVC

frequency with the frequency expected by applying the SPFs described earlier. In this approach, overlapping segments of equal length should be considered in what is often termed a “sliding window” approach. A brief overview of the method is provided with an example calculation. When the *SafetyAnalyst* (www.safetyanalyst.org) software becomes available, there will be a facility to consider segments of different length using a sophisticated “peak searching” algorithm.

In the EB procedure, the SPF is used to first estimate the number of collisions that would be expected at locations with traffic volumes and other characteristics similar to the ones being analyzed. The estimate (P) is then combined with the count of collisions (x) observed to obtain an estimate of the expected number of collisions (m). This estimate of m is:

$$m = w_1(x) = w_2(P),$$

where the weights (w_1 and w_2) are estimated from the mean and variance of the SPF estimate as:

$$w_1 = P/(P + 1/k)$$

$$w_2 = 1/k/(P + 1/k),$$

and where k is the dispersion parameter for a given model and is estimated from the SPF calibration process with the use of a maximum likelihood procedure. In this process, a negative binomial distributed error structure is assumed with k being the dispersion parameter of the distribution. For network screening purposes, each segment is then ranked in descending order by the expected number of collisions (m).

As an illustration, suppose that the two-lane rural roads in Utah are divided into 1-mi WVC segments that may or may not overlap. Consider one such segment for which the following information applies:

- Length = 1 mi (1.6 km)
- Years of data = 16

- WVCs observed = 40
- Average AADT = 2,066

First, the UT 1 model from Table 12 is used for this example to calculate the regression estimate (P).

$$P = (\text{years})(\text{length})\alpha(\text{AADT})^{\beta_1}$$

$$P = (16)(1)\exp(-9.1135)(2,066)^{1.0237} = 4.36$$

Next, the weights (w_1 and w_2) are calculated.

$$w_1 = 4.36 / (4.36 + 1/1.7610) = 0.88$$

$$w_2 = 1/1.7610 / (4.36 + 1/1.7610) = 0.12$$

Last, the regression estimate (P) and the observed collision count (x) are combined.

$$m = 0.88(40) + 0.12(4.36) = 35.72$$

The EB estimate of the expected number of collisions during the 16-year period is 35.72, lower than the observed count of 40. This EB estimate is used in ranking this location relative to the other 1-mi segments.

Identifying and ranking sites based on a high proportion of wildlife–vehicle collisions. Where traffic volume and other characteristics necessary to estimate the expected collision frequency at a site are unavailable, identifying sites with a high proportion of WVCs might be appropriate. This method uses the observed counts for WVCs and all collisions at a site but adjusts for the “noise” in each of these counts. For example, one is more certain that the proportion is high for a site with 20 WVCs out of 30 collisions than for a site with 2 WVCs out of 3 collisions. The theory behind this method is described in Appendix C. Of particular note is that the method only requires the counts of WVCs and all collisions at sites to be screened (i.e., SPFs are not required). This method is also being implemented in *SafetyAnalyst*.

By way of illustration, the Utah two-lane rural roadway dataset is used. The data were manipulated into 1-mi long segments, although any desired length could be considered. All sites were ranked by the two methods. The top 20 sites ranked using the EB estimate of mean WVC frequency outlined earlier are presented in Table 20.

The same segments were also screened based on the probability that their proportion of WVCs is greater than 20.7%, the mean proportion for all segments. The rankings from this “proportions” method are shown in the last column of Table 20. As seen, seven of the top ten segments identified by the EB method were also in the top ten ranked by the proportions method. Thirteen of the top twenty segments identified by the EB method were also in the top twenty ranked by the proportions method. It appears that ranking by a high proportion of WVCs may be a reasonable

Table 20. Comparison of alternative ranking methods.

| Site | Rank by EB Method | Rank by Proportions Method |
|-------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 11430 | 1 | 9 |
| 10194 | 2 | 6 |
| 9463 | 3 | 3 |
| 10336 | 4 | 48 |
| 11546 | 5 | 11 |
| 9947 | 6 | 4 |
| 9154 | 7 | 2 |
| 10177 | 8 | 5 |
| 6749 | 9 | 1 |
| 6716 | 10 | 35 |
| 11545 | 11 | 19 |
| 11554 | 12 | 12 |
| 10195 | 13 | 7 |
| 10197 | 14 | 8 |
| 11432 | 15 | 47 |
| 6697 | 16 | 28 |
| 9477 | 17 | 920 |
| 10673 | 18 | 18 |
| 6752 | 19 | 80 |
| 6694 | 20 | 86 |

alternative to ranking by the EB estimate of WVCs if the required data or resources are not available for developing or applying SPFs.

Evaluation of the safety effectiveness of implemented countermeasures, specifically the installation of animal crossings. The methodology for the conduct of a proper observational before-after study is well documented in a landmark book by Hauer.¹¹⁴ The statistically defendable before-after analysis methodology proposed overcomes the difficulties associated with simple before-after comparisons of collision counts. The proposed methodology:

- Properly accounts for regression-to-the-mean,
- Overcomes the difficulties of using collision rates in normalizing for traffic volume differences between the before and after periods,
- Reduces the level of uncertainty in the estimates of safety effects,
- Provides a foundation for developing guidelines for estimating the likely safety consequences of installing a crossing and fencing, and
- Properly accounts for differences in collision experience and reporting practice in amalgamating data and results from diverse jurisdictions.

The task is to estimate what was the effect on safety of installing wildlife crossing measures. In this, “safety” is the expected number of WVCs per unit of time for a road segment of interest. This estimate requires three steps:

1. Predict what safety would have been during the “after” period, had the status quo been maintained,
2. Estimate what safety was during the after period with crossing measures in place, and
3. Compare the two.

The following approach to Step 1 (predicting what safety would have been during the after period had the status quo been maintained) is suggested:

- Account explicitly for the effect of changes in traffic flow by using an SPF;
- Account for the effect of weather, demography, and other variables by using a comparison group to recalibrate the SPFs to be used; and
- Account for possible selection bias (regression-to-the-mean effects) and improve estimation accuracy by the EB method using the best available methodology.¹¹⁴

In the EB approach, the change in safety for a given collision type is given by:

$$\lambda - \pi$$

where λ is the expected number of collisions that would have occurred during the after period without the crossing measures and π is the number of reported collisions during the after period. In estimating λ , the effects of regression to the mean and changes in traffic volume are explicitly accounted for by using SPFs relating collisions of different types and severities to traffic flow and other relevant factors for each jurisdiction based on locations without crossing measures. The exposure of animals to the roadway is not accounted for.

In the EB procedure, the SPF is used to first estimate the number of collisions that would be expected during the before period at locations with traffic volumes and other characteristics similar to the one being analyzed. The estimate (P) is then combined with the count of collisions (x) during the before period at a treatment site to obtain an estimate of the expected number of collisions (m) before the crossing measures were installed. This process is identical to that presented earlier, but is repeated here for completeness. This estimate of m is:

$$m = w_1(x) + w_2(P)$$

where the weights (w_1 and w_2) are estimated from the mean and variance of the SPF estimate as:

$$w_1 = P/(P + 1/k)$$

$$w_2 = 1/k/(P + 1/k)$$

and where k is the dispersion parameter for a given model and is estimated from the SPF calibration process with the use of a maximum likelihood procedure. In that process, a negative bi-

nomial distributed error structure is assumed with k being the dispersion parameter of this distribution.

The variance of the estimate (m) is:

$$\text{Var}(m) = ((x + 1/k)P^2)/(1/k + P)^2$$

A factor f is then applied to m to account for the length of the after period and differences in traffic volumes between the before and after periods. This factor is the value of the SPF prediction for the after period divided by P :

$$f = \text{sum of SPF predictions post treatment}/P$$

The result, after applying this factor, is an estimate of λ . The procedure also produces an estimate of the variance of λ .

$$\text{Var}(\lambda) = (f/P)^2 \text{Var}(m)$$

The estimate of λ is then summed over all locations in a treatment group of interest (to obtain λ_{sum}) and compared with the count of collisions during the after period in that group (π_{sum}). The variance of λ is also summed over all sections in the treatment group.

The Index of Effectiveness (θ) is estimated as:

$$\theta = (\pi_{\text{sum}}/\lambda_{\text{sum}}) / \{1 + [\text{Var}(\lambda_{\text{sum}})/(\lambda_{\text{sum}}^2)]\}$$

The standard deviation of θ is given by:

$$\text{Stddev}(\theta) = [\theta^2 \{[\text{Var}(\pi_{\text{sum}})/\pi_{\text{sum}}^2] + [\text{Var}(\lambda_{\text{sum}})/(\lambda_{\text{sum}}^2)]\} / [1 + \text{Var}(\lambda_{\text{sum}})/\lambda_{\text{sum}}^2]^2]^{0.5}$$

The percent change in collisions is in fact $100(1 - \theta)$; thus, a value of $\theta = 0.7$ with a standard deviation of 0.12 indicates a 30% reduction in collisions with a standard deviation of 12%.

As an illustration of the method, Table 21 presents the results of an analysis for two sites located in Utah (U.S. Hwy 40 between mileposts 4.0 and 8.0, and Utah Route 248 between mileposts 3.3 and 13.5). Each site involved the construction of one or more at-grade wildlife crossings and continuous exclusion fencing that extended beyond the limits of the crossings themselves. Note that the roadway inventory data has divided these sections of the road into multiple subsegments due to differences in number of lanes, AADT, and other variables.

The results for the demonstrative case indicate a WVC reduction of:

$$(1 - 0.702) * 100 = 29.8\% \text{ with a standard error of } 9.1\%$$

Note that this result is based on only two sites in one state and thus should not be used as conclusive evidence of the safety benefits of installing wildlife crossings and fencing.

Estimation of the cost effectiveness of a potential countermeasure, such as a crossing. The objective is to provide designers and planners with a guide to estimate the change in WVC frequency expected with the installation of

Table 21. Illustration of EB before-after study for U.S. Highway 40 and Utah Route 248 in Utah.

| Site | No. of Lanes | Length | Years Before | Years After | AADT Before | AADT After | Crashes Before (x) | Crashes After (n) | Sum of SPF Predictions After | k | w1 | w2 | m | λ | Var (m) | Var (λ) |
|------|--------------|--------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------|------|------|------------------|-----------|---------|-------------------|
| 1 | 4 | 2.04 | 9 | 6 | 7654 | 13227 | 39 | 18 | 18.85 | 1.53 | 0.97 | 0.03 | 38.52 | 32.69 | 37.42 | 26.96 |
| 1 | 4 | 1.96 | 9 | 6 | 7450 | 13227 | 45 | 47 | 18.11 | 1.53 | 0.97 | 0.03 | 44.28 | 38.04 | 42.96 | 31.69 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.05 | 4 | 6 | 2630 | 7493 | 1 | 1 | 0.36 | 1.76 | 0.13 | 0.87 | 0.20 | 0.87 | 0.03 | 0.48 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.19 | 4 | 6 | 2630 | 7493 | 0 | 0 | 1.37 | 1.76 | 0.36 | 0.64 | 0.20 | 0.88 | 0.07 | 1.38 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.58 | 4 | 6 | 2630 | 7493 | 2 | 5 | 4.19 | 1.76 | 0.63 | 0.37 | 1.61 | 7.06 | 1.01 | 19.39 |
| 2 | 3 | 0.18 | 4 | 6 | 2630 | 7493 | 0 | 2 | 1.30 | 1.76 | 0.34 | 0.66 | 0.19 | 0.85 | 0.07 | 1.28 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.21 | 4 | 6 | 2630 | 7493 | 3 | 2 | 1.24 | 1.53 | 0.44 | 0.56 | 1.62 | 3.86 | 0.72 | 4.07 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.12 | 4 | 6 | 2553 | 7493 | 3 | 2 | 0.71 | 1.53 | 0.31 | 0.69 | 1.13 | 2.73 | 0.35 | 2.04 |
| 2 | 4 | 1.40 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 3 | 6 | 5.80 | 1.53 | 0.81 | 0.19 | 2.97 | 6.03 | 2.42 | 9.95 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.07 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 0 | 0 | 0.29 | 1.53 | 0.18 | 0.82 | 0.12 | 0.24 | 0.02 | 0.09 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.42 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 4 | 2 | 1.74 | 1.53 | 0.57 | 0.43 | 2.64 | 5.36 | 1.50 | 6.17 |
| 2 | 3 | 2.70 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 16 | 17 | 8.62 | 1.76 | 0.83 | 0.17 | 13.82 | 41.66 | 11.53 | 104.77 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.34 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 8 | 2 | 1.41 | 1.53 | 0.52 | 0.48 | 4.47 | 9.05 | 2.30 | 9.46 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.08 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 0 | 1 | 0.33 | 1.53 | 0.20 | 0.80 | 0.13 | 0.26 | 0.03 | 0.11 |
| 2 | 3 | 3.09 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 10 | 21 | 9.86 | 1.76 | 0.85 | 0.15 | 9.00 | 27.14 | 7.67 | 69.71 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.77 | 4 | 6 | 1707 | 3375 | 0 | 0 | 2.46 | 1.76 | 0.59 | 0.41 | 0.33 | 1.01 | 0.20 | 1.79 |
| SUM | | | | | | | 126 | | | | | | 121.26 | 177.74 | 289.36 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | θ | 0.702 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | VAR(θ) | 0.008 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | S.E.(θ) | 0.091 | | |

wildlife crossings and fencing at a segment of roadway under consideration.

For the approach, an SPF representative of the existing road segment is required. Therefore, an SPF must already exist for the jurisdiction or data must be available to enable a recalibration of a model calibrated for another jurisdiction. The SPF would be used, along with the segment's collision history, in the EB procedure to estimate the expected collision frequency with the status quo in place; that estimate of collision frequency would then be compared to the expected frequency if a crossing and fencing were constructed in order to estimate their benefits.

This model application requires four steps:

1. Assemble data and collision prediction models for road segments:
 - a. Obtain the count of WVCs;
 - b. For each year, obtain or estimate the average AADT; and
 - c. Estimate the AADT that would prevail for the period immediately after construction.
2. Use the EB procedure documented earlier, with the data from Step 1, and the road segment model to estimate the expected annual number of WVCs that would occur without construction of the crossing and fencing.
3. Apply a Collision Modification Factor (CMF) to the expected collision frequency with the status quo in place to get the expected benefit in terms of the number of annual WVC expected to be reduced. A CMF is an adjustment to the estimate based on the expected reduction in WVCs. Until a reliable CMF can be determined from properly conducted before-after studies, an interim CMF could be developed through an expert panel as has been done for other roadway safety countermeasures.¹¹³
4. Compare against the cost, considering other impacts if desired, and using conventional economic analysis guides. The results of the analysis above may indicate that crossings are justified based on a consideration of safety benefits. This justification should not be taken to mean that crossings should be constructed, because:
 - a. Other measures may have higher priority in terms of cost effectiveness,
 - b. The safety benefits may need to be assessed in the light of other impacts, and
 - c. Other locations may be more deserving of a crossing. In other words, the results of the above analysis should be fed into the safety resource allocation process.

As an illustration, suppose a 2-mi long section of road, with data from 1998 to 2002, is being considered for the construction of a wildlife crossing and fencing along the entire section. This section experienced 18 WVCs during this time

period. The average AADT was observed to be 5,000 and is assumed to increase by 5% following the proposed construction, although this anticipated increase in traffic is not related to the contemplated construction. The SPF to be used is:

$$P = (\text{years})(\text{length})\exp(-9.1135)(\text{AADT})^{1.0237}; k = 1.6098$$

Use the EB procedure to estimate the expected annual number of WVCs that would occur without construction of the crossing and fencing.

$$P = (5)(2)\exp(-9.1135)(5,000)^{1.0237} = 6.74$$

$$w_1 = 6.74 / (6.74 + 1/1.6098) = 0.92$$

$$w_2 = 1/1.6098 / (6.74 + 1/1.6098) = 0.08$$

Last, the regression estimate (P) and the observed collision count (x) are combined.

$$m = 0.92(18) + 0.08(6.74) = 17.1, \text{ or } 3.4/\text{year}$$

The combination of a high dispersion parameter (k) and relatively long length of the segment leads to a relatively high weight being given to the SPF estimate (P).

Because traffic is expected to increase 5% in the period after the contemplated construction the estimate (m) is adjusted by the ratio of the AADT term in the model:

$$m^* = 3.4 * (5000 * 1.05)^{1.0237} / (5000)^{1.0237} = 3.57/\text{year}$$

An appropriate CMF is applied to the estimate (m^*) to estimate the expected benefit in terms of the number of annual WVCs expected to be reduced. For this illustration assume that the expected reduction is 20% (i.e., that the CMF is $(100-20)/100 = 0.8$).

$$\text{Annual Benefit} = 0.20(3.57) = 0.71 \text{ wildlife-vehicle collisions}$$

Apply the estimated cost per collision to the previously estimated annual WVC benefit to estimate the dollar value benefit per year. Compare this benefit against the annualized cost of construction, maintenance, and other relevant considerations.

Aspect 2: Comparison of Wildlife–Vehicle Collision and Carcass Removal Data

The primary objective of this aspect of the safety data analysis was to investigate the hypothesis that the choice and application of reported WVC and carcass removal data (as they might exist and could be plotted at a DOT) could result in varying policies or WVC countermeasure-related roadway development decisions. One or both of these two databases have been used in the past to describe the magnitude of the WVC problem and to propose and evaluate the effectiveness of WVC countermeasures. Overall, the visual and quantitative findings of the reported WVC and deer carcass removal comparison activities revealed that both their magnitudes and

patterns are different. This fact is important when choosing a database for public information purposes, future research activities, and countermeasure implementation/evaluation choices. The objectives of the activities and the validity of the databases available need to be considered.

The GIS figures, summary data, and models developed as part of this research could be useful to the IaDOT, but require recalculation and/or recalibration for application in other states. For example, the statewide tallies and rates in Tables 15 and 16 can be used for an initial or gross comparison to the WVC or deer carcass removal experience along particular roadway segments. Potential hotspot locations for WVCs or deer carcass removals might be defined initially for further examination. In the following discussion, the focus is on the impact of the reported WVCs and deer carcass removal comparison results rather than the direct application of the plots, measures, and models calculated. Some of the challenges related to combining and presenting these data in a GIS platform are also discussed.

WVC and carcass removal GIS activities. The combination of collision and carcass data within a GIS platform, if available by location, can be difficult. The importation of different datasets into a GIS platform requires the definition and compatibility of the systems used to locate these data. In this project, the objective was to have WVC and deer carcass removal information in the same GIS platform for comparison and modeling purposes. The locations of the WVCs were available in latitude and longitude for the 3 years considered, however, the deer carcass removal locations were estimated to the nearest 0.1 milepost and, because of project constraints, could only be summed, plotted, and modeled to the nearest milepost. The deer carcass removals were plotted as proportional circles to represent the different number of removals at one location (rather than stacked), but the reported WVCs (located by latitude and longitude) were plotted individually. As noted throughout this report, these differences in accuracy and data collection did have an impact on the comparison results, but were not considered atypical. It is also unlikely the conclusions of this research would change if the spatial accuracy and/or plotting were more similar. However, a similar accuracy and consistency in the collection of both types of data would be desirable, but is not currently typical at DOTs. The availability of WVCs, deer carcass removals, and roadway cross section information within a GIS platform did, however, allow a relatively easy summary, comparison, and modeling of the Iowa data.

Statewide, example corridor, and model comparisons. The statewide and sample transportation corridor reported WVC and deer carcass removal patterns in the GIS plots of this report are clearly different (Figure 4 and 5). The difference

becomes more obvious along the shorter roadway segments (Figure 5). The plots and safety measures calculated as part of this project also indicate that the two databases define the magnitude of the animal collision problem differently. In addition, the prediction models developed for reported WVCs and deer carcass removals had different coefficients and/or input variables. The use of any of these guides to set WVC-related policies or determine potential locations for WVC countermeasures will likely produce different and possibly less efficient and effective results. The choice of safety measures (e.g., WVCs per year) may also impact the results of any comparison. It is important to understand the basis and defining criteria of the database(s) being considered.

Some of the difference in the reported WVC and deer carcass removal GIS plot patterns, safety measures, and models are the result of different data collection patterns and approaches (e.g., spatial accuracy and consistency). Another portion of the difference is likely because often more carcasses are removed than WVCs reported to the police (i.e., the dataset size is different). For example, WVCs that result only in property damage are reported only if an estimated minimum dollar amount of vehicle damage results (e.g., $\geq \$1,000$). Therefore, reported WVC data might best describe the more serious WVC events, and carcass removal data might best describe the overall number of conflicts between vehicles and animals. Unfortunately, the reporting of WVCs (even if the minimum property damage requirement is met) appears to vary widely from state to state and carcass removal locations are not typically collected in any consistent manner. Whether one or both datasets can or should be used within a particular state needs to be decided on a case-by-case basis. As indicated earlier, similar accuracy and consistency in the collection of both types of data are also desirable. This similarity allows the proper visual or quantitative combination and comparison of the databases.

Conclusions and Suggested Research

Ambitious objectives were set out in defining a plan of work for the safety data analysis for this project. These objectives were complementary to the overall project objectives to provide guidance in the form of clearly written guidelines for the selection of crossing types, their configuration, their appropriate location, monitoring and evaluation of crossing effectiveness, and maintenance. The significant progress that has been made in achieving these safety data analysis objectives is summarized as bulleted conclusions for this part of the project. Yet, further effort and consideration are needed because of limitations in data currently available to effectively address all of the objectives set out and because of the implications of some of the findings. Recommendations for further work and considerations are identified in a separate subsection.

Conclusions

Aspect 1: Application of reported wildlife–vehicle collision data. This aspect of the work involved the development of safety performance functions and illustrated their potential applications related to the objectives of the project, rather than investigative research. Nevertheless, a few conclusions may be drawn:

- Safety performance functions were successfully calibrated for four states (in addition to that calibrated for Aspect 2) to relate police-reported wildlife–vehicle collisions to variables normally available in state DOT databases. For these functions, AADT was the dominant variable, with additional significant variables, such as speed, lane and shoulder width, and median type, making relatively small contributions to the explanatory power of the SPF.
- The SPFs varied considerably across states in terms of the effect of the key AADT variable.
- The empirical Bayes procedure can be used to combine SPF predictions with WVC history to better estimate a location’s safety in accounting for key factors such as animal movements not in the SPFs.
- The empirical Bayes estimate can be used for screening the road network to identify candidate locations for WVC countermeasures. However, for situations where SPFs, or the resources required to calibrate them, are not available, a method that ranks locations according to their proportion of WVCs can produce reasonable results.

An illustration was presented of the application of SPFs in an empirical Bayes before-after study of safety effectiveness of a wildlife crossing installation. Sufficient installation data were not available to enable the formal study that was envisaged.

Aspect 2: Comparison of wildlife–vehicle collision and carcass removal data. The following conclusions are based on the data combination, comparison, and analysis activities previously described. The general objective of these activities was to visually and quantitatively determine whether the use of WVC and deer carcass removal data might lead to the identification of different roadway segments for potential countermeasure implementation.

- Police-reported WVC and/or deer–vehicle collision (DVC) data by roadway location are available throughout the United States, but animal or deer carcass removal data by location are rarely collected and/or summarized. Carcass removal data may sometimes be available for short periods of time and/or for specific roadway segments, but is not typically collected consistently throughout a state for many years. Both of these databases can be

used to define the WVC problem, but the results will often differ.

- The WVC and deer carcass removal data used in this research was obtained from the IaDOT. These two datasets were collected with different methods and at different levels of accuracy. This situation is not surprising, but it did lead to some challenges related to their combination and comparison in a GIS platform. The WVC data from 2001 to 2003 was available by latitude and longitude, but the deer carcass removal locations were adjusted to the closest milepost and summed. The impacts of modifying the deer carcass removal locations on the results of this research are noted where appropriate.
- A quantitative summary of the 2001 to 2003 WVC and deer carcass removal data used in this research confirmed that there is a difference in their magnitude. There are more deer carcasses removed than WVCs reported. In addition, and not surprisingly, the WVC and deer carcass removal data are collected from different types of roadways. IaDOT primarily removes deer carcasses from interstates and U.S. Highways. A greater percentage of the police-reported WVCs occur on farm to market routes and local roadways.
- A visual comparison of statewide and regional WVC and deer carcass removal plots support the hypothesis that the data from these two databases may result in the identification of different roadway segments as potential locations of concern. A similar comparison along example segments of Interstate 80 and U.S. Highway 18 resulted in the same conclusion. A quantitative comparison of the WVC and deer carcass removal safety measures along these segments to relevant statewide calculations also supported the conclusion that the choice of dataset (e.g., WVC or deer carcass removal) does matter. In addition, and not surprisingly, the choice of the safety measure used in the comparison also has an impact. The data used, type of safety measure calculated, and the analysis approach applied all impact how “high” collision locations are identified. Some of the differences observed in the data and the models developed are caused by the dissimilarity in the accuracy and plotting approach of the WVC and deer carcass removal data used.
- WVC and deer carcass removal regression models were created for rural two-lane and multilane roadways. The rural two-lane and multilane roadway WVC and deer carcass removal models have different coefficients and/or variables. The results of these WVC and deer carcass removal prediction models would be different for the same roadway segment. This difference could impact decisions related to countermeasure implementation. Overall, the WVC models generally had better explanatory value than the deer carcass removal models, and the deer carcass removal models should be used with caution

due to their high overdispersion parameters. The WVC and deer carcass removal models that included only AADT did not appear to be dramatically different in their predictive capability than the models that included additional cross section variables. The proper use and calibration of these models is explained in other sections of this report.

- There is some potential to the use of WVC prediction models for the estimation of deer carcass removals along a roadway segment, but a suitable database of deer carcass removals needs to be available for recalibrating the WVC model. More research is needed on the value of this type of application.

Recommendations

Aspect 1: Application of reported wildlife–vehicle collision data.

- Empirical Bayes procedures, using the safety performance functions presented and police-reported WVCs (where accurate carcass removal data are unavailable), can be used for several tasks related to the project objectives:
 - Network screening to identify candidate roadway segments for WVC countermeasures;
 - Evaluation of the safety effectiveness of wildlife crossing installation and other WVC countermeasures; and
 - Estimation of the cost effectiveness, specifically the safety benefits, of a contemplated wildlife crossing or other WVC countermeasure.
- Sufficient data should be collected to enable a full study of the safety effectiveness of crossings installed, using the methodology illustrated in previous sections. A minimum of 20 installations should provide useful results.
- An expert panel, similar to panels conducted recently for traffic engineering countermeasures under NCHRP 17-25, should be convened to develop collision modification factors for WVC countermeasures. These factors are used to estimate the safety benefits of a contemplated wildlife crossing or other WVC countermeasure.
- For application in states other than those for which SPF_s are presented, it is most desirable to develop SPF_s for that state's data. Where such development is not possible, an SPF from one of the four states for which SPF_s are presented can be applied, but it should be recalibrated to reflect differences across time and space in factors such as collision reporting practices, weather, driver demographics, and off-roadway variables such as wildlife movements. A procedure for doing this recalibration is presented in Appendix A. To determine which of the four models is best to adopt for another state, some goodness-of-fit tests will need to be conducted. A summary of these tests is presented as part of Appendix B.

Aspect 2: Comparison of wildlife–vehicle collision and carcass removal data.

- The use of police-reported WVCs to identify potential countermeasure locations may only define a portion of a statewide or corridor-specific wildlife collision problem. The locations identified as “high” reported WVC locations may not be the same as those identified as “high” wildlife or deer carcass removal locations.
- Currently, some type of police-reported animal–vehicle/deer–vehicle collision (AVC/DVC) data is typically available at every state transportation agency. The total number and location of deer carcass removals, on the other hand, are rarely collected consistently statewide. For this type of situation, the research team recommends that reported AVC/DVC data should be used if safety improvements are the primary objective, and deer or animal carcass removal data (if not available by roadway location) should be used for public education and to describe the magnitude of the animal collision problem from an ecological point of view. However, when the following recommendation is accomplished, a more well-defined application of both databases would be desirable.
- The collection of statewide or corridor-specific WVCs or DVCs *and* large-animal carcass removal locations is recommended to define the magnitude and patterns of the safety concerns related to this issue. The consistent collection and plotting of both types of data with the same spatial accuracy is desirable.
- When feasible and available, both WVCs or DVCs and large-animal carcass removal locations are recommended for use in combination to help define the magnitude and patterns of this safety concern both statewide and along specific corridors. However, the double counting of animal–vehicle collisions should be avoided; e.g., deer carcass removals should be ignored that occur at the same time and location as a reported WVC or DVC. In this case, the attributes collected with the animal or deer removal (e.g., gender, estimated age, and species) might be transferred, if possible, to the reported WVC database.
- The models developed in this research are recommended for use only after they are appropriately calibrated and the users understand the limitations of the models. The results of these models should be appropriately applied within an empirical Bayesian approach. The empirical Bayesian approach and model calibration of these types of models are explained within several sections and appendices of this report. The development of AVC/DVC models with more reported and carcass removal data is also recommended. Models that adjust for the severity (e.g., property-damage-only, injury, and fatality) of the large-animal–or deer–vehicle collisions may also be useful (if there is enough variability in this collision characteristic). In general, it might be assumed that deer or

animal carcass removals that were not the result of a reported WVC or DVC were likely the outcome of a property-damage-only collision whose value did not require it to be reported.

3.2 Limiting Effects of Roadkill Reporting Data Due to Spatial Inaccuracy

Introduction

Wildlife–vehicle collisions do not occur randomly along roads but are spatially clustered^{190,124,51,134} because wildlife movements tend to be associated with specific habitats, terrain, and adjacent land-use types. Thus, landscape spatial patterns would be expected to play an important role in determining locations where the probability of being involved in a wildlife–vehicle collision is higher compared to other locations.⁹⁵ Explanatory factors of wildlife roadkill locations and rates vary widely among species and taxa. To properly mitigate road impacts for wildlife and increase motorist safety, transportation departments need to be able to identify where particular individuals, species, taxa, and vertebrate communities are susceptible to high roadkill rates along roads. Quality field data documenting locations and frequencies of wildlife–vehicle collisions can offer empirical insights to help address this challenging safety and ecological issue.

As part of maintaining state and provincial highway systems, transportation departments often collect information on the location of wildlife–vehicle collisions. Typically, maintenance personnel do not conduct *routine* surveys of animal roadkilled carcasses, but instead collect this information opportunistically while carrying out their daily work. Occasionally the information may be referenced to wildlife species and specific geographical landmarks such as 1.0-mile-markers or 0.1-mile-markers; however, opportunistically collected roadkill data are usually not spatially accurate. One study has shown that errors in roadkill reporting may be 500 m or greater.⁵³ The inherent spatial error in most agency datasets limits the types of applications for which the data are useful in transportation planning and mitigation efforts.

This report demonstrates how wildlife–vehicle collision carcass data can be analyzed to guide transportation management decision making and mitigation planning for wildlife crossings. The research team investigated the relative importance of factors associated with wildlife roadkills using two different datasets: one with highly accurate (high-resolution) GPS location data (≤ 10 m error) representing an ideal situation and another lower resolution dataset with high spatial error (≤ 0.5 mi or 800 m = low resolution), which is referred to as “mile-marker” data and is more characteristic of the

datasets available from most transportation agencies. This report illustrates how spatial accuracy of the data affects the process of identifying variables that contribute to wildlife–vehicle collisions. Based on these outcomes, the research team makes recommendations for collecting roadkill data more systematically and accurately, emphasizing the value of spatial accuracy in identifying and prioritizing problematic areas for highway mitigation projects. The intent of this effort is to provide an overview of considerations regarding the quality and application of wildlife–vehicle collision carcass data to aid in assessing and mitigating wildlife–vehicle collisions.

This study was conducted in the Central Canadian Rocky Mountains approximately 150 km west of Calgary, straddling the Continental Divide in southwestern Alberta and southeastern British Columbia (Figure 10). The study area encompasses 11,400 km² of mountain landscapes in Banff, Kootenay, and Yoho national parks, and adjacent Alberta provincial lands. This region has a continental climate characterized by long winters and short summers.¹²¹ Vegetation consists of open forests dominated by lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*), Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), white spruce (*Picea glauca*), Engelmann spruce (*Picea engelmannii*), quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), and natural grasslands.

Geology influences the geographic orientation of the major drainages in the region, characterized by valleys running north to south and delineated by steep shale mountains. On a regional scale, east-west movements of animals across and between these valleys are considered vital for long-term sustainability of healthy wildlife populations in the region. The transportation corridors associated with the major watersheds influence the distribution and movement of wildlife in the region. As the most prominent drainage, the Bow Valley accommodates the Trans-Canada Highway (TCH), one of the most important and, therefore, heavily traveled transportation corridors in the region.

Highways in the study area traverse montane and subalpine ecoregions through four major watersheds in the region (Figure 10). Table 22 describes the location and general characteristics of the five segments of highways that were included in this study.

Research Approach: Methods and Data

Data Collection

Spatially accurate dataset. In August 1997, efforts were initiated to maximize data collection from carcasses resulting from WVCs and to improve the spatial accuracy (resolution) of reported locations of WVCs occurring on the highways in the study area. The research team worked with the agencies and highway maintenance contractors that were responsible for collecting and reporting wildlife carcasses, primarily elk.

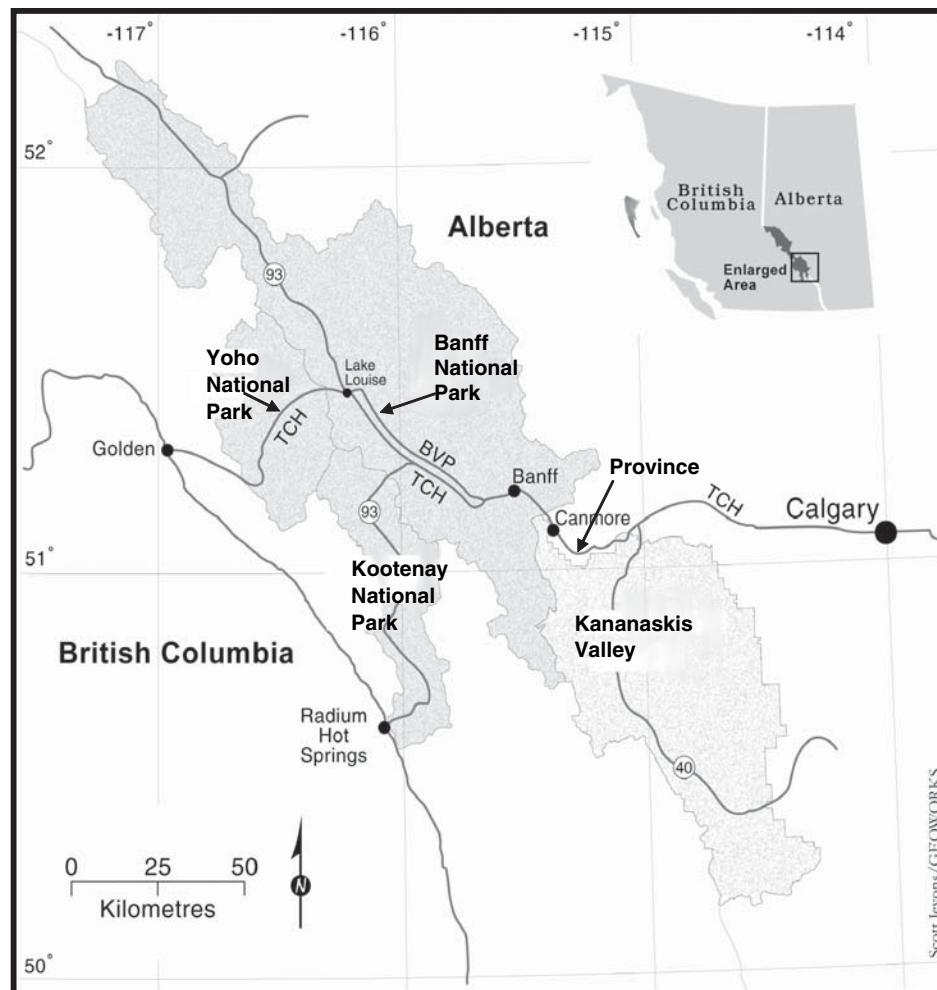


Figure 10. Location of Canadian study area.

The agencies consisted of Parks Canada (Banff, Kootenay, and Yoho National Parks), Alberta Sustainable Resource Development (Bow Valley Wildland Park, and Kananaskis Country) and Volker-Stevin, maintenance contractor for the Trans-Canada Highway east of Banff National Park in the

province of Alberta. This collaborative effort included national park wardens, provincial park rangers, and maintenance crews of Volker-Stevin.

The research team provided colored pin-flags to mark the sites in the right-of-way where roadkilled wildlife were

Table 22. Characteristics of the major highways in the Canadian study area.

| Highway | Watershed | Province | Road Length (km) | Traffic Volume (ADT) | Posted Vehicle Speed (km/h) |
|----------------------|---------------------|--|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Trans-Canada Highway | Bow River | Alberta, East of Banff National Park | 37 | 16,960 ^a | 110 |
| Trans-Canada Highway | Bow River | Banff National Park, Alberta | 33 | 8,000 ^a | 90 |
| Trans-Canada Highway | Kicking Horse River | Yoho National Park, British Columbia | 44 | 4,600 ^a | 90 |
| Highway 93 South | Kootenay River | Kootenay National Park, British Columbia | 101 | 2,000 ^a | 90 |
| Highway 40 | Kananaskis River | Alberta | 50 | 3,075 ^b | 90 |

^a 2005 annual average daily traffic volume. Data from Parks Canada; Banff National Park; and Alberta Transportation, Edmonton, Alberta.

^b 1999 summer average daily traffic volume. Data from Alberta Transportation, Edmonton, Alberta.

observed and collected. After placing a pin-flag, collaborators were asked to report to the research team via telephone, fax, or email. Most wildlife carcasses were pin-flagged and reported within 48 hours.

The collaborators recorded the location of wildlife carcasses by describing the location with reference to a nearby landmark (e.g., 0.3 km west of Banff National Park east entrance gate). Each reported WVC carcass site was re-located and confirmed by measuring the odometer distance from the reported landmark to the pin-flagged site. Once the location was confirmed, researchers recorded the actual location in Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) grid coordinates using a differentially correctable GPS unit (Trimble Navigation Ltd., Sunnyvale, California, USA) with high spatial accuracy (≤ 10 m). The UTM coordinates were recorded in a database along with the original date of each reported road-kill and information regarding the species, sex, age, and number of individuals involved.

For this study, the research team used only ungulate carcass data (UVC), because ungulate species composed 76% of the total wildlife mortalities. In addition, these species are often the greatest safety concern to transportation agencies given their size and relatively common occurrence in rural and mountain landscapes. Ungulate species included white-tailed and mule deer (*Odocoileus virginianus* and *Odocoileus hemionus*, respectively), unidentified deer (*Odocoileus sp.*), elk (*Cervus elaphus*), moose (*Alces alces*), and bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*). The UVC data obtained from the methods described in the previous paragraphs are hereafter referred to as the “spatially accurate,” “high-resolution,” or “GPS” dataset and serve as a benchmark for the analysis.

Mile-marker dataset. To investigate the influence that spatial accuracy and scale may have on the results and interpretation of the data, the research team created a mile-marker dataset using the spatially accurate dataset, but shifting each UVC location to the nearest hypothetical mile-marker. To do this, each of the five highways in the study area was divided into 1.0-mile-marker segments using ArcView 3.3.⁷⁷ All spatially accurate UVC data were plotted onto the road network and then moved to the nearest mile-marker reference point. Each observed data point was moved an average distance of $400.2 \text{ m} \pm 218.8 \text{ m}$ (min. 7.3, max. 793.9) to its nearest mile-marker. The research team recorded the UTM coordinates of each mile-marker location and summed the number of UVCs in that mile-marker segment, defined as 800 m (0.5 mi) up and down the road of the given mile-marker. The UVC data adjusted to the closest mile-marker are hereafter referred to as the “spatially inaccurate,” “low-resolution,” or “mile-marker” data.

High- and low-kill locations. The mean number of road-kills per mile were calculated for each highway and rounded

to the nearest whole number. Buffers of 800 m (0.5 mi) radius were generated around each mile-marker sampling site and each highway segment within the buffer was categorized as a high-kill or low-kill zone. This categorization was determined by comparing the total number of UVCs associated with a segment to the mean number of UVCs per mile for the same stretch of road for each of the five highways in the study area. If the summed number of UVCs associated with a single mile-marker segment was higher than the average calculated per mile for the same highway, that mile-marker segment was considered a high-kill zone. Similarly, if the summed number of UVCs within a mile-marker segment was lower than the average for that highway, the mile-marker segment was defined as a low-kill zone. Each spatially accurate UVC location was classified as a high-kill or low-kill zone according to which mile-marker segment it fell within. For example, a mile-marker segment with greater than or equal to 2 roadkills on Highway 40 in Kananaskis was a high-kill zone, while a segment with less than 2 roadkills was a low-kill zone.

Variables and Models

Site-specific variables. The research team measured site-specific variables at 499 sites from the GPS data and 120 sites from the mile-marker dataset between April 2003 and July 2005. Only 499 UVC locations were used; 47 UVC reports from Kootenay Highway 93 South were excluded because they occurred prior to the clearing of roadside vegetation along a 24 km stretch of the Kootenay Highway 93 South. Using a differentially correctable GPS unit to locate each sampling site, the research team measured 14 variables to be used as possible factors explaining UVC occurrence (Table 23). A range finder (Yardage Pro® 1000, Bushnell® Denver, CO) measured distance to nearest vegetative cover, and the inline and angular visibility measurements. Vegetative cover, habitat, topography, and slope were all estimated visually. Field visibility variables estimated the extent to which a motorist could see ungulates on the highway right-of-way, or conversely, how far away an oncoming vehicle could be seen from the side of the highway. Field visibility was measured via a rangefinder as the distance that an observer, standing at one of three positions (edge of the pavement, 5 m from pavement edge, or 10 m from pavement edge), lost sight of a passing vehicle. This measurement represents the distance that an approaching driver might be able to see an animal from the road. Because in most cases it could not be determined from what side a vehicle struck an animal, or in which direction the vehicle was traveling, four visibility measurements were taken at each position (two facing each direction of traffic on both sides of the highway). These four measurements were averaged to provide mean values estimating visibility at the edge of the road, 5 m away from the edge of the road, and 10 m

Table 23. Definition and description of variables used.

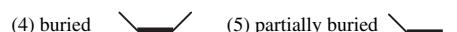
| Variable Name | Definition |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Field variables</i> | |
| Habitat class* | Dominant habitat within a 100 m radius on both sides of the highway measured as open (O): meadows, barren ground; water (W): wetland, lake, stream; rock (R); deciduous forest (DF); coniferous forest (CF); open forest mix (OFM) |
| Topography* | Landscape scale terrain measured as flat (1), raised (2), buried-raised (3), buried (4), partially buried (5), partially raised (6) |
| Forest cover | Mean percentage (%) of continuous forest cover (trees > 1 m height) in a 100 m transect line perpendicular to the highway, taken from both sides of the road |
| Shrub cover | Mean percentage (%) of shrub cover (trees and shrubs < 1 m high) in a 100 m transect line perpendicular to the highway, taken from both sides of the road |
| Barren ground | Mean percentage (%) of area devoid of vegetation (rock, gravel, water, pavement, etc.) in a 100 m transect line perpendicular to the highway, taken from both sides of the road |
| Vegetative cover | Mean distance (m) to vegetative cover (trees and shrubs > 1 m high) taken from both sides of the road |
| Roadside slope | Mean slope ($^{\circ}$) of the land 0–5 m perpendicular to the pavement edge taken from both sides of the road |
| Verge slope | Mean slope ($^{\circ}$) of the land 5–10 m perpendicular to the pavement edge taken from both sides of the road |
| Adjacent land slope | Mean slope ($^{\circ}$) of the land 10–30 m perpendicular to the pavement edge taken from both sides of the road |
| Elevation | GPS height (m) |
| Road width | Distance (m) from one side of the highway pavement to the other |
| In-line visibility field* | Mean distance at which an observer standing at the pavement edge could no longer see passing vehicles; taken from each direction on both sides of the highway |
| Angular visibility 1 | Mean distance at which an observer standing 5 m from the pavement edge could no longer see passing vehicles; taken from each direction on both sides of the highway |
| Angular visibility 2 | Mean distance at which an observer standing 10 m from the pavement edge could no longer see passing vehicles; taken from each direction on both sides of the highway |
| <i>Distance-to-landscape features</i> | |
| Drainage | Distance (m) to the nearest waterway (river, stream, or creek) that crossed the road |
| Human use | Distance (m) to the nearest human use feature along the highway |
| Barrier-guardrail | Distance (m) to the nearest Jersey barrier or guardrail |
| <i>GIS-generated buffer variables</i> | |
| Road curvature | Length (m) of each highway segment within each buffer |
| Open water | Area (km^2) of open water within each buffer |
| Human use | Area (m^2) of human use features within each buffer |
| River length | The length (m) of all rivers within each buffer |
| Barrier length | The length (m) of all Jersey barriers and guardrails in each buffer |

* Variable measure obtained from field measurement

(1) flat ————— (2) raised

(3) buried-raised

(4) buried



(5) partially buried



(6) partially raised



from the edge of the road. These positions are defined as “in-line visibility,” “angular visibility 1,” and “angular visibility 2,” respectively, as referred to in Table 23.

Spatial and elevation data were collected along each highway approximately every 25 m, by driving at 50 km/h and recording a GPS location every second. Elevation was obtained on site from a GPS unit for the spatially accurate data locations, whereas elevation for the mile-marker points was extracted from the GPS-created highway layer.

GIS-generated variables. Measurements for most variables were obtained in the field; some were obtained using ArcView 3.3 GIS.⁷⁷ Distance from each sampling site to landscape

features (Table 23) was calculated using GIS. The research team generated 800 m (0.5 mi) radius buffers around each spatially accurate and mile-marker sampling site and calculated the area or length of each landscape feature within each buffer. The road network was used to calculate the length of each highway segment within each buffer to measure curvature of the highway (Table 23).

Data Analysis

The research team tested whether the spatially accurate UVCs were distributed randomly by comparing the spatial pattern of collisions with that expected by chance, in which

case the likelihood of collisions for each road section would show a Poisson distribution.³² For each of the four watersheds, the research team classed the highways into segments 100 m long and recorded presence (1) or absence (0) of the observed UVC points in each segment. A Kolmogorov-Smirnov one-sample test was used to determine whether the empirical distribution differed from a Poisson distribution. Also a χ^2 test based on overall highway length was used to determine if an obvious UVC aggregation was significant along the cleared section or low valley bottom of Kootenay Highway 93 South. Finally, the research team determined the aggregation of UVCs along each highway (i.e., whether kills were evenly spread or clumped) by determining the percentage of mile-markers associated with a UVC location.

Univariate analyses were used to identify which of the continuous variables (unpaired t-tests) and categorical variables (χ^2 contingency tests) differed significantly ($P < 0.05$) between high- and low-kill sites within the spatially accurate and mile-marker datasets. The significance of each differentiated class within the categorical variables was evaluated using Bailey's confidence intervals.⁴⁸

Logistic regression analyses were used to identify which of the significant parameters best predicted the likelihood of UVC occurrence within the spatially accurate and mile-marker datasets.¹²³ Stepwise (backward) regression procedures were used to remove variables from the equation until each resulting model was not significantly more informative than the previous one. The log-likelihood ratio test¹²³ was used to determine the ability of each model to discriminate between high- and low-kill zones based on location attributes. Significance of explanatory variable coefficients was based on the χ^2 of the Wald statistic.¹²³ Standardized estimate coefficients were calculated by multiplying logistic regression coefficients (B) by the standard deviation of the respective variables. With this, the research team assessed the relative importance of the explanatory variables within the model. Odds ratios were examined to assess the contribution that a unit increase in the predictor variable made to the probability of a UVC occurring.²²⁹ Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness-of-fit test statistics were included to see how well the model predicted the dependent variable. To validate the high-resolution and mile-marker models, the research team generated cross-validation classification accuracies for each model. Both the high- and low-resolution models were validated with a random subset of 20% of the data not included in their development.

Prior to performing the regression analysis, the research team tested potential explanatory variables for multicollinearity.¹⁶⁷ Where variables correlated ($r > 0.7$), the research team removed one of the two variables from the analysis. Final models and variable coefficients with a P-value less than or equal to 0.1 were considered significant. The research team used the SPSS statistical package version 11.0 for all statistical

analyses²²⁰, and Microsoft Excel and ArcView GIS 3.3⁷⁷ for all other analyses.

Findings and Results

Summary of Ungulate–Vehicle Collision Data

A total of 546 UVC observations were recorded between August 1997 and November 2003 on all highways in the study area. Deer (mule deer, white-tailed deer, and unidentified deer) were most frequently involved in collisions and composed 58% of the kills, followed by elk (27%), moose (7%) bighorn sheep (3%) and other ungulates, including mountain goats and unidentified species (5%).

The majority of UVCs occurred on the TCH east of Banff National Park in the province of Alberta (46%), followed by Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park (22%), Highway 40 in Kananaskis Country (12%), the TCH in Yoho National Park (10%), and the TCH in Banff National Park (10%). Calculating the average number of kills per mile for each highway in the study area showed that the majority of UVCs occurred on the TCH in the province of Alberta (13.6 kills/mi), followed by the TCH in Banff National Park (2.6 kills/mi), the TCH in Yoho National Park (2.1 kills/mi), Highway 40 in Kananaskis (2.1 kills/mi), and Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park (1.8 kills/mi). These UVC rates followed traffic volume trends, which were highest on the TCH east of Banff National Park in the province of Alberta, followed by the TCH in Banff National Park, TCH in Yoho National Park, Highway 40 in Kananaskis Country, and Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park.

Spatial Distribution of Roadkills

The accuracy of the location where site-related variables were measured for the spatially accurate locations was approximately less than or equal to 10 m. The UVC distributions from the spatially accurate dataset differed significantly from random distributions along all five highways in the study area (Kolmogorov-Smirnov one-sample test: TCH–Bow River Valley, $d = 0.715$; Highway 93 South in Kootenay, $d = 0.940$; TCH–Yoho, $d = 0.892$; Highway 40 in Kananaskis, $d = 0.874$; all $P < 0.01$). The distribution of UVCs on Highway 93 South in Kootenay showed a significant aggregated distribution where the highway traversed the low valley bottom with 60% of the kills occurring along a 24 km (23%) stretch of road ($\chi^2 = 63.9$, $P < 0.0001$). The TCH in Alberta had the majority of mile markers associated with a roadkill (89%), followed by the TCH in Banff National Park (86%), followed by Highway 40 (84%), followed by Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park (61%), and the TCH in Yoho National Park (57%). Because of the non-random pattern and aggregation of UVCs, the research team explored

which landscape and road-related factors may be contributing to the distribution of collisions in the study area.

Models

Univariate tests. Table 24 shows the results of the univariate tests comparing high- and low-kill locations for each environmental variable contributing to the probability of UVCs in each dataset. Each dataset had variables in each group that were significant in detecting differences between UVC high- and low-kill zones, however only three of ten variables were significant in the mile-marker dataset.

Within the spatially accurate dataset, Table 24 shows that six of the field-based variables were significant: habitat class, topography, forest cover, openness, adjacent land slope, and road width. Only two of the field variables (road width and topography) were significant from the mile-marker dataset. In both datasets, more UVCs occurred when the topography was flat and the roads were wide. In the spatially accurate dataset, more UVCs occurred than expected in open forest habitat and fewer UVCs occurred than expected in coniferous forest and rocky areas.

Within the landscape feature variables, distance to drainage and barrier-guardrail were significant (negatively correlated) in the spatially accurate dataset. More UVCs occurred than expected closer to drainages perpendicular to the roadway and closer to barriers-guardrails (including Jersey barriers). No distance-to-landscape features were significantly correlated to the high- and low-kill zones in the mile-marker dataset.

Within the GIS-derived variables, areas of open water showed a significant negative correlation to the dependent variable in the spatially accurate dataset, while only the measure of barrier length gave a significant negative correlation in both datasets. Less open water and shorter lengths of barriers were associated with high-kill zones.

To reduce intercorrelation between the variables,²⁵² the research team omitted the percentage of forest cover from further analyses because it was highly correlated ($r > 0.70$) with percentage of cleared ground.

Logistic regression analysis. Both models ranked differently in their ability to predict the observed likelihood for UVCs (Table 25). The variables used in each model could collectively be used to predict where a UVC would occur for the spatially accurate model ($P < 0.0001$) but not for the mile-marker model ($P = 0.584$) as determined from the log likelihood ratio test. For the spatially accurate model, the Hosmer-Lemeshow statistic was higher than the mile-marker model. The predictive capabilities of the GPS model correctly classified 81.8%, while the mile-marker model correctly classified only 64.4% of the selected UVC data. Model validation accuracies were 76.9% for the GPS model and 63.3% for the mile-marker model. Type of habitat was the most important variable in explaining UVCs in the GPS dataset. Ungulate–vehicle collisions were less likely to occur near open water, deciduous forest, closed coniferous forest, and open forest mix relative to open habitat. Kills were 2.7 times less likely to occur in water-dominated habitats (lakes, wetlands) relative to open habitat

Table 24. Univariate comparison of factors contributing to UVCs.

| Variable | Spatially Accurate | | | Mile-Marker | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|---------|-------------|-------|---------|
| | High | Low | P-value | High | Low | P-value |
| <i>Field variables</i> | | | | | | |
| Habitat | | | | | | |
| Rock | 2 | 11 | <0.0001 | | | |
| Coniferous forest | 144 | 177 | | | | |
| Open forest mix | 112 | 54 | | | | |
| Topography | | | | | | |
| Flat | 241 | 172 | <0.0001 | 24 | 12 | 0.0035 |
| Buried-raised | 32 | 71 | | | | |
| Forest cover | 46.7 | 53.3 | 0.0256 | | | |
| Openness | 47.3 | 41.6 | 0.0496 | | | |
| Adjacent land slope | 11.4 | 15.9 | 0.0059 | | | |
| Road width | 34.1 | 24.8 | 0.0001 | 19.51 | 15.2 | 0.0300 |
| <i>Distance-to-landscape features</i> | | | | | | |
| Drainages | 2389.9 | 3068.9 | 0.0003 | | | |
| Barrier-guardrail | 627.0 | 1052.2 | 0.0003 | | | |
| <i>GIS-generated buffer variables</i> | | | | | | |
| Barrier length | 272.7 | 353.2 | 0.0182 | 336.51 | 548.4 | 0.0036 |
| Open water | 49.2 | 109.8 | 0.0001 | | | |

This table shows a comparison using a spatially accurate dataset ($n = 499$; 391 high- and 108 low-density points) and mile-marker dataset ($n = 120$; 63 high- and 57 low-density points). Mean values are shown for quantitative variables, and frequencies for each differentiated type are shown for categorical variables, along with their associated P-values. Only those values that were significant at $P < 0.05$ are displayed.

Table 25. Logistic regression analyses for modeling factors contributing to UVCs.

| Variable | Spatially Accurate | | Mile-Marker | |
|---|--------------------|------|-------------|------|
| Habitat | | | | |
| Water | 1– | | | |
| Coniferous forest | 4– | | | |
| Deciduous forest | 5– | | | |
| Open forest mix | 2– | | | |
| Distance to drainage | 3– | | | |
| Barrier-guardrail | N/A+ | | | |
| Road width | N/A+ | | | |
| Barrier length | N/A– | | 1– | |
| Open water | N/A– | | | |
| Hosmer-Lemeshow test | 0.764 | | 0.512 | |
| Model development & validation accuracies (%) | 81.8 | 76.9 | 64.4 | 63.3 |

N/A = standard deviation in the logistic regression output was equal to 0

areas (dry meadows, clearings). Further, distance to drainage had a significant negative correlation with the occurrence of UVCs in the GPS model. The distance to barrier-guardrail and the length of the barriers within the buffer both showed a negative correlation with UVCs. In the mile-marker model, barrier length showed a significant negative correlation with UVCs.

In Table 25, results are presented from the logistic regression analyses for modeling the factors contributing to UVCs using two datasets. They include a spatially accurate dataset ($n = 499$ locations; 391 high- and 108 low-density points) and a mile-marker dataset ($n = 120$; 63 high- and 57 low-density points). Also shown are their associated ranking of significant ($P < 0.10$) standardized estimate coefficients and their sign. Numbers indicate the rank of importance of the variable. The sign indicates the influence the variable or variable level has on the probability of a roadkill occurring [(-) negative correlation or (+) positive correlation]. Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness-of-fit test and overall cross-validation accuracies are included; the term N/A means that the standard deviation in the logistic regression output was equal to 0.

Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications

Summary of UVC Data

For this analysis, the research team used the largest database of its kind with spatially accurate information on the occurrence and specific carcass location of WVCs. The traffic mortality database is also unique in that it spans a relatively short time period (1999–2005), whereas other databases, regardless of their spatial accuracy, often contain roadkill information from a decade or more. The short time span used in this analysis is important because over long time periods, environmental variables may change (e.g., roadside vegetation and motorist visibility, habitat quality), as can road-related variables (e.g., guardrail and Jersey

barrier installation, road widening and improvements, lighting), thus confounding analysis and resulting in possible spurious results.

Previous explanations for the clustering of WVCs included parameters such as animal distribution, abundance, and dispersal and road-related factors including local topography, vegetation, vehicle speed, and fence location or type.^{190,4,47} Few studies have demonstrated that WVCs were correlated with traffic volume.^{160,4,47,124} The majority of WVCs in the analysis took place in the provincial section of the TCH followed by Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park. However, when the roadkill frequencies were standardized by highway length in the study area, the rate of roadkill was found to correlate positively with traffic volume.

Factors in addition to traffic volume may influence collision rates, but may be masked if a more detailed and rigorous analysis is not conducted. Previous research in the same Canadian study area found that elk–vehicle collision rates were significantly different between road types and declined over time on the TCH in Banff and Yoho National Parks, and Highway 93 South.⁵³ In this analysis, when the effects of traffic volume and elk abundance on elk–vehicle collision rates were isolated, the latter was particularly important.⁵³ Significant interactions indicated that road type influenced these effects and greater elk abundance led to increased elk–vehicle collisions. For this analysis, the research team did not include elk abundance as an independent variable because the elk abundance data available for analysis was not at the same spatial resolution as the site-specific locations in the accurate UVC model. Of the five highways included in this study, the relative abundance of ungulates is highest in the provincial section of the TCH and Kootenay River Valley along Highway 93 South. The other highways (TCH-Banff, TCH-Yoho, and Highway 40) are situated at higher elevations and have lower ungulate densities. Few studies investigating factors influencing WVCs have included data on animal abundance.^{20,190,53}

Models of Ungulate–Vehicle Collisions

Spatial distribution and aggregation. The spatial distribution of UVCs on all five highways in the study area was not random. The most notable aggregation was along the 24 km stretch of highway on 93 South. This segment of highway bisects key ungulate ranges in the valley bottoms of the montane region, with elevation less than 1240 m.¹⁸⁸

Several environmental and road-related variables had high explanatory power in describing UVCs on all highways, and these variables were dependent on the spatial accuracy of the dataset. Results of the univariate analysis demonstrated that the GPS dataset had substantially more significant variables ($n = 10$ variables) explaining the factors associated with UVCs than the mile-marker dataset ($n = 3$ variables).

Predictive ability of datasets. Univariate tests and logistic regression analysis were used to determine the predictive ability of the two datasets.

Univariate tests. Among the field-based variables, only two were identified in the mile-marker dataset as being significant in detecting differences between high- and low-kill UVC zones. The same variables were also identified among the six significant variables in the GPS dataset. Two of the variables from the distance-to-landscape features and GIS-generated buffer variables were significant from the spatially accurate dataset, whereas the mile-marker dataset had none.

Univariate tests are often used as a preliminary step to identify one or more variables that are most likely good predictors of responses to include in an a priori logistic regression analysis.¹²³ The results of the univariate tests of significance provide an interesting comparison of how well each dataset is able to describe the relationship between predictor variables and the location of UVCs. Of the 22 variables used in the initial univariate test to identify variables that differed significantly between high- and low-kill UVC zones, 10 (roughly half) of the spatially accurate variables compared to only 3 (< 10%) of the mile-marker variables were statistically significant (see Table 24).

Logistic regression analysis. Results of the logistic regression analysis to predict the likelihood of UVCs for the two datasets analyzed in this study showed the GPS model was statistically significant, however, the mile-marker model was not. Further, both of the models differed considerably in how well they predicted the likelihood of UVCs. Strong support of the predictive ability of the GPS model compared to the mile-marker model was found with the higher cross-validation scores. These results provide strong evidence that the GPS-collected data is more likely to be informative in explaining WVCs than the mile-marker data.

Factors that explain collisions. The spatially accurate model indicated that adjacent habitat type was the most important variable in explaining UVCs. The proximity to open habitat increased the likelihood of UVCs as opposed to habitats characterized by open water, deciduous forest, closed coniferous forest, and open forest mix. Gunther et al.¹⁰⁹ reported that elk were involved in collisions significantly more often than expected in non-forested cover types. Many deer–vehicle collisions in Pennsylvania were concentrated around woodland-field interfaces in predominantly open habitat.¹⁵ On the other hand, some studies have not found this association between habitat type and UVCs.^{4,25} Wildlife tends to be associated with specific habitats that provide resources and environmental conditions that promote occupancy and survival.¹⁷⁶ Thus, the spatial distribution of habitat types adjacent to or bisected by a highway transportation corridor would likely influence the extent, severity, and locations of vehicle collisions with wildlife.

Landscape variables other than habitat and topography may also be important attributes determining UVCs. For example, distance to nearest drainage was significantly and negatively correlated with the occurrence of UVCs in the spatially accurate model. Ungulates had a greater tendency to be involved in traffic collisions close to drainage systems. Drainage systems are known travel routes for wildlife, particularly in narrow glacial valleys such as Banff's Bow Valley.⁵¹ Furthermore, research has shown that topography, particularly road alignment with major drainages, strongly influences the movement of ungulates toward roadways and across them.^{20,45,159,86}

The proximity to potential barriers such as Jersey barriers and guardrails was an important predictor of UVCs in the study area. The same result was found when measuring the length of Jersey barrier or guardrail within the 800 m buffer in high- and low-kill UVC zones. UVCs were found to occur nearer to Jersey barriers and guardrails, which may be because animals are funneled to the ends of the barriers and cross the highway at this point. Furthermore, fewer animals were killed when the length of barriers within the 800 m buffer decreased. These results suggest that the barrier is obstructing animal movement and funneling animals to barrier ends, or particular features in the landscape associated with barriers such as lakes and steep topography are deterring animals from approaching the highway at these locations. Barnum¹⁴ found that animals crossed more frequently at culverts, bridges, and at-grade crossings with no guardrail or median barrier. The only study modeling AVCs that included guardrails in the analysis also found that animals tended to avoid highway sections with these potential barriers; i.e., collisions were less likely to occur where barriers were present.¹⁵⁸

The results have important ecological implications because they suggest that median barriers and guardrails may obstruct animal movement across highways. Further, the results have

important management implications because state transportation agencies are constructing highway median barriers with virtually no information on how they affect wildlife movement and mortality. Despite these potential impacts, the 2003 AASHTO Roadside Design Guide does not address the impact of median barrier installation. Resource managers and transportation biologists have identified this lack as a severe shortcoming that needs immediate attention. A recent Transportation Research Board report highlighted the urgent need to better understand how wildlife respond to and are potentially impacted by highway barriers.²³³

Spatial accuracy and interpretation of results. In the mile-marker dataset, few landscape variables were significant. For example, level or gentle topography due to flat terrain is bisected by the TCH in the province of Alberta. Further, road width was a significant explanatory variable due to the width and number of lanes of traffic on the TCH in the province of Alberta. Both of these variables are not as dependent on spatial accuracy, because they were broad-scale measurements with low variability occurring on large sections of the highway.

None of the distance-to-feature variables showed significance in the mile-marker dataset. These types of variables are strongly dependent on spatial accuracy of reporting UVCs. For example, if a UVC location has an error up to 800 m, it will be evident in the measurement of these variables.

The GIS-generated buffer variables could be used to measure factors associated with UVCs in a mile-marker dataset.¹⁵⁸ The buffer encompasses the entire area in which the UVCs would have occurred, thus the factors associated with that roadkill are incorporated into the measurement of the variables. Barrier length was a significant explanatory variable in both datasets and area of open water was marginally significant in the mile-marker dataset. These variables would have to be a broad-scale landscape feature such as the area of a feature within the entire buffer.

Dataset comparison. The primary result of the analyses was that the GPS UVC model identified more factors that may contribute to UVCs than the mile-marker model. This result lends strong support to a categorical distinction between high-kill versus low-kill UVC zones (or where they are less likely to occur) when modeling is performed with high-resolution spatially accurate UVC data.

Animal–vehicle collisions have been modeled at a range of spatial scales, from local to state and nationwide analyses.^{124,183,158,206,192} Previous studies have used readily available data (carcass or collision statistics) to identify variables that influence the risk of animal–vehicle collisions and have recommended measures to reduce the number of fatalities. These studies have largely relied on referencing collision data several ways: (1) accepting and using location data (point data)

or highway segments with animal–vehicle collisions (hotspots) without knowledge of the inherent spatial error,^{20,15,89,25,208} (2) referencing to a highway mile-marker system,¹²⁴ (3) referencing to a 0.1-mile-marker (or 0.1-km) system,^{190,158,206,125} or (4) using spatially accurate UTM locations (≤ 10 m error) obtained by a GPS unit at the collision location.^{53,192,193}

The previous review of published studies illustrates that many studies that modeled animal–vehicle collisions typically have used data with a significant amount of spatial error, introduced by relying on a mile-marker system or an equally flawed approach of not being able to verify the degree of spatial error associated with the collision data. One study that rigorously measured the reporting error in the Canadian Rocky Mountain parks using GPS locations found the error was on average 516 ± 808 m, and ranged from 332 ± 446 m to 618 ± 993 m.⁵³

Plotting animal–vehicle collisions on maps using grid coordinates may not improve spatial accuracy in reporting. In the previously mentioned study, the average distance reporting error associated with roadkill records (based on occurrence reports and mortality cards from the mountain national parks) was $969 \pm 1,322$ m.⁵³ The work presented in this report is the first to the research team's knowledge to test the value of low-resolution spatial data by comparing model performance results with a high-resolution spatially accurate dataset. Besides learning about the parameters that contribute to UVCs in the study area, the research team discovered that spatially accurate data does make a difference in the ability of models to provide not just statistically significant results, but more important, biologically meaningful results for transportation and resource managers responsible for reducing UVCs and improving motorist safety.

These results have important implications for transportation agencies that may be analyzing data that is referenced to a mile-marker system and is spatially inaccurate. These implications are equally important for statewide analyses or even smaller districts. Spatially inaccurate data would be suitable for coarse-scale analysis to identify UVC hotspots, but for fine-scale needs (project or district level), greater accuracy in data will be essential for a rigorous analysis and development of sound mitigation recommendations.

A joint U.S.–Canada-wide standard for the recording of animal–vehicle collisions would not only stimulate transportation departments and other organizations to collect more spatially accurate roadkill data, but it would also allow for better integration and analyses of the data. Some transportation agencies are also beginning to use personal data assistants (PDAs) in combination with a GPS for routine highway maintenance activities (e.g., Washington State).¹²⁶ These two initiatives can help agencies collect more spatially accurate and standardized data that will eventually lead to more informed analyses for transportation decision making.

Landscape vs. road-related variables. Wildlife tends to be associated with specific habitats, terrain, and adjacent land use types. Thus, landscape spatial patterns would be expected to play an important role in determining roadkill locations and rates.⁹⁵ Explanatory factors of wildlife roadkills vary widely between species, often explained by habitat preferences and species abundance patterns.^{52,192} Increasingly, studies are beginning to look at the types of variables that explain wildlife–vehicle collisions, whether they are associated with landscape and habitat characteristics, or physical parameters related to the road environment.^{208,206} In this study, 22 variables were evaluated, 11 associated with landscape or habitat attributes and 9 associated with the road environment. In the univariate analysis, 10 variables were significant in explaining UVCs; 8 were related to landscape, while only 2 were associated with the road environment. In the logistic regression analysis, three explanatory variables were significant; two were landscape based and one was from the road environment. These results demonstrate the importance of ecological attributes in the analysis and suggest that analyses that fail to adequately consider ecological variables in UVC analyses along with road-related variables may be appropriate for safety considerations but are likely to provide unreliable results when wildlife population viability is a concern.

Summary. This study is the first of which the research team is aware that tested the value of low-resolution spatial data accurate to the mile-marker with a high-resolution GPS dataset accurate to within a few meters. High-resolution data were found to make a significant difference in the ability of models to provide biologically meaningful predictions of the variables responsible for UVCs. The analyses used the largest database of its kind with spatially accurate information on the occurrence and specific carcass location of UVCs. The database covered the period from August 1997 to November 2003. Most noteworthy was the significant difference in predictive ability between the models. The high-resolution UVC model had higher predictive power in identifying factors that contributed to collisions when compared to a lower resolution dataset based on mile-marker references. Additionally, the high-resolution models were more robust than models from the low-resolution mile-marker dataset.

UVCs were clustered on all highways in the study area. The high-resolution model had substantially more significant variables explaining the factors associated with UVCs than the mile-marker model. Adjacent habitat type was the most important variable in explaining UVCs in the high-resolution model. Distance to nearest drainage also was significant and negatively correlated with the occurrence of UVCs. There was a greater tendency for traffic collisions close to drainages systems and close to barriers such as Jersey barriers and guardrails. These findings lend support for the development

of a U.S.–Canadian standard for recording WVCs and suggest that further research into new technologies that will enable transportation agencies to collect WVC data of appropriate spatial resolution is needed.

Conclusions and Suggested Research

The primary result of this analysis was that a UVC model developed with high-resolution location data had high predictive power in identifying factors that contribute to collisions. The location of where high-kill versus low-kill UVC zones are likely to occur is highly dependent on the resolution of the models used.

Plotting animal-vehicle collisions on maps using grid coordinates may not improve spatial accuracy. In this study, the average distance reporting error associated with roadkill records using UTM grid coordinate references on occurrence reports and mortality cards from the mountain national parks was $969\text{ m} \pm 1322\text{ m}$.⁵³ The research team found that modeling collision-related parameters with low-resolution location data did not produce models with high predictability. As a consequence, the models could not be expected to produce properly directed or applied mitigation of WVCs.

These results have important implications for transportation agencies that may be analyzing data that has been referenced to a mile-marker system or that is, unknown to them, spatially inaccurate. These implications are equally important for state-wide analyses or even the smaller districts. Low-resolution data or data that is spatially accurate to the mile-marker may be used for coarse-scale analysis to identify UVC hotspots. However, for finer scale needs (project or district level), higher resolution spatial data appear essential for a rigorous analysis and development of sound mitigation recommendations. A U.S.–Canadian standard for recording WVCs not only would stimulate transportation departments and other organizations to collect more spatially accurate roadkill data, but also would allow for a better integration and analyses of the data. These two initiatives, spatially accurate (higher resolution) data and standardized data collection, can help agencies to collect data that will eventually lead to more informed analyses for transportation decision making.

3.3 Hotspots Modeling

Introduction

Wildlife–vehicle collisions are a significant problem in North America, particularly in rural or suburban areas where people rank them as a major safety concern. A recent survey of motorists in Montana, Idaho, and Wyoming ranked animals on the roadway as one of the top three safety issues.⁸² A survey of northern California and rural Oregon stakeholders reported similar concerns. In much of the western United

States, road networks are extensive and motor vehicle use has sharply increased as wild lands are progressively developed and suburbanized.^{21,110} Human population growth and its associated infrastructure expansion, as well as increasing wildlife populations in some areas, have led to greater safety concerns and the need to develop effective countermeasures to mitigate WVCs. In 2002, an estimated 1.5 million WVCs resulted in 150 fatalities and \$1.1 billion in vehicle damage in the United States.¹¹⁶

Studies have demonstrated that WVCs are not random occurrences but are spatially clustered.^{190,124,51,134} However, few studies specifically probe the nature of WVC hotspots or their use and application in transportation planning^{148,136} and few have been spatially explicit. Most have utilized only one method of determining hotspot locations. Many of the studies characterizing WVCs have appeared in scientific and management-focused journals, and often include different conclusions or recommendations for managers to consider in designing wildlife-friendly highways.^{190,124,183,158} However, lacking are best management practices for identifying WVC hotspots based on current knowledge and technology to help guide planning and decision making.

Because WVCs represent a distribution of points, clustering techniques can be used to identify hotspots. Simple plotting of WVC location points can be done in a variety of GIS formats, for example, ArcView® or ArcGIS®^{77,78} currently being used by many transportation agencies. Simple plotting does not require statistical algorithms or metrics but is based on visual groupings of roadkill clusters and decision-based rules of defining hotspots. Clustering of WVCs has been correlated to animal distributions, abundances, and dispersal habits and road-related factors including local topography, vegetation, vehicle volume and speed, and fence location or type.^{190,4,47,51}

In this report, the research team investigates various WVC hotspot identification clustering techniques that can be used in a variety of landscapes, taking into account different scales of application and transportation management concerns (e.g., motorist safety, endangered species management). Using WVC carcass datasets from two locations in North America with varying wildlife communities, landscapes, and transportation planning issues, the research team demonstrates how this information can be used to identify WVC hotspots at different scales of application (from project level to state level analysis). The model-based clustering techniques that are demonstrated include a linear nearest neighbor analysis used *initially* to measure if the WVC locations were random and then Ripley's K statistic, nearest-neighbor measurements, and density measures to identify hotspots. An overview of software applications that facilitate these types of analyses is provided. The information presented in this report is intended to advance understanding of the considerations that should be taken into account when analyzing WVC

datasets of varying qualities and scales. Results from this effort are intended to help agencies assess the efficacy of their current WVC data collection and analytical techniques. The work complements the growing body of research on mitigating road impacts for wildlife and improving highway safety. Finally, it provides practitioners and managers with methods that can be quickly applied to available information and ultimately streamline the delivery of transportation projects in areas where WVCs are a major concern to agencies and stakeholders.

Research Approach: Methods and Data

Mapping Techniques

The objective of this research was to investigate different mapping techniques that can be used to identify WVC hotspots. The techniques can be categorized as (1) simple graphic, visual mapping exercises and (2) modeling of analytical techniques used to identify non-random clusters or aggregations of WVCs. The simple plotting of WVCs can be done in a variety of GIS formats, for example ArcView® or ArcGIS®, which currently are being used by many transportation agencies. Simple plotting does not require statistical algorithms or metrics but is based on visual groupings of roadkill clusters and decision-based rules of defining hotspots. Modeling WVCs using clustering mapping techniques is more complicated. The research team evaluated the mapping techniques in the context of different scales of application (project-level to state-level analysis) and transportation management concerns (e.g., motorist safety, endangered species management). Different mapping techniques are described using *one* dataset, WVCs in the Canadian Rocky Mountains, to demonstrate how this readily available information can be used by transportation agencies to identify collision hotspots at different scales of application. Then one clustering technique (CrimeStat®) was selected and hotspot analyses run using *two* different datasets: UVC carcass data from the Canadian Rocky Mountains and California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) deer carcass data (DVC) from Northern California. The following sections describe the hotspot patterns/configurations and examine how they may differ by species and the two landscape types.

Study Area

Canadian Rocky Mountains. This study took place in the central Canadian Rocky Mountains in western Alberta approximately 100 km west of Calgary (see Figure 10 in Section 3.2). The area encompasses the Bow River watershed and includes mountain landscapes in Banff National Park and adjacent Alberta Provincial lands in Kananaskis Country.

Topography is mountainous; elevations range from 1,300 m to over 3,400 m; and valley floor width varies from 2 to 5 km. Highways in the study area traverse montane and subalpine ecoregions through four major watersheds in the region. Table 26 describes the location and general characteristics of the five segments of highways that were included in this study. Vegetation consisted of open forests dominated by Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), white spruce (*Picea glauca*), lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*), Englemann spruce (*P. engelmannii*), aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) and natural grasslands. The research team obtained the UTM coordinates using a GPS unit for over 500 spatially accurate carcass locations (< 3 m error) of WVCs between 1997 and 2004 in the Canadian Rocky Mountains. The research team used the UTM Nad 83 location to plot all of the WVC data within ArcGIS 9.0 on the highway network. The hillshade raster dataset was derived from the digital elevation model (DEM: Parks Canada, GIS data management) and used as a backdrop layer for visual interpretation.

Northern California. This study took place in Sierra County, California, in the Sierra Nevada Mountains (Figure 11). California State Route (SR) 89 runs along the east side of the Sierra Nevada Mountains from the towns of Truckee to Sierraville. The highway is a two-lane undivided highway with an AADT of 2,250, peaking at 3,300 in the summer months. Elevation ranged from 6,150 ft (~ 1,875 m) surrounding the southern most section of the highway (mile-marker 11.0) to 5,081 ft (~ 1,549 m) in the northern section. The dominant vegetation was ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*), bitterbrush (*Purshia tridentata*), and sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata*). The area is located in a rainshadow and receives relatively less precipitation than more westerly locations. Snowfall can accumulate 2 to 3 ft (~ 0.6 to 0.9 m) during winter (Sandy Jacobson, personal communication). SR 89 bisects an important migration route for the Loyalton-Truckee mule deer

(*Odocoileus hemionus*) herd, which travels across the highway during seasonal migrations. The highway also bisects the home ranges of numerous resident deer and is used by forest carnivores and amphibians. Caltrans has consistently collected deer carcass data on this highway from June 1979 to October 2005. The research team used 849 deer carcass locations collected along 33 mi of SR 89. The data were collected by maintenance supervisors and vary in spatial accuracy (1.0-mi, 0.1-mi, and 0.001-mi).

Findings and Results

Hotspot Identification and Patterns for One Species and Landscape

Simple graphic techniques, one dataset. A total of 546 WVC observations were recorded between August 1997 and November 2003 on all five highways in the study area. Deer composed 58% of the kills, followed by elk (27%), moose (7%), Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (3%), and other ungulate species (5%). The majority of WVCs occurred on the TCH east of Banff National Park in the province of Alberta (46%), followed by Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park (22%), Highway 40 in Kananaskis Country (12%), the TCH in Yoho National Park (10%), and the TCH in Banff National Park (10%).

A simple visual analysis of the WVC locations is shown in Figure 12. A simple plotting of all WVC locations along highways does not clearly identify key areas where WVCs occurred or areas where higher than average densities of collisions occurred—at least in this type of mountainous landscape that characterized the study area. Simple plotting resulted in carcass locations being tightly packed together, in some cases directly overlapping with neighboring carcass locations, thus making it difficult to identify distinct clusters, i.e., where the real high-risk collision areas occurred. The use

Table 26. Characteristics of the major highways in the study area.

| Highway | Watershed | Province | Road Length (km) | Traffic Volume (ADT) | Posted Vehicle Speed (km/h) |
|----------------------|---------------------|--|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Trans-Canada Highway | Bow River | Alberta, East of Banff National Park | 37 | 16,960 ^a | 110 |
| Trans-Canada Highway | Bow River | Banff National Park, Alberta | 33 | 8,000 ^a | 90 |
| Trans-Canada Highway | Kicking Horse River | Yoho National Park, British Columbia | 44 | 4,600 ^a | 90 |
| Highway 93 South | Kootenay River | Kootenay National Park, British Columbia | 101 | 2,000 ^a | 90 |
| Highway 40 | Kananaskis River | Alberta | 50 | 3,075 ^b | 90 |

^a 2005 annual average daily traffic volume. Data from Parks Canada; Banff National Park; and Alberta Transportation, Edmonton, Alberta.

^b 1999 summer average daily traffic volume. Data from Alberta Transportation, Edmonton, Alberta.

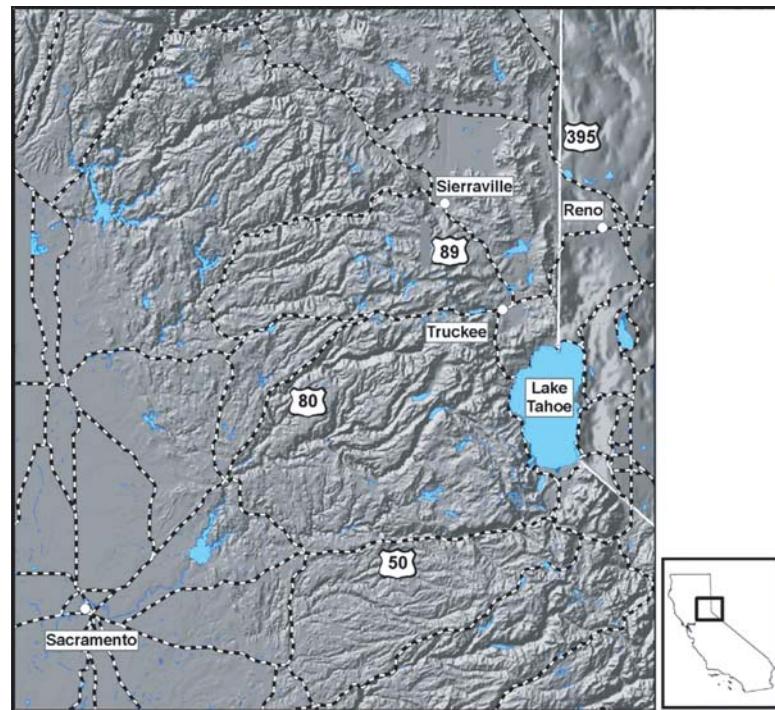


Figure 11. Location of study area in northern California in Sierra County, CA.

of a DEM and/or land cover map overlay does provide readily available information on the juxtaposition of WVCs to terrain features (e.g., lowlands, lakes, steep terrain, vegetation cover types).

A visual analysis can provide some cursory conclusions about why and where WVCs tend to occur most. However, a more rigorous spatial analysis can be carried out to summarize or test statistically the “why and where” questions. Terrain and habitat are often key factors influencing where WVCs occur (see Section 3.2).^{52,15,158,25} Type of terrain and the nature of the landscape mosaic likely influence WVC hotspot clustering patterns. For example, landscapes with homogeneous cover types and with little topographic relief (i.e., flat terrain) would likely result in a more random pattern of movement across a highway, and thus a more dispersed pattern of collision locations on a given stretch of highway. Contrarily, a highly heterogeneous landscape with dissected topography is more likely to result in more clearly defined crossing locations and collision hotspots. The factors that contribute to these collisions will be different in both landscapes. More simplistic models with fewer explanatory variables could possibly be used to characterize the level, more homogeneous landscape, but more complex models with numerous variables may work better in the more diverse landscape. Landscape diversity may well influence the causes and spatial distribution of WVCs.

Analytical techniques, one dataset. The research team used a linear nearest neighbor analysis, cluster analysis, Ripley’s K analysis, and density measures to identify collision hotspots at different scales of application.

Linear nearest neighbor analysis. All WVCs were plotted for each highway on the highway network layer in ArcGIS 9.0. The research team used the Hawth’s Analysis Guides²⁴ extension to generate the same number of “random WVCs” as there were actually observed on each highway. A first order linear nearest neighbor index (NNI) was then used to evaluate if the distribution of the observed WVCs in each region of the Canadian Rocky Mountains differed from a random distribution. The NNI is a ratio between the mean nearest distance to each WVC [$d(nn)$] and the mean nearest distance that would be expected by chance [$d(ran)$]. Hawth’s Analysis Guides were used to calculate $d(nn)$ and $d(ran)$.

$$\text{NNI} = d(nn)/d(ran)$$

If the observed mean distance is smaller than the random mean distance, then the WVCs occur closer together than expected by chance and $\text{NNI} < 1$. Once tabulated, the data were imported into Microsoft Excel and a Z-statistic adapted from Clark and Evans⁵⁰ was calculated to test if there were significant differences between random and observed distances.

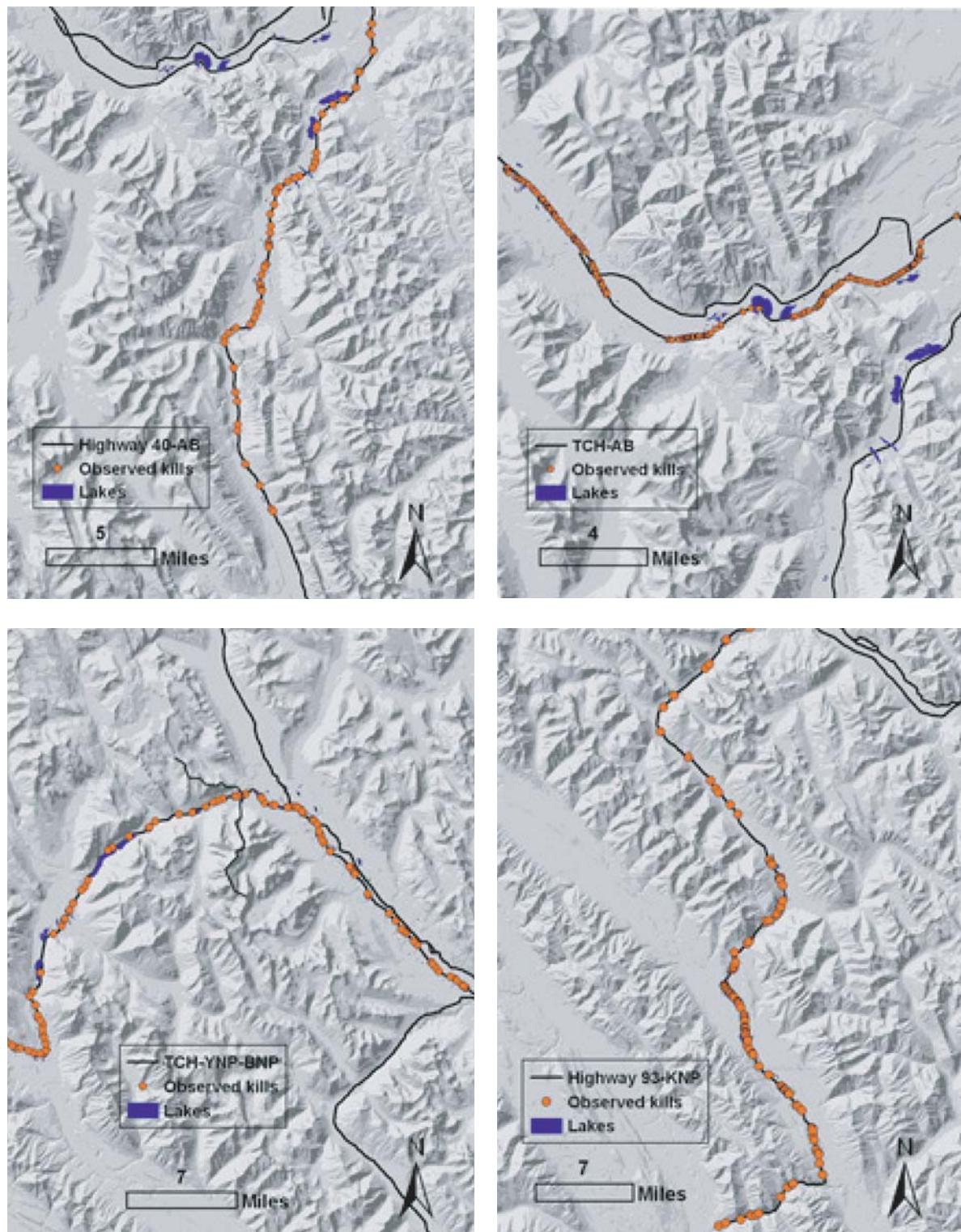


Figure 12. Spatially accurate locations of WVC locations on each road in each of the watersheds.

Table 27. Descriptive statistics of the nearest neighbor clusters and high-kill zone aggregations.

| Region | No. clusters | Mean cluster length ± SD (km) | No. high-kill zones | Mean high-kill zone aggregation length ± SD (km) | Cluster overlap index ^a |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| TCH-Yoho (YNP) | 6 | 1.00 ± 0.32 | 7 | 2.80 ± 1.33 | 1.00 |
| TCH-Banff (BNP) | 6 | 0.92 ± 0.38 | 11 | 4.40 ± 3.98 | 0.64 |
| TCH-Alberta (AB) | 7 | 1.32 ± 0.14 | 12 | 3.84 ± 1.63 | 0.90 |
| Hwy 40-Kananaskis | 6 | 0.96 ± 0.42 | 13 | 4.16 ± 3.29 | 0.85 |
| Hwy 93-Kootenay (KNP) | 17 | 0.86 ± 0.39 | 19 | 3.49 ± 2.34 | 0.56 |

^a (cluster length_{high kill zone} /cluster length)

The nearest neighbor index showed clustering ($NNI < 1$) for all highway regions except for the TCH in Yoho, which showed evidence of dispersion (Table 27). The Z-statistic was significant ($P < 0.05$) for the TCH in Alberta and marginally significant ($P = 0.066$) for Highway 93 South. The NNI used in this analysis is only an indicator of first order spatial randomness; a K-order nearest neighbor distance (e.g., second or third order) would likely better describe the overall spatial distribution of WVCs.¹⁴⁵ Sample sizes were small on the TCH in Yoho and Banff, and on Highway 40 in Alberta ($n < 100$), making overall spatial distributions of WVCs in these regions difficult to describe.

The linear NNI is a quick and easy statistical test of spatial distribution of WVCs to *initially* determine whether collisions are distributed randomly across a stretch of highway or larger highway network (e.g., a DOT district or region). If the test indicates WVC clustering ($NNI < 1.0$), then the subsequent step would be to identify where the clusters occur using a GIS-based spatial analysis. Some spatial analysis techniques include cluster analyses using a GIS-based NNI,²⁵ mapping roadkill densities using a “moving window” analysis,²¹³ or a road segment approach to mapping roadkill densities.^{89,136} One approach that has great promise and is user-friendly is the CrimeStat program developed by Levine.¹⁴⁶

Cluster analysis: nearest neighbor hierarchical technique. The research team used CrimeStat version III¹⁴⁶ to determine the location of high-kill zones or WVC hotspots within each of the five highways of the Canadian Rocky Mountains study area. CrimeStat is a nearest neighbor hierarchical technique, which identified a series of points that are spatially close based on a predefined set of criteria.¹⁴⁶ The clustering is repeated until either all points (WVCs) are grouped into a single cluster or else the clustering criterion fails. A fixed threshold distance (800 m) was used for the search radius to determine the inclusion of a WVC in a cluster. This threshold distance (800 m) is the same radius used in the mile-marker density analysis (see “Density measures: WVCs per mile segment” below). The criterion for the minimum number of points required to define a cluster was the mean number of WVCs per mile for each highway region, the same criterion used to

determine whether a 1-mi buffer was a high- or low-kill zone (see “Density measures: WVCs per mile segment” below). A convex hull was used as the cluster output; it draws a polygon around the WVCs in the cluster. Because roadkills occur in a one dimensional plane, a line was drawn from the two outermost points along the road within the convex hull for visual display and to calculate the length of each WVC cluster.

The nearest neighbor CrimeStat analysis produced a total of 42 WVC clusters along 41 km of highway in the study area (Figure 13). Compared to the simple visual analysis of WVCs, the CrimeStat modeling technique effectively reduced the blurring of WVC hotspots on long stretches of highway. As mentioned earlier, simple plotting of WVC locations tends to result in tight groupings of collision points that often overlap with other WVC locations, making it a challenge to identify where the really high-risk collision areas actually occur. The location and number of WVC hotspots generated by the CrimeStat technique are clearly defined and can be identified with associated landscape or road-related features in each highway area.

Ripley’s K analysis. Ripley’s K statistic describes the dispersion of data over a range of spatial scales.^{200,67} Ripley’s K statistic was calculated for all WVC mortalities in each region. The research team used the K statistic as defined by Levine,¹⁴⁵ but modified it for points distributed in one dimension (e.g., along a line or road network). The resulting algorithm was coded in Avenue™ and run in ArcView GIS.⁷⁷ The algorithm counted the number of neighboring WVCs within a specified scale distance (t) of each WVC, and these counts were summed over all WVCs. The research team standardized the WVC totals by sample size (N) and highway length (RL) to allow for comparison between each highway region. The process was repeated for incrementally larger scale distances up to RL for all five highways. The K statistic (adapted from Levine and O’Driscoll)^{77,185} was defined as:

$$K(distance)_{obs} = \frac{RL}{N^2} \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ i \neq j}}^N I(d_{ij})$$

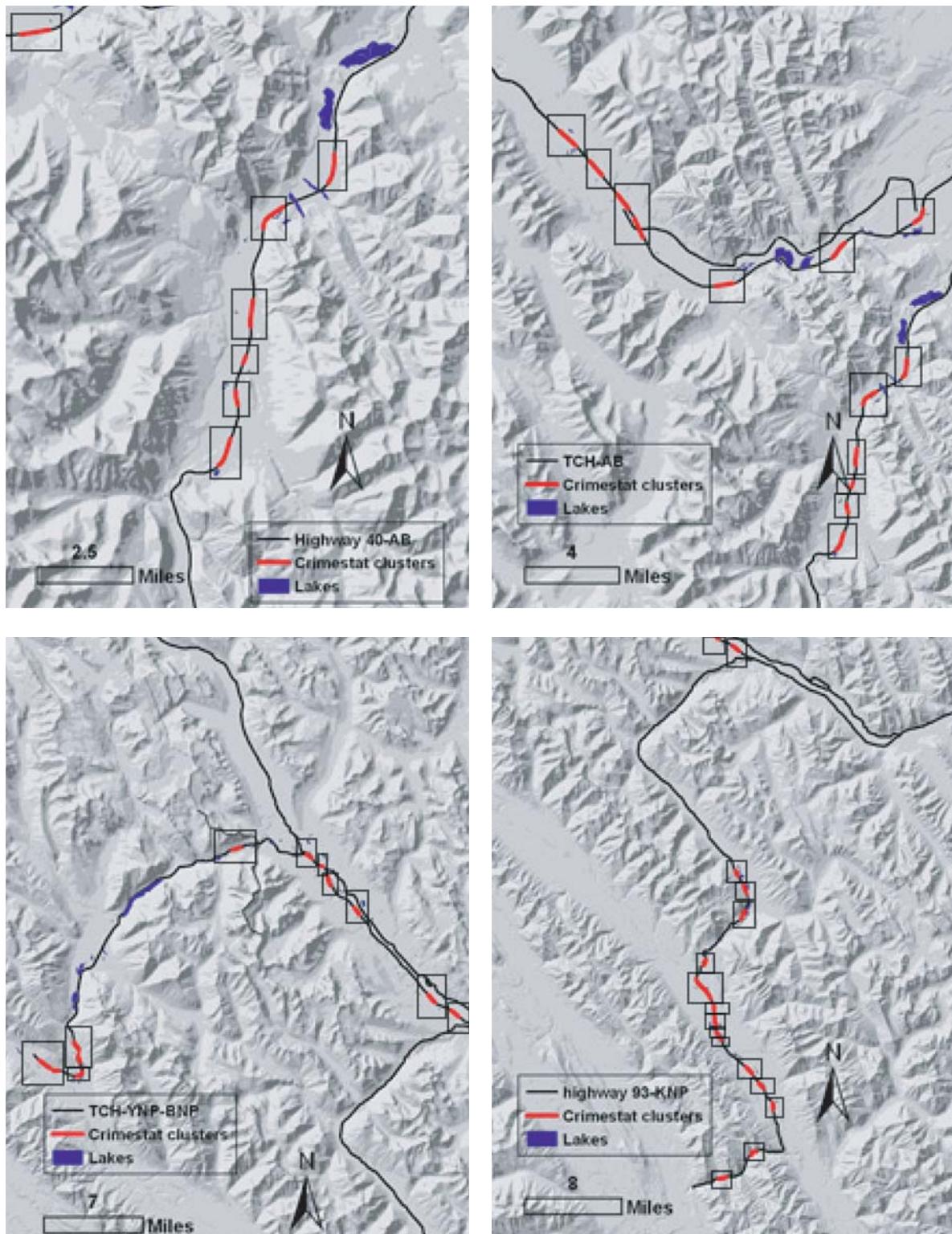


Figure 13. Clusters or hotspots derived from CrimeStat III software on each road in each of the watersheds in Alberta, Canada.

where d_{ij} is the distance from WVC i to WVC j and $I(d_{ij})$ is an indicator function that returns 1 if $d_{ij} \leq$ distance and returns 0 if otherwise.¹⁸⁵ A distance increment of 280 m was used for all five highway regions to allow for a minimum of 100 d_s bins on the shortest section of highway (i.e., the TCH in Alberta).

To assess the significance of K-values, the research team ran 50 simulations of the above equation based on random distributions of points for each of the five categories. Figure 14 displays the results as plots of L versus distance, where L is the difference between the observed K-value and the mean of the K-values for the 50 simulations.¹⁸⁵ Positive values of L indicate crowding and negative values indicate dispersion. Figure 14 also presents the 95% confidence limits, calculated as the upper or lower 95th percentile of the random simulations minus the mean of the random simulations.¹⁸⁵ The research team defined significant crowding as any value of L above the upper confidence limit and significant dispersion as any value of L below the lower confidence limit.

The distribution of WVCs was heterogeneous and significantly more clustered or dispersed than would be expected by chance over a wide range of scales ($P < 0.05$, Figure 14). In all highway regions there was significant clustering of WVCs and some significant dispersion. The TCH in Yoho had a small degree of clustering from 1 to 2 km at an intensity of 0.3 km, and significant dispersion at spatial scales from 3 to 12 km and 18 to 45 km. This dispersion peaked at an intensity of 7 km. Neighbor K statistics are well suited for the description of one-dimensional spatial distributions.^{200,104,192} The range of scales over which clustering appears significant is dependent on the intensity of the distribution of roadkills.^{52,192} Peaks in $L(t)$ (i.e., the intensity of clustering) occurred between km 4 and 5 for the TCH in Alberta and the TCH in Banff, which means there was an average of 4 to 5 extra neighbors within the scale distance of 0 to 10 km on the TCH in Banff and 0 to 12 km on the TCH in Alberta. Both these aggregations can be seen in Figure 14.

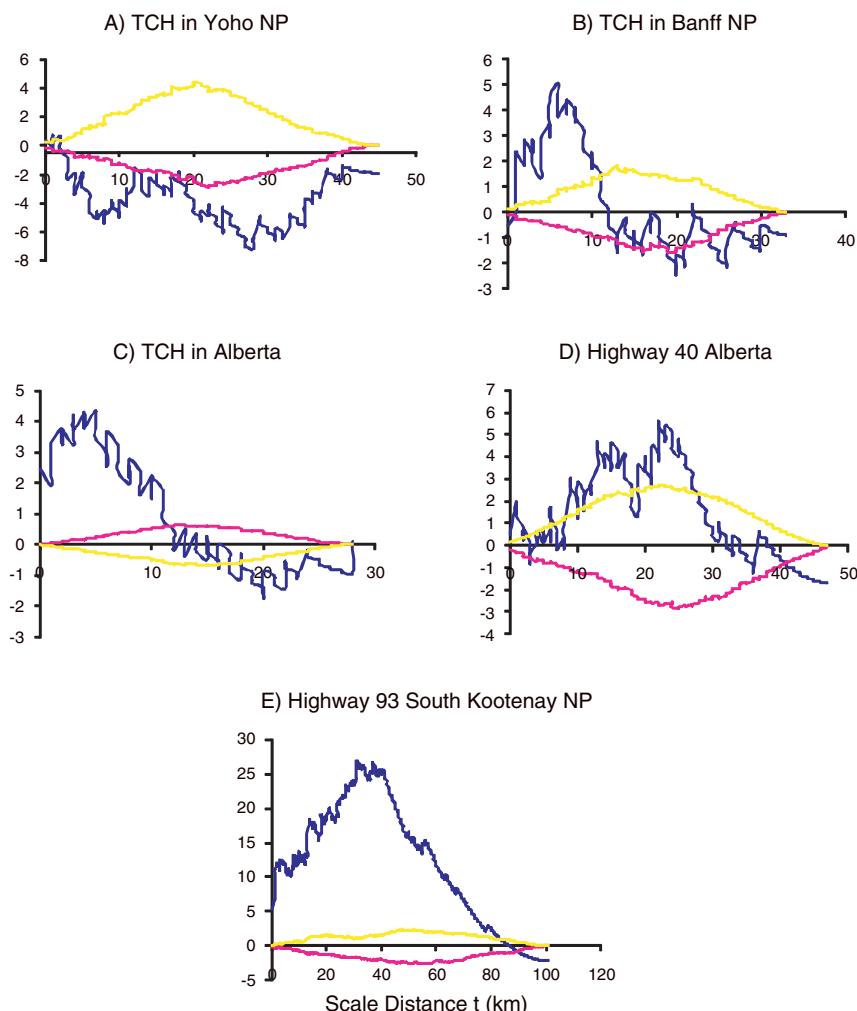


Figure 14. Plotted values of L statistic for the Ripley's K statistic of WVCs from five highways in Canadian Rocky Mountain study area. Ordinate axis is L(distance) for all 5 graphs.

In Banff they correspond with the section of the TCH that bisects a North-South aligned major drainage. At large scale distances, the TCH in Banff National Park and Alberta show a random distribution with small scales of dispersions. On Highway 93 South there is a large peak (27 extra neighbors) in WVC clustering at a scale distance of 0 to 80 km. This peak corresponds to the bulk of the WVCs that occurred at the southernmost section of Highway 93 in low-elevation montane habitat. Further, the highway bisects a key ungulate movement corridor in this area.

The Ripley's K analysis clearly shows the spatial distribution of WVCs along each segment of highway. The large-scale aggregation evident on Highway 93 South in Kootenay shows the importance of broad-scale landscape variables such as elevation and valley bottoms in a mountain environment. The scale extent of WVC aggregations in each study area can be used to help determine the scale extent and type of variables to be used in explaining the occurrence of road mortality of wildlife. Further, the locations of high-intensity roadkill clustering within each area can help to focus or prioritize the placement of mitigation activities, such as wildlife crossings or other countermeasures, on each highway segment.

Density measures: WVCs per mile segment. For the next two analyses, the mile-marker data generated from the study described in Section 3.2 was used. The research team divided each of the five highways in the Canadian Rocky Mountain study area into 1.0-mile-marker segments and plotted all spatially accurate WVC carcass data onto each road network. The research team then moved each carcass location point to the nearest mile-marker reference point. The research team recorded the UTM coordinates of each mile-marker location and summed the number of WVCs in that mile-marker segment, defined as 800 m (~ 0.5 mi) on either side of the given mile-marker location.

For the first analysis, termed the *graduated or weighted mile kill*, the research team weighted each mile-marker by the summed number of WVCs associated with it and used graduated symbols in ArcView 3.3 to display WVCs along each highway region. A 1:50,000 DEM with a pixel size of 30 m × 30 m was used to derive the hillshade (GIS database management, Banff National Park) for the highways in the study area and used as a backdrop for visualization. Figure 15 effectively shows where the WVCs occurred in relation to the valleys and rugged terrain of the Rocky Mountain landscape. The black arrows in the figures indicate where there was a large clustering of WVCs, which generally was where the highway bisected a valley bottom. The TCH in Alberta has a consistent stretch of WVCs (14 to 24 roadkills at each mile-marker) from the Banff National Park east boundary to just west of Highway 40. The first westernmost gap in mortality numbers

(indicated by the star symbol) is due to the presence of 4.5 km of fenced highway with one underpass, while the second gap in WVCs is due to a large lake and river system on the north side of the TCH.

For the second analysis, termed *high kill and low kill*, the research team categorized each mile-marker segment as a high-kill or low-kill zone by comparing the summed number of WVCs associated with a single mile-marker segment to the average number of WVCs per mile for the same stretch of road, for each of the five highways in the study area. If the summed number of WVCs associated with a single mile-marker segment was higher than the average calculated per mile for the same highway, that mile-marker segment was considered a high-kill zone. Similarly, if the summed number of WVCs within a mile-marker segment was lower than the average for that highway, the mile-marker segment was listed as a low-kill zone. Each low- and high-kill zone (buffer) was color-coded and displayed on each highway segment along with the associated lakes layer. Other features in the landscape, such as human use and rivers, were not displayed because they were not available at the correct scale resolution. The lakes layer was digitized from 1:50,000 topographic maps and only displayed with an 800 m buffer around each highway in each region. To compare the level of aggregation of high-kill zones between highway regions, the research team measured the mean length of each high-kill aggregation. A high-kill aggregation was defined as a high-kill zone (buffer) with at least one neighboring high-kill zone.

When standardized for roadway length, the majority of WVCs occurred on the TCH in Alberta (13.5 roadkills/mi), followed by the TCH in Banff (2.6 roadkills/mi), the TCH in Yoho (2.1 roadkills/mi), Highway 40 (2.1 roadkills/mi), and Highway 93 South (1.8 roadkills/mi). These rates of WVC were used to determine high- and low-kill segments in each highway region. This analysis produced 97.6 km of high-kill zones on all highways in the study area (Figure 16). In 52% of the cases, a high-kill zone had a neighboring high-kill zone. Highway 93 South had the most high-kill zones; however, the TCH in Banff had the highest mean length of aggregated high-kill zones, while the TCH in Yoho had the lowest mean length of high-kill zones (Table 27). The standard deviations on TCH-BNP were high, indicating that the size of aggregations fluctuated highly. Figure 16 shows one main aggregation and a few single high zones on the TCH in Banff. In both the mile-marker visualizations (Figures 15 and 16), the DEM backdrops clearly show that high-kill zones are associated with valleys moving perpendicular to the direction of the highway. For example, there is a large aggregation (~13 km) of high-kill zones on Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park that bisects key ungulate ranges in the valley bottoms of the montane region, at an elevation less than 1,240 m.

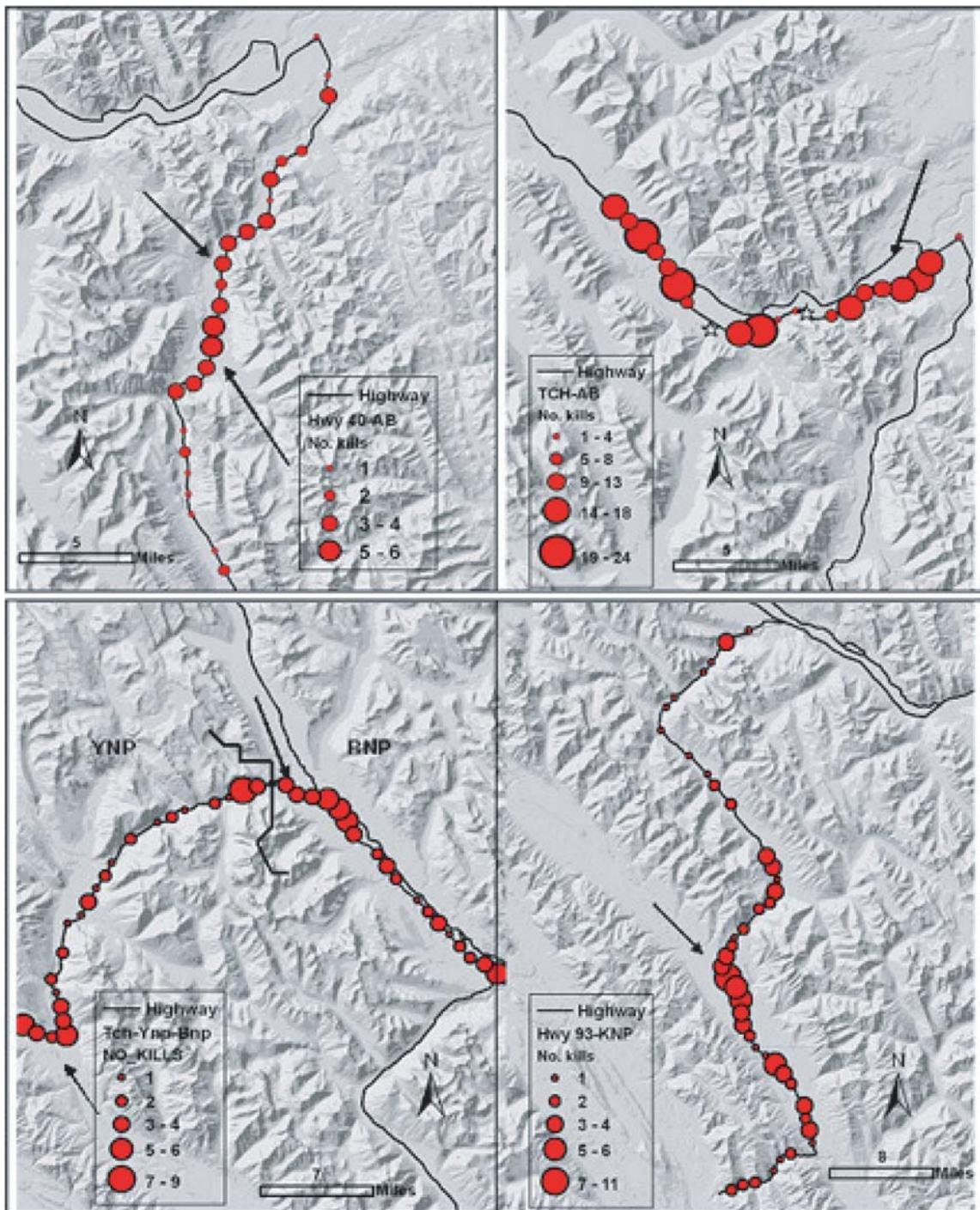


Figure 15. Weighted mile-markers derived from summed collisions by mile-marker on each road in each of the watersheds.

Comparison of Hotspot Identification Techniques

Visual analysis and observation versus analytical techniques. The pros and cons of the simple visual analysis of WVC versus more complex or analytical methods were discussed earlier (“Simple graphic techniques, one dataset”). Essentially, with simple plotting of WVCs there is a tendency

for roadkill points to overlap and visually mask the importance of segments of highway that have a high density of WVCs. Modeling or analytical techniques permit a more detailed assessment of where WVCs occur, their intensity, and the means to begin prioritizing highway segments for potential mitigation applications. Last, the identification and delineation of WVC clusters, which often vary widely in length

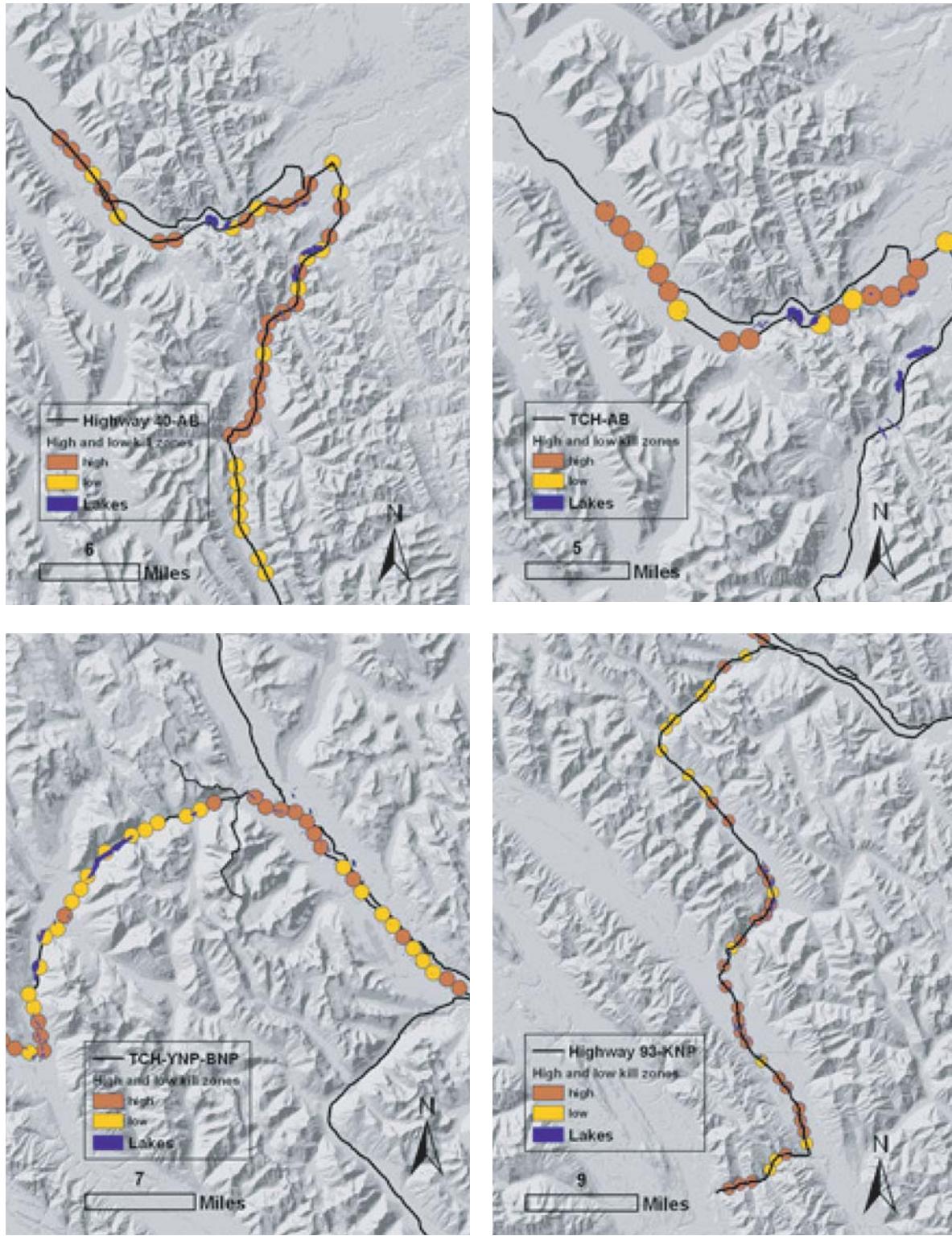


Figure 16. Density of kills at each mile marker on each road in each of the watersheds.

depending on distribution and intensity of collisions, facilitates between-year or multiyear analyses of the stability or dynamics of WVC hotspot locations.

CrimeStat versus density-based techniques. Using the nearest neighbor CrimeStat analysis, 42 WVC clusters were

produced and together occupied a total of 41 km (15%) of highway in the study area. The nearest neighbor CrimeStat technique was *more conservative* compared to the mile-marker density analysis; it identified less length of highway as a WVC hotspot. Additionally, the average length of WVC clusters was shorter than the density-based high-kill aggregations; however

the CrimeStat analysis produced clusters that were not continuous (Table 27). If the research team had selected a larger search radius for inclusion of roadkill points, fewer clusters would have been identified. CrimeStat also consistently produced fewer clusters of WVCs than the mile-marker density analysis.

Use of either technique for identifying WVC or roadkill hotspots may depend on the management objective. The CrimeStat approach is useful for identifying key hotspot areas on highways with many roadkills because it filters the roadkill data to extract where the most problematic areas lay. The mile-marker density analysis results in identifying more hotspot clusters on longer sections of highway. Although this approach appears to be less useful to management, it may be a preferred option where managers are interested in taking a broader, more comprehensive view of wildlife–vehicle conflicts within a given area. This broader view may be necessary not only to prioritize areas of conflicts but also to plan a suite of mitigation measures. The location of the larger clusters produced by the density analysis could be tracked each year to determine how stable they are or whether there is a notable amount of shifting between years or over longer time periods. This type of information will be of value to managers in addressing the type of mitigation and intended duration (e.g., short-term vs. long-term applications).

The nearest neighbor CrimeStat clusters followed a spatial distribution similar to the mile-marker high-kill zones (Figure 13). The degree of overlap between the two techniques was high for three of the five highways. For example all the clusters on the TCH in Yoho fell within high-kill zone aggregations (Table 27). Similar patterns of overlap were found for the TCH in Alberta and Highway 40 in Kananaskis Country. Less overlap of clusters defined by the two techniques was found for Highway 93 South and the TCH in Banff. These results pose the questions: What mechanisms influence the spatial patterns of clusters derived by both techniques? Why is cluster overlap high in some areas, but low in others? Both techniques coincided perfectly on the TCH in Yoho (100% overlap), whereas they were most divergent on Highway 93 South in Kootenay National Park (roughly 50% overlap). The overlap of clusters on the other three highways was aligned with either one of the two endpoints above. From inspection of the WVC data on all five highways, the research team suggests that the amount of WVC cluster overlap from the two techniques is likely influenced by the density and distribution pattern of WVCs. High overlap was found on the TCH in Yoho, where steep terrain dictates more or less where animals can cross the highway. There are few suitable locations where wildlife can cross the TCH; thus, roadkills occur in clearly defined sections. Clusters will naturally overlap or be in proximity because collisions rarely occur outside the key highway crossing areas. On highways that have less topographic constraints and more dispersed wildlife habitat,

WVCs will tend to be greater in number and more uniformly distributed than on the Yoho highway. Cluster definition will tend to diverge, and clusters from the two approaches will become spatially isolated. The reason is that the density-based method has a tendency to accommodate outlying or marginal WVCs that normally would not cluster using CrimeStat.

Hotspot Identification and Patterns for Different Species and Landscapes

For this analysis, the research team selected one clustering technique (CrimeStat) and conducted a hotspot analysis for two different datasets: WVC carcass data from Canadian Rocky Mountains and Caltrans DVC carcass data for Northern California. The data for Northern California was described previously in the “Study Area” section and shown in Figure 17. CrimeStat version III¹⁴⁶ was used to determine the location of DVC carcass hotspots along SR 89 in Sierra County, California, and the five highways in the Canadian Rocky Mountains. For visual comparisons, the research team plotted all DVC data along SR 89 in Sierra County, California. The following paragraphs describe the hotspot patterns and configurations, and examine how they may differ by species and the two landscape types.

The mean number of DVCs along California SR 89 was 25.7 kills/mi for the 26-year period and equates to roughly 1 kill recorded per mile per year. The simple plotting of carcass

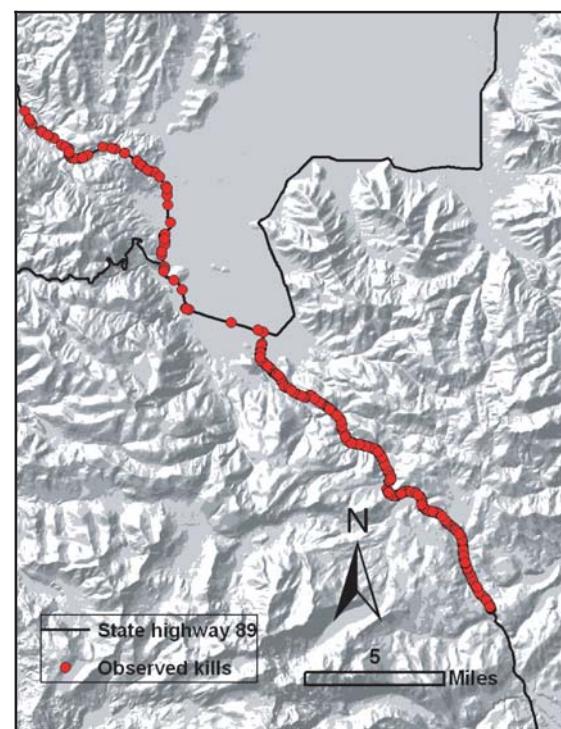


Figure 17. Spatially accurate locations of carcasses from deer–vehicle collisions on State Route 89 in Sierra County, California.

Table 28. Descriptive statistics of the CrimeStat clusters delineating deer-vehicle collision hotspot clusters on State Route 89, Sierra County, California.

| Highway | Number of clusters | Mean cluster length \pm SD (km) |
|----------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Route 89 | 9 | 1.34 \pm 0.26 |

locations on SR 89 shows a high degree of overlap of DVC points. As was the case with the simple plots made of WVCs in the Canadian Rocky Mountains, identification of the actual hotspot location was difficult. The excessive overlap and what appears to be continuous clustering of DVC points was most likely a result of the high number and density of DVCs for the relatively short stretch of highway. Note that the California DVC data were obtained from a 26-year period along 53 km (~33 mi) of highway, compared to more than 500 points from the Canadian study area obtained from more than 250 km (~155 mi) of highway during a 7-year period.

Nine CrimeStat clusters with a mean length of 1.34 ± 0.26 km (Table 28) were created on California SR 89 and occupied more than half of the 18 km section. Hotspots were associated with a variety of terrain types, but largely with mountainous terrain. Some of the hotspot clusters appear to be associated with valley bottom habitats, but a substantial amount can be linked with river courses in rugged terrain. Given the large number of hotspots identified along SR 89, management would need to prioritize which ones represented real safety and wildlife conservation concerns. The large 26-year dataset clouds the picture by having numerous DVCs on one stretch of highway. A sequential analysis of DVC hotspots in 5-year increments would help identify trends and patterns in hotspot distribution and bring to light the more problematic sections of highway.

Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications

GIS Linkages to Hotspot Data

The collection of wildlife–vehicle collision carcass data is important for many reasons, but serves as important baseline information to guide the planning and management of roadway safety. Wildlife–vehicle collision data can be used to quickly identify coarse-scale problematic areas on roads, as demonstrated with the techniques just discussed, and help guide efficient planning and decision making if transportation improvement plans encompass WVC hotspots. This report has explored ways GIS-based information can be linked to hotspot data and their applications. With the hotspot data collected and stored in a database format, the next logical step is to look at the types of GIS data that can be used to perform analyses for transportation management. These in-

clude coarse-scale or preliminary analyses that can be used in rapid assessments to identify wildlife–transportation conflicts or to streamline planning and implementation of wildlife and safety needs. They are preliminary by nature, but are useful in initial examinations of the relationships between wildlife–vehicle collisions and the natural and man-made environment around them. The type of data needed to identify the location of hotspots for wildlife–vehicle collisions need not be spatially accurate, because mitigation measures usually address problematic areas that cover several miles of highway. For this reason, data accurate to the 1.0 mile-marker is sufficient. Existing agency carcass data are sufficient.

Bridge rebuilding and retrofits are excellent examples where hotspot information can be utilized to identify areas where highway improvement projects can improve motorist safety and habitat connectivity for wildlife. The periodic reconstruction of highway bridges that span waterways are excellent opportunities to benefit from structural work projects to improve wildlife and fish passage along riparian corridors by widening bridge spans or habitat enhancement.⁹⁸

Today, state transportation planning exercises such as STIP (Statewide Transportation Improvement Program) are identifying key areas for transportation infrastructure investments. At the same time, state natural resource agencies have been mandated by Congress to develop comprehensive wildlife conservation plans that address a full array of wildlife and habitat conservation issues.⁹⁸ Coordination of both network plans in a timely and integrated fashion would be a significant contribution to streamlining environmental concerns in transportation planning. A recent example of integrating agency roadkill information with standard GIS data for sustainable transportation planning took place in Vermont.⁹⁹ The transportation department (VTrans) developed a centralized database of roadkilled wildlife carcass, wildlife road crossing, and related habitat data for individual species throughout the state. To expand and improve wildlife carcass reporting data, a partnership and recording procedures were developed with VTrans field and district staff enabling them to record a new array of wildlife carcass information. With their wildlife carcass information they performed a GIS-based wildlife linkage habitat analysis using landscape-scale data to identify or predict the location of potentially significant Wildlife Linkage Habitats (WLHs) associated with state roads throughout Vermont. The project relied on readily available GIS data including (1) land use and land cover data, (2) data on developed or built areas, and (3) contiguous or “core” habitat data obtained from the University of Vermont. The components that composed the overall GIS data layers were then ranked in accordance with their relative significance to creating potential WLH. The analysis, in conjunction with the newly updated wildlife carcass data, provided a science-based planning guide that will aid VTrans in understanding, addressing, and mitigating the

effects of roads on wildlife movement, mortality, and habitat and public safety early in the design process for transportation projects.

There are a variety of GIS modeling approaches today, from simple to more complex models requiring high-resolution and spatially explicit data. Most GIS modeling used for transportation planning purposes tends to be coarse scale and does not require specially developed GIS data layers.^{13,65,212} Like GIS-based data on animal movements, hotspot information can be used to identify problematic areas and thus integrate mitigation where highway improvement capital will be invested. Hotspot areas that are associated with existing below-grade crossings (e.g., drainage culverts and bridges) can be identified by linking GIS data, allowing structural and land planning recommendations to be made to improve permeability at unsuitable passages.

In another example, WVC carcass data were used along Interstate 90 in Washington to evaluate the relationship between hotspot clusters and important landscape characteristics.²¹⁴ Carcass density was mapped using the approach described earlier, classifying segments as high, moderate, or low ungulate-kill density. A classification tree analysis (using S-Plus 2000) was used to determine the importance of 10 landscape-scale variables (GIS layers comprising road and landscape features) in the study area. Classification tree analysis is well suited for analysis of GIS spatial data. Being a non-parametric technique, it involves no assumptions of normal distribution, works well with categorical data, and is robust to the relatively subjectively determined sample sizes inherent with GIS raster data. Further, linking these coarse-scale hotspots with environmental data (e.g., terrain, habitat suitability, zones of animal movement) can provide a relatively quick and reliable project-level or district-level assessment of how to prioritize mitigation activities directed at wildlife–vehicle collisions.

Conclusions

In this section the research team suggests guidelines for hotspot application. Data on hotspots of WVCs can help transportation managers increase motorist safety and habitat connectivity for wildlife by providing safe passage for wildlife across busy roadways. Knowledge of the geographic location and severity of WVCs is a prerequisite for devising mitigation schemes that can be incorporated into future infrastructure projects such as bridge reconstruction and highway expansion. Hotspots in proximity to existing below-grade wildlife passages can help inform construction of structural retrofits that can help keep wildlife off roadways and increase habitat connectivity.

The WVC data that transportation departments currently possess are suitable for meeting the primary objective of identifying hotspot locations at a range of geographic scales,

from project-level (< 50 km of highway) to larger district-level or state-wide assessments on larger highway network systems. The spatial accuracy of WVCs is not of critical importance for the relatively coarse-scale analysis of where hotspots are located. To determine site-specific factors that contribute to WVCs, more spatially accurate data are required. Thus, WVCs referenced to a mile-marker system will be sufficient for transportation agencies to identify the location of problematic areas for motorists and wildlife. WVC data with greater spatial accuracy are equally useful in determining the location of hotspots; however, they are not essential to begin examining highway–wildlife conflict areas.

The research team has outlined and described various techniques available that can help delineate WVC hotspots. Simple plotting of collision points is a relatively straightforward means of identifying problematic areas; however, as sample sizes increase, the tendency for roadkilled carcasses to overlap (hide other points) increases. The length of highway examined, the number of animals killed, and time period of data collection all influence the density of collision points. Other factors such as terrain, wildlife abundance, and wildlife habitat quality adjacent to the highway will further affect the spatial distribution (random/continuous or non-random/clustered) of WVCs on a given highway. Modeling or analytical techniques permit a more rigorous assessment of where WVCs are likely to occur, their intensity, and the means to begin prioritizing highway sections for mitigative actions. The nearest neighbor CrimeStat method essentially pinpoints the location of WVC hotspots, whereby the segmental analyses of WVC densities provide a more comprehensive evaluation of mitigation options and prioritization of mitigation schemes based on cost-benefit, scheduling of transportation projects, or severity of motorist safety concerns.

Collection of WVC data (both reported vehicle collision and carcass collection data) by transportation departments will be increasingly beneficial, especially if the collection procedures are more systematic. Currently, in many state agencies, WVC data collection is not consistent and varies from district to district. The research team is not aware of many state transportation departments that have consistently used WVC hotspot data for decision making in transportation projects or strategic planning with future infrastructure plans such as STIP in mind. Systematic data collection and protocols will allow for cost-effective use of the data and greater management benefits by providing important baseline information for planning environmental mitigation in projects. Further, properly collected pre-mitigation data provide a critical reference point for ultimately assessing the performance of mitigation measures that are adopted.

See Appendix E for a literature review of papers that have addressed hotspot identification.

3.4 Influence of Roads on Small Mammals

Introduction

Highways have the potential to affect the abundance and distribution of small mammals. Differences in the density of many small mammals have been reported when road verges have been compared to the habitats beyond them.^{2,1,19} This density difference may be due to structural or vegetative differences in habitat, water runoff, or the additional impact of noise, vibration, deposition of road salt or other chemicals, or differential rates of predation between the verge and adjacent land. Highways may also act as barriers or partial barriers to movement.^{186,143,153,103,49,107,170,36} Such barriers may indirectly lead to population impacts due to the reduced probability of genetic flow and demographic “rescue” (inflow of animals to counter local extirpations caused by random events) for small populations. Direct mortality of small mammals on the highway surface¹⁸⁶ appears to have variable effects on population density² as well as demographic changes such as the disproportionate loss of sex or age classes that tend to disperse. While highways have been well established as contributing to such impacts,^{186,143,153,103,49,107,170,36} to what extent is not entirely clear. Questions remain as to what impact highways, including traffic volume, have on the diversity and density of species found in the dry forested ecosystems typical of much of the mountainous region of western North America, to what extent the effects extend beyond the highway, and if the impacts are due to the highway specifically or to the presence of a disturbed ROW generally.

Both direct effects (animal mortality) and indirect effects influence animal response to the roaded landscape. *Direct effects* such as actual road kills, impact all species, but collisions with larger wildlife species (deer, elk, moose, caribou, and large carnivores) pose the most risk to driver safety and result in higher automobile damage and human injury. Knapp (www.deercrash.com/states/data.htm) showed that for the five-state Upper Midwest (Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota), 121,584 deer-vehicle collisions caused over \$206.6 million in vehicle damages, but more important, resulted in 35 human deaths and 4,666 injuries from 2003 to 2004. Direct effects are on the rise, and so are the costs to citizens. Indirect effects of roads on wildlife putatively are as important to ecological communities as are direct effects such as mortality. The most commonly reported *indirect effects* include (1) loss of habitat, (2) reduction of habitat quality, (3) fragmentation of once “more continuous” habitat with associated increases in edge density and edge buffer effects, (4) habitat disconnectedness, and (5) barrier effects. One complication is that the landscape consequences from indirect effects are interrelated suggesting that parsing out the contribution of each effect will take a long-term experimental

approach. Such an approach is not possible or feasible in the time available for this project. However, permeability can be assessed and species responses to roaded landscapes can be measured. The null hypothesis that the research team tested is that indirect effects, taken as a whole, have little significant effect on animal population response. Significant was defined as greater than 10% deviation, after background variation has been taken into account. The first level predicted responses were an expected species’ presence or absence, composition, and relative abundance to change at increasing distances from the road if *habitat quality* was reduced, if *habitat fragmentation* was increased, if there were *edge buffer effects*, if there was *habitat disconnectedness*, and if there were *barrier effects*.

Assessment of causality to a specific indirect effect was not possible or practical within the time schedule and funding available. The summation of the effects, however, was simple to document. Animal response near roads could be compared with a control response to a non-roaded area. The term “response” means the difference in the number of small mammal species diversity and their relative abundance. Jaeger et al.¹³³ explained that roads and traffic can affect the persistence of animal populations in four distinct ways: (1) a decrease in habitat amount and quality, (2) increased mortality, (3) barrier effects that prevent animals from accessing resources across the road, resulting in (4) fragmented and subdivided populations.

The small-mammal research in Utah and British Columbia allowed the impact of roads on habitat quality for small mammals to be assessed at varying distances from the road. If habitat quality declined due to road traffic, the research team expected a decline in the numbers and relative abundance of small-mammal species nearer to roads. To investigate this question, the research team compared the relative abundance of small mammals at varying distances from a major interstate highway in Utah and a two-lane highway and high-voltage transmission-line ROW in British Columbia. These locations allowed the research team to compare the effects of two very different types of roads while simultaneously addressing the effect of distance from the ROWs.

For this field effort, the research team selected sites in western British Columbia and in the Intermountain Region of Utah to determine if any general response of small, terrestrial vertebrates exists for arid and mesic sites. There is tremendous variation across the North American continent in terms of vegetation cover, topography, levels of urban development, land use practices, road density, and traffic volume, as well as differences in the typical species diversity, richness, and abundance in local areas. Yet, it was impossible to capture that entire variation in one study. Nevertheless, this is the case with most ecological studies, and there is an imperative to capture the basic ecological responses and apply those

fundamental principles to mitigation and management. The approach for this study was to develop ecological principles that have conceptual generality and that can be applied broadly. The caveat of course is the necessity for gathering local, empirical data that will inform the programming, planning, design, and construction phases of building, upgrading, and maintaining roads.

For this effort, sites characterized by natural vegetation located next to roads were selected and compared to sites distant from the road. Indirect effects have been suggested to operate within 100 m of a road; however, as a precaution, we designed our sampling protocol to detect changes that may occur up to 600 m or more from the road. Small mammals have relatively small home ranges and limited mobility, and the research team expected that results should be evident within 600 m from the road. The research team measured small-mammal species' presence or absence, composition, and relative abundance through trapping periods in the summer months of 2004 and 2005.

In both Utah and British Columbia, the research team sampled at increasing distances from the road to address these putative effects:

- If habitat quality is reduced near the roadway, the presence or absence, composition, and relative abundance of species is expected to change at increasing distances from the road.
- If there are edge buffer effects along the road, there is expected to be a zone close to the road where the presence, abundance, and composition of species will be dramatically influenced.

Research Approach: Methods and Data

The work for this segment was conducted in Utah and British Columbia in two very different habitats. Utah is located in the Intermountain West of the United States. The study site was composed mainly of sagebrush (*Artemisia spp.*) habitat, and the road verge (ROW) is largely non-vegetated. Conversely, the British Columbia site in Canada is heavily forested with a densely vegetated road verge. The research team adapted its sampling scheme to maximize capture of small mammals for these very different sites. The following paragraphs describe how the field work was conducted in each site. The research team began work in Utah in 2004 as part of an ongoing study and continued in 2005. In British Columbia, the research team conducted the field work during summer 2005.

Utah

Permeability and small-mammal trapping. This study was conducted in the high-elevation desert region of the

Great Basin of western Utah near Beaver, Utah (latitude 38°16' N and longitude 112°37' W), adjacent to Interstate 15 (I-15), a four-lane divided highway with an average of 16,015 vehicles/day. Elevation ranged from 1,700 to 1,900 m (5,500 to 6,300 ft). Vegetation cover was dominated by big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata*) with an occasional inclusion of pinyon pine (*Pinus edulis*) and juniper (*Juniperus osteosperma*) trees. The road verge included sagebrush and grassy vegetation or was completely non-vegetated. The weather was characterized by below-freezing temperatures and snow cover during the winter and high temperatures during the summer. Maximum temperatures occasionally exceeded 38°C (100°F) and minimum temperatures were usually above -23°C (-10°F), with annual mean temperature of 8.6°C (47.4°F). Annual precipitation (in the form of rain and snow) was less than 305 mm (12 in.), and came primarily during winter, early spring, and late summer. Relative humidity was very low and evaporation potential was high. Prolonged periods of drought are frequent in the region. The soil on the trapping sites was composed mainly of fine sand deposits with occasional volcanic rocky areas. Study sites were established in sagebrush-steppe vegetation along 20 mi (~32.2 km) of Interstate 15, centered on UTM (NAD27) X = 354471 Y = 4248267. Small-mammal sampling was conducted exclusively in sagebrush habitat on both sides of the road (Figure 18). Because changes in sagebrush habitat were detected along the road, the research team designated the differing habitats A, B, and C.

Small mammals were live and lethal trapped from 30 May to 14 August in 2004 and from 17 June to 18 August in 2005. The trapping design was altered between the 2004 and 2005 field seasons to maximize the useful information gleaned. In 2004, trapping webs were used to assess road influence on small-mammal communities. In 2005, the research team used trapping lines to compare the Utah results with the British Columbia trapping scheme. During summer 2004, 12 transects were completed with 2 trapping webs per transect, for a total of 24 webs. The first trapping web was placed at 50 m (close) and the second at 400 m (distant) from the road (Figure 19). Each web was composed of eight segments extending 50 m outwards from a central point. Each segment had six trapping stations of two traps each, located 5, 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50 m from center, with one trapping station located at the center of the web for a total of 98 traps [half lethal (snap) and half live (non-lethal)] per web and a total of 2,352 traps for the 24 webs. During summer 2005, 3 trapping lines were placed parallel to the road along each of 5 transects (Figure 19) for a total of 15 trapping lines. Lines were placed at increasing distances from the exclusion fence: at 0 m (close), 200 m (mid), and 600 m (distant). Each line was 150 m in length and contained 30 traps total, for a total of 450 traps for the 15 trapping lines. The research team completed a total of 8,406 trap-nights. For



Figure 18. Sagebrush habitat in southwestern Utah where small-mammal trapping was conducted.

safety reasons, the ROW verge between the road edge and the 2.4 m deer exclusion fence was not sampled because of very high traffic volume.

All traps in both sampling schemes were baited with a mixture of horse grain and peanut butter, and checked on three consecutive mornings and afternoons (lethal traps only). Upon capture, all animals were identified, sex determined, measured, marked, and released. Dead animals were removed from the study site.

Data analyses. Web-based data analysis for 2004 employed a distance method described by Anderson et al.⁵ that utilizes first capture locations for each individual and distance to the center of the web plot. The software program Distance 4.1^{40,41} was used to calculate densities and variance estimates.

For analysis, capture data was pooled in “close webs” and “distant webs” because of the low number of animals sampled in each web. Estimation was only possible for the most abundant species (i.e., > 30 captured individuals per pooled database) or for all small mammals combined. Density estimations in Distance were obtained by every possible combination of models (uniform, half-normal, hazard, and negative exponential) and adjustment terms (cosine, simple polynomial, and Hermite polynomial). See Appendix F. Final model selection was based on Akaike’s Information Criterion (AIC) value and on model performance. Each dataset was used in its entirety without truncation. Intervals used in Distance (0.0, 7.5, 15, 25, 35, and 45 m) were the midpoints between trap-stations. Resulting densities in close and distant webs were tested for significant differences using Wald test.

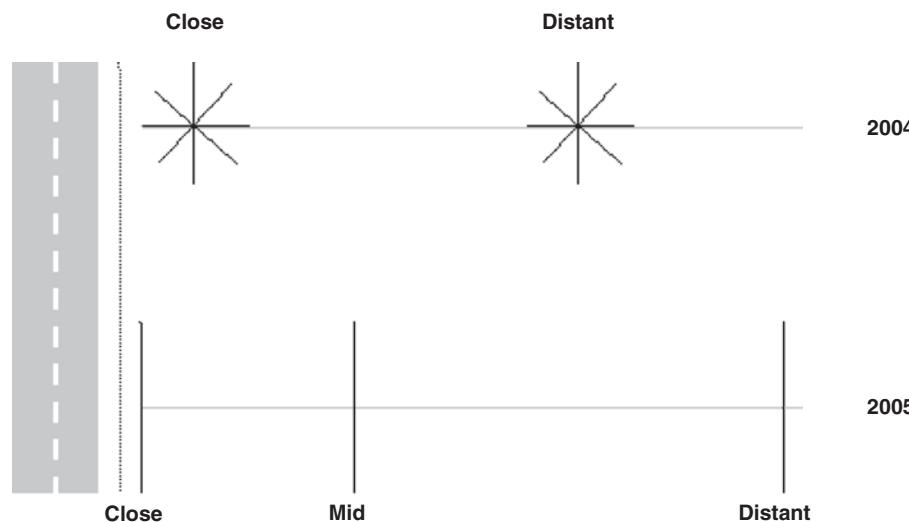


Figure 19. Schematic representation of sampling schemes in 2004 and 2005.

Analysis for trapping line data in 2005 was conducted using a closed population mark-recapture method in Program MARK 4.3.²⁴³ Closure was assumed given that trapping occurred in a sufficiently brief interval, and the removals were known and accounted for in the analysis.²⁴⁶ A Huggins Closed Capture estimator was applied to obtain abundance estimates and the respective confidence intervals. Capture data was pooled in three groups representing increasing distances from the road (close, mid and distant). Estimates were obtained for the null and other models to represent variability in capture and recapture probabilities. Models that did not converge were discarded. Remaining models were selected based on AIC value and averaged to obtain final estimates of abundance. Differences in abundance estimates were tested using Wald test.

The Shannon–Wiener diversity index (H) was used to compare community diversity at different distances from the road.¹⁷ The index was calculated for each web or trapping line in all transects and tested for distance-related differences by the Wilcoxon paired-sample test for 2004 data and by Friedman's test for 2005 data.²⁵⁰ The least significance difference (LSD) multiple-comparison test was used with 2005 data to determine if any pair of distances (close vs. mid; close vs. distant; mid vs. distant) was significantly different.²¹⁸

British Columbia

Permeability and small-mammal trapping. Field sites were located in the Rocky Mountain Trench of southeastern British Columbia at elevations of 830 to 1000 m, centered on 50.1° N by 115.8° W. Eight study sites were selected for each of two treatments (Figure 20): along a 30 km stretch of Highway 93/95 (mean total ROW width 57 ± 9 m SD, including 12 m wide highway), and along 40 km of a high-voltage transmission line (mean ROW width 62 ± 8 m SD). The transmission-line

ROW was composed of a rough track, but no developed road (Figure 20, right panel). Highway and transmission-line sampling was equally distributed within the trapping period. The most recent data for highway traffic volume was recorded in 2001, approximately 25 km south of the southernmost highway site. Traffic volume averaged 1,791 vehicles/day annually, including a peak of 2,043 vehicles/day during July and August (S. Daniels, Ministry of Transportation, Cranbrook, British Columbia, unpublished data). Traffic volume along the transmission line was essentially nil (estimated 1 to 5 vehicles/day average on an annual basis; the research team saw <1 vehicle/site/day of trapping or baiting).

Traps were placed on three transects: at 50 m, 300 m, and 500 m distant from and paralleling the road. The research team consistently set the 50 m transect 20 m into the forest to standardize its distance from a change in habitat type. This placement resulted in an average distance of 49 m from the highway centerline, or 51 m from the transmission line centerline. Sites were not randomly selected. Rather, the research team used 1:20,000 orthophotos and field inspections to locate all points along the transmission line. The study area had predominantly mesic soils; continuous or nearly continuous forest cover; and no minimal or major roads, large cut-blocks, significant habitat shifts, or other sampling sites within 600 m radius on at least one side of the ROW. An equal number of highway sites fitting the same criteria were selected.

Each transect was 150 m long and oriented parallel to the ROW (326° to 360°). The research team established 16 trap stations per transect (10 m intervals), with two snap traps (Snap-E Mousetrap, Kness Mfg. Co., Inc., Albia, Iowa) occupying each trap station (Figure 21). The research team used a grease gun to bait traps with a mix of peanut butter and rolled oats, placed them unopened for 1 week, replaced the bait, and left them unopened for an additional week (i.e., a 2-week pre-bait). Then the traps were baited again, set for 2 nights, and



Figure 20. Right-of-way types: Highway 93/95 (left) and high-voltage transmission line (right).

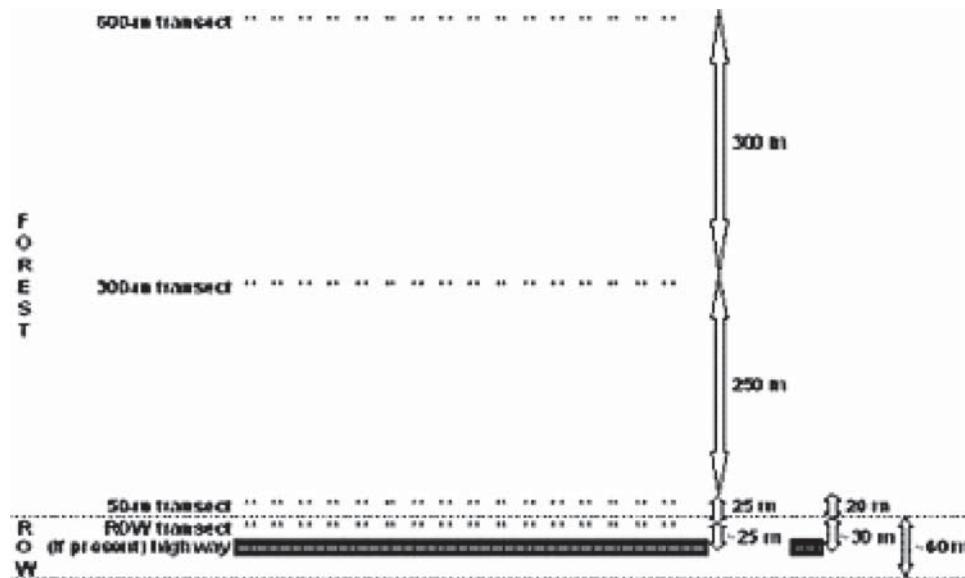


Figure 21. Schematic of site layout for a highway site.

checked each morning. Animals trapped were removed, tentatively identified to species and bagged, then positively identified, sexed, weighed, and measured later on the day of capture. The research team completed all capture work from 14 through 18 June and 4 through 8 July 2005.

The study site was within the Interior Douglas-Fir biogeoclimatic zone (IDF) in the province's dry climatic region.³⁵ Within the IDF, six "site series" (descriptors of potential climax vegetation and soil moisture) have been described. The research team judged the forested portion of all sites to be composed historically of the same predominant site series: Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), lodgepole pine, (*Pinus contorta*), pinegrass (*Calamagrostis rubescens*), and twinflower (*Linnaea borealis*). However, because of topographic variability, past wildfires, and partial-cut logging, study sites were mid-seral mixes of Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, western larch (*Larix occidentalis*), and ponderosa pine (*P. ponderosa*), with a minor component of trembling aspen (*Populus tremuloides*) and paper birch (*Betula papyrifera*). The research team did not measure habitat variables, but did record general habitat conditions subjectively. Crown closure was typically 40% to 60%, with portions of some sites ranging from about 10% to 80%. At all sites, the dominant understory plant was pinegrass with roughly 5% to 20% cover, but up to approximately 50% cover in some small openings of past disturbance. Other common understory species in all sites included soaplallie (*Shepherdia canadensis*), birch-leaved spirea (*Spiraea betulifolia*), common snowberry (*Symphoricarpos albus*), saskatoon (*Amelanchier alnifolia*), Douglas-fir saplings, and heart-leaved arnica (*Arnica cordifolia*). Tall Oregon grape (*Mahonia aquifolium*), showy aster (*Aster conspicuus*), twinflower, wild strawberry (*Fragaria virginiana*), and a variety of mosses contributed to

the greater ground cover in moister microhabitats or cool aspects. Bluebunch wheatgrass (*Agropyron spicatum*), june-grass (*Koeleria macrantha*), arrow-leaved balsamroot (*Balsamorhiza sagittata*), and kinnikinnick (*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*) were more commonly present in drier locations with a sparse understory and less pinegrass. Small patches under dense Douglas-fir cover had essentially no understory. While downed woody debris was sporadically present, there was typically little of this because of the relatively young forest age and its history of past disturbance. All ROWs were predominantly vegetated by wild and/or agronomic grasses and wild strawberry, with variable cover of other forbs, no trees or downed woody debris, and minimal shrub cover.

Data analyses. The research team compared the number of species trapped (and abundance of each) among transects and among treatments. Where sample sizes permitted, the research team also compared weights of adult males, weights of adult females, sex ratios and juvenile:adult ratios among transects and treatments using t-tests and χ^2 tests as appropriate using the program JMP IN (SAS Institute, Inc., Cary, North Carolina).

Findings and Results

Utah

In 2004, a total of 11 species were captured; two species were captured exclusively in areas close to the road (rock squirrel [*Spermophilus variegatus*] and sagebrush vole [*Lemmiscus curtatus*]), and two species were captured exclusively distant from the road (piñon mouse [*Peromyscus truei*] and

Table 29. Species detected at different distances from Interstate 15 in 2004.

| Genus species Common name | No. individuals captured | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------|
| | Close (50 m) | Distant (400 m) |
| <i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i> Deer Mouse | 124 | 120 |
| <i>Perognathus parvus</i> Great Basin Pocket Mouse | 39 | 54 |
| <i>Tamias minimus</i> Least Chipmunk | 27 | 18 |
| <i>Dipodomys microps</i> Chisel-Toothed Kangaroo Rat | 5 | 1 |
| <i>Rethrodontomys megalotis</i> Western Harvest Mouse | 4 | 3 |
| <i>Peromyscus boylii</i> Brush Mouse | 3 | 11 |
| <i>Neotoma lepida</i> Desert Woodrat | 2 | 1 |
| <i>Lemmiscus curtatus</i> Sagebrush Vole | 1 | 0 |
| <i>Spermophilus variegatus</i> Rock Squirrel | 1 | 0 |
| <i>Ammospermophilus leucurus</i> White-Tailed Antelope Squirrel | 0 | 4 |
| <i>Peromyscus truei</i> Piñon Mouse | 0 | 2 |

white-tailed antelope squirrel [*Ammospermophilus leucurus*]). The remaining seven species were captured at both distance classes from the road (Table 29). During 2005, a total of seven species was captured (Table 30) with three species caught exclusively close to the road (desert cottontail [*Sylvilagus audubonii*], jackrabbit [*Lepus californicus*], and desert woodrat [*Neotoma lepida*]).

Results from density and abundance comparisons between different distances from the road indicate that, in most cases, small sample sizes prevented a precise estimation to discern clear trends. Despite the lack of statistical significance, in 2004

deer mice (*Peromyscus maniculatus*) had lower densities closer to the road (Figure 22) while Great Basin pocket mice (*Perognathus parvus*) exhibited the opposite trend (Figure 23). Results of Shannon–Wiener diversity index (H) analysis revealed there were variations in diversity trends in different years. During 2004, the Shannon–Wiener diversity index (Table 31) was significantly higher in areas distant from the road (Wilcoxon Z = −2.224, P = 0.026) as compared to results in 2005 (Table 32) in which diversity peaked close to the road (Friedman test χ^2 = 6, P = 0.05; LSD H_{close} > H_{mid} and H_{close} > H_{distant}, P < 0.05).

For all species in 2004, the overall trend was increased density with increasing distance from the road (Figure 24); however, the result was not statistically significant (Wald test Z = −0.49, P = 0.63). However, the transects were established along about 20 mi (~32.2 km) of habitat adjacent to Interstate 15, and the research team noticed changes in sagebrush habitat, especially in Area B, an area geographically between Areas A and C. Area B had a noticeably different habitat (a distinct sagebrush habitat type), so the research team conducted the same analysis for all species but segregated the data by three distinct geographic areas. Different trends were found in different areas (Figure 25). Densities recorded in Area B were significantly greater than in Area A for both close (Wald test Z = −2.15, P = 0.03) and distant webs (Wald test Z = −3.07, P = 0.002), and both were significantly higher than in Area C for close (Wald test Z = −2.84, P = 0.004) and distant webs (Wald test Z = −2.97, P = 0.003). For 2005, there was a statistically significant trend toward higher abundance near the road (Wald test Z = 3.99, P < 0.001) than distant from it (Figure 26).

British Columbia

The research team trapped 401 individuals, including nine species of rodents and two species of shrews. The three most commonly trapped species (Table 33) were deer mice

Table 30. Species detected at different distances from Interstate 15 in 2005.

| Genus species Common name | No. individuals captured | | |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| | Close (0 m) | Mid (200 m) | Distant (600 m) |
| <i>Perognathus parvus</i> Great Basin Pocket Mouse | 12 | 4 | 2 |
| <i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i> Deer Mouse | 10 | 1 | 1 |
| <i>Dipodomys microps</i> Chisel-Toothed Kangaroo Rat | 8 | 11 | 2 |
| <i>Tamias minimus</i> Least Chipmunk | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| <i>Sylvilagus audubonii</i> Desert Cottontail | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| <i>Lepus californicus</i> Jackrabbit | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| <i>Neotoma lepida</i> Desert Woodrat | 1 | 0 | 0 |

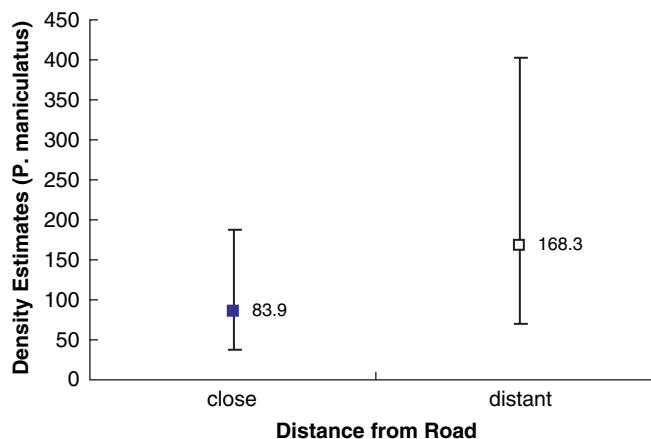


Figure 22. Density estimates of *Peromyscus maniculatus* in 2004 at different distances from the road.

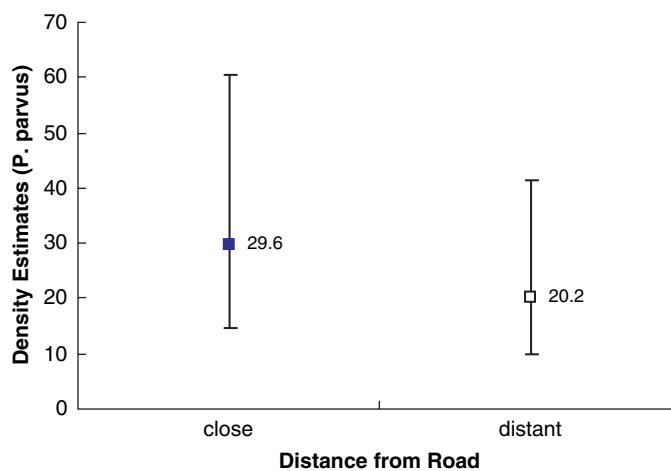


Figure 23. Density estimates of *Perognathus parvus* in 2004 at different distances from the road.

(*Peromyscus maniculatus*), southern red-backed voles (*Clethrionomys gapperi*), and yellow-pine chipmunks (*Tamias amoenus*). True trapping effort was slightly uneven among treatments, sites, and transects because of various trapping impediments that are inherent to field work in which environmental variables are not always controllable

Table 31. Values of Shannon–Wiener diversity index (H) estimated for 2004 by transect in close and distant webs in Utah.

| Transect | Diversity Index | |
|----------|--------------------|----------------------|
| | H _{close} | H _{distant} |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0.8 | 1.27 |
| 3 | 0.8 | 1.01 |
| 4 | 0 | 0.3 |
| 5 | 0.35 | 0.56 |
| 6 | 0.35 | 1.04 |
| 7 | 1.17 | 1.3 |
| 8 | 0.43 | 0.6 |
| 9 | 0.6 | 0.67 |
| 10 | 0 | 0.5 |
| 11 | 0.14 | 0 |
| 12 | 0.99 | 0.81 |

(Table 33). Trapping problems included several brief but heavy rains that snapped traps, larger animals stepping on traps or otherwise snapping them, non-functional traps, usually due to soil thrown up by the impact of raindrops, and a few captures of songbirds which prevented the capture of small mammals. As a result, realized trapping effort was 78% of attempted trapping effort. Capture rates, adjusted for realized trapping effort (Table 33), were low and unevenly distributed spatially for most species. Total capture rates were 9.8 and 12.6 captures per 100 trap-nights, in relation to attempted and realized trapping effort respectively. Six species were more abundant at highway sites, while five were more abundant at transmission-line sites. Five species were present at more highway than transmission-line sites and four were present at more transmission-line than highway sites. The low sample sizes and clumpy, among-site distribution of captures prevented within-species comparisons of spatial distribution in relation to transect, with the exception of deer mice (Figure 27). For this species, there was no difference in capture rate among transects for highway sites ($\chi^2 P = 0.93$) but a difference was realized for transmission-line sites ($P = 0.04$). Comparing highway to transmission-line sites for each transect, a marginally significant

Table 32. Values of Shannon–Wiener diversity index (H) estimated for 2005 by transect in close, mid, and distant trapping lines in Utah.

| Transect | Diversity Index | | |
|----------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| | H _{close} | H _{mid} | H _{distant} |
| 1 | 0.67 | 0.69 | 0 |
| 2 | 0.64 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 1.31 | 0 | 0.64 |
| 4 | 1.35 | 1 | 0 |
| 5 | 1.04 | 0.45 | 0 |

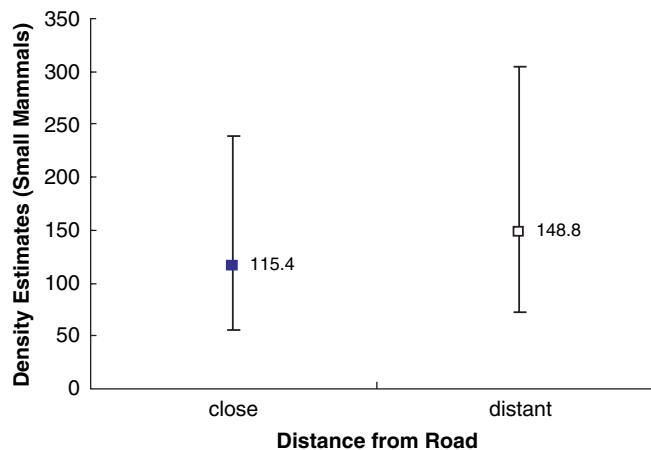


Figure 24. Density estimates of small mammals in 2004 at different distances from the road.

difference was evident for deer mice between treatments only for the 600 m transect (ROW $P = 0.32$, 50m $P = 0.47$, 300m $P = 0.83$, 600m $P = 0.05$).

For both male and female deer mice, animal weights did not differ among transects for highway or transmission-line sites (ANOVA $P > 0.44$ for all comparisons; Figure 28). Comparing highway to transmission-line sites for each sex and transect, no differences in weight were evident (t-test $P > 0.24$ for all comparisons) with the possible exception of males on the 600 m transect ($P = 0.06$).

There was no difference in sex ratio among transects for highway sites ($\chi^2 P = 0.88$), but there was some evidence of a difference among transects for transmission-line sites ($P = 0.07$; Figure 29). Comparing highway to transmission-line sites for each transect, there was weak evidence of a difference between treatments only for the 600 m transect (ROW $P = 0.92$, 50 m $P = 0.79$, 300 m $P = 0.32$, 600 m $P = 0.09$).

Juvenile:adult ratios did not vary significantly among transects for either treatment, or among transect for any treatment

($\chi^2 P > 0.17$ for all comparisons except highway vs. transmission line for ROW transect, for which $P = 0.08$; Figure 30). Sample sizes were relatively low, likely due to a combination of a low realized trapping effort, some periods of inclement weather that may have limited animal activity and survivorship, and the timing of sampling effort. The field season occurred in early June and July when recovery from the annual winter population decline would have been incomplete for some species.²²⁵ Combining all transects per site, similar patterns of diversity and abundance were evident between transmission-line and highway sites, although distribution was clumpy for most species. With the exception of deer mice and yellow-pine chipmunks, each species occurred at fewer than half of the sites, despite being common at some of those sites. For any given transect distance, only deer mice were trapped at more than half of the sites. This clumping suggests that within the forest, microhabitat or some other localized effect was stronger than any influence of distance to the highway.

Species diversity was lowest in ROW transects than any other transect. However, there is no strong evidence to suggest that this observation was related to anything beyond a shift from native forest at 50, 300, and 600 m transects, to the less complex structure and vegetation of the disturbed habitat in the ROW. For example, optimal habitat for yellow-pine chipmunks appears to be open forest with abundant woody debris; southern red-backed voles are most common in mature forests with abundant shrub and ground cover; heather voles are associated with a dense shrub layer and abundant woody debris; and in the dry interior of British Columbia where this study area was located, long-tailed voles are associated with shrub thickets.¹⁷⁸ Thus, ROWs with no forest or downed woody debris and few shrubs would be expected to have fewer of these species, independent of the presence of a highway nearby. The only species trapped more often on ROW transects was the western jumping mouse, consistent with its

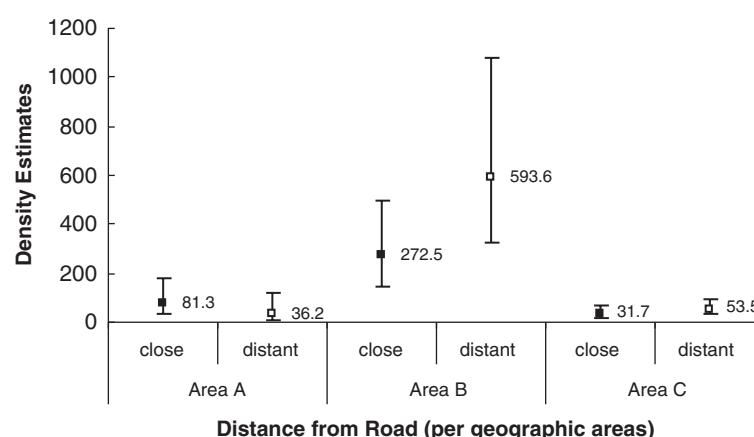


Figure 25. Density estimates of small mammals in 2004 at different distances from the road in three distinct geographic areas.

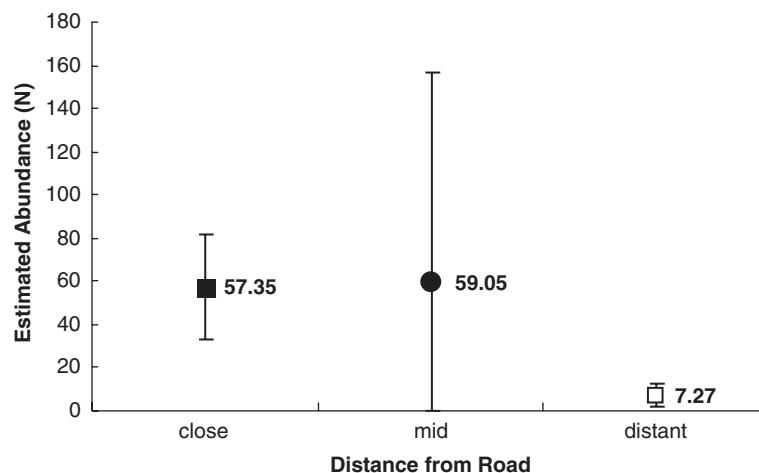


Figure 26. Density estimates of small mammals in 2005 at different distances from the road.

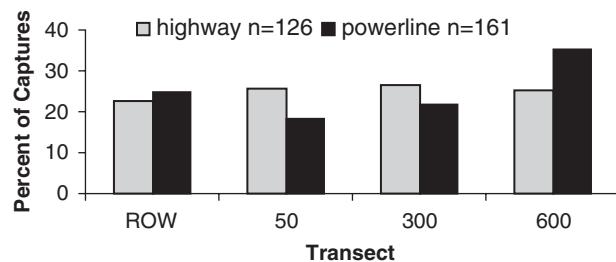
preferred habitats, which are more typically associated with ROWs than forest (i.e., rich meadows with abundant forbs).¹⁷⁸ Had there been a strong effect of highway proximity, differences between the highway and transmission-line sites should have been found for the ROW transects. In fact, no species

were more common in the transmission-line ROW than in the highway ROW with the exception of the aforementioned western jumping mice, which were found at only two sites separated by 1.5 km. Interestingly, no presence was detected at a site between the two, which appeared to be largely identical

Table 33. Small-mammal species trapped in British Columbia on transects within highway and transmission-line rights-of-way (ROWs) or at varying distances from the ROW centerlines.

| Species | Highway (no. animals/no. sites) | | | | | Transmission Line (no. animals/no. sites) | | | | | Grand Total |
|--|------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| | In ROW | 50 m Out | 300 m Out | 600 m Out | Hwy Total | In ROW | 50 m Out | 300 m Out | 600 m Out | Tr Ln Total | |
| <i>Sorex cinereus</i> Common Shrew | | | 1/1 | | 1/1 | | 1/1 | | 1/1 | 2/2 | 3/3 |
| <i>Sorex monticolus</i> Dusky Shrew | | | | | 0/0 | | 2/2 | | | 2/2 | 2/2 |
| <i>Glaucomys sabrinus</i> Northern Flying Squirrel | | | 1/1 | | 1/1 | | | | | 0/0 | 1/1 |
| <i>Tamias amoenus</i> Yellow-pine Chipmunk | 1/1 | 9/4 | 3/3 | 4/2 | 17/6 | | 3/3 | 3/1 | 3/2 | 9/4 | 26/10 |
| <i>Clethrionomys gapperi</i> Southern Red-Backed Vole | | 16/2 | 8/2 | 9/3 | 33/3 | | 1/1 | | 10/2 | 11/3 | 44/6 |
| <i>Microtus longicaudus</i> Long-Tailed Vole | | | 1/1 | | 1/1 | | 3/2 | 1/1 | 2/2 | 6/3 | 7/4 |
| <i>Microtus pennsylvanicus</i> Meadow Vole | 1/1 | 1/1 | | 3/2 | 5/3 | 1/1 | 1/1 | | | 2/1 | 7/4 |
| <i>Phenacomys intermedius</i> Heather Vole | | 1/1 | 2/2 | 6/5 | 9/5 | | 2/2 | 1/1 | | 3/2 | 12/7 |
| <i>Mus musculus</i> House Mouse | | 1/1 | | | 1/1 | | | | | 0/0 | 1/1 |
| <i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i> Deer Mouse | 28/8 | 29/6 | 34/8 | 35/8 | 126/8 | 41/8 | 29/8 | 34/7 | 57/8 | 161/8 | 287/16 |
| <i>Zapus princeps</i> Western Jumping Mouse | | | | | 0/0 | 7/2 | 2/1 | 2/1 | | 11/2 | 11/2 |

Note: Blanks indicate no captures for that species.



Note: Data adjusted for realized trap effort and non-availability of traps due to the capture of other species.

Figure 27. Distribution of deer mouse captures among transects for each treatment.

habitat. This observation suggests a strongly uneven distribution, and the likelihood that the greater abundance at the transmission-line sites was a chance effect.

Deer mice provide a better opportunity to compare transmission-line ROW to highway ROW transects, given this species employs very broad habitat-use patterns and distribution.¹⁷⁸ It was also typically abundant in the samples for this study. There were no observed differences between transmission-line and highway ROW samples for deer mouse abundance, sex ratio, and male weight or female weight. There was, however, a weak suggestion of a greater proportion of juveniles in the sample on the highway site. The latter observation could be taken to be indicative of a highway effect, with juveniles perhaps being displaced to lower quality habitat or alternatively having higher survivorship. Still, there was evidence of differences among treatments at the 600 m transect for deer mouse abundance, as well as male weight and sex ratio. It would be extremely unlikely that a highway effect would be evident at the 600 m transect without being obvious at the 300 m, 50 m, and ROW transects. This observation suggests a high likelihood of any differences between treatments in deer mouse variables being related at least as much to chance, microhabitat, or other localized effects as to the presence of the highway.

Adams and Geis² conducted similar research in the southeastern, midwestern, and northwestern United States. Their

results also suggest that the effect of road proximity differs by species. When the percentage composition they report for deer mice is converted to absolute numbers, abundance was consistently higher near interstate than county highways. Whether this phenomenon was related to the larger area of grassy habitat along interstate highways is not clear, but it does suggest that large highway size and volume did not have an overwhelmingly negative effect on deer mice. In keeping with that observation, the research team found no consistent regional patterns of deer mouse abundance in relation to distance from highway. The only other species reported by Adams and Geis² that had more than one capture in the British Columbia study area was the meadow vole, for which there was a general tendency to be more common closer to roads, but no consistent pattern with respect to highway size. Geographically closer to the British Columbia study area was the field site of Mills and Conrey¹⁷⁰ in northwestern Montana. In forested habitat adjacent to the ROW of two 2-lane highways, southern red-backed vole abundance was greater on a trapping grid close to the highway at one site but greater on a grid distant from the highway at the other site. Deer mice and chipmunks (combining yellow-pine chipmunks and red-tailed chipmunks [*Tamias ruficaudis*]) appeared to be marginally more abundant on the grids nearest to the highways. At a site along a four-lane highway, rodent abundance on a trapping grid straddling the ROW-forest boundary was compared to a second grid farther from the highway and entirely in the forest. In that case, deer mice were more abundant near the highway, whereas red-backed voles and chipmunks were most abundant farther from the highway. Those results are consistent with a simple preference for open habitats by deer mice and for forest by red-backed voles and chipmunks, which is consistent with the results of this study.

Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications

In Utah, the research team recorded higher abundance and density further from the road in 2004, and higher diversity and

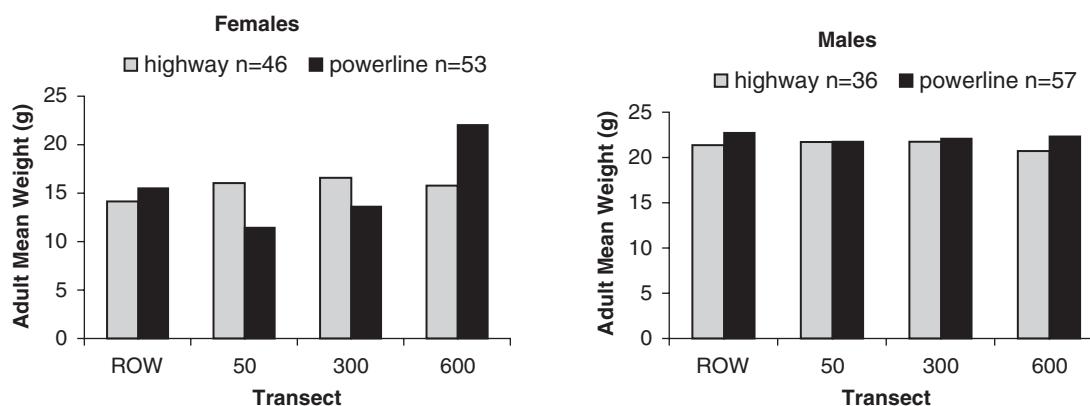


Figure 28. Weights of adult deer mice, compared among transects for each treatment.

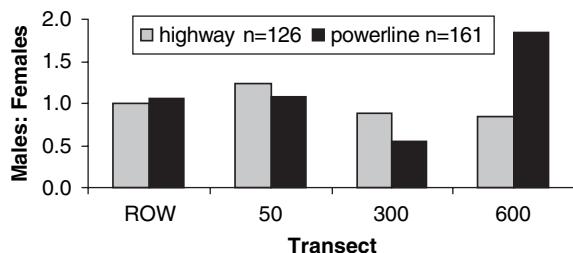


Figure 29. Sex ratios of deer mice, compared among transects for each treatment.

abundance closer to the road in 2005. These conflicting trends suggest that roads per se do not have a direct effect on small mammal distribution. Other factors clearly have a more decisive influence. Abundance and density seem to be primarily influenced by the presence of suitable habitat and resource availability. Desert habitat quality is very often dependent on precipitation levels, which were very different in 2004 (wet) and 2005 (dry). In 2004, the general habitat quality appeared to be good throughout the range. In contrast, during a drier year such as 2005, green vegetation and suitable habitat appeared to be limited to areas adjacent to the road, which may have acted as a water collector and perhaps was responsible for the higher concentration of individuals and species near the road.

Similarly in British Columbia, there were no consistent patterns to indicate small mammal abundance or densities changed consistently within the forest as distance from the ROW increased. If there were demonstrated demographic effects caused by this relatively low-volume, two-lane highway other than those due to the simple shift in habitat type from forest to graminoid (grass) cover in the ROW, they were less evident than were the effects of site or microhabitat conditions in the ROW. Similarly, the 60 m wide highway or transmission-line ROWs that dissected mesic coniferous forest appeared to be negative for most species and potentially neutral to positive for others, with total species diversity lower in the ROW than forest. This is not to suggest that impacts due to the highway itself may not exist for some species, but that large samples, highly consistent habitat conditions, and correctly focused transplant experiments may be required to detect them.

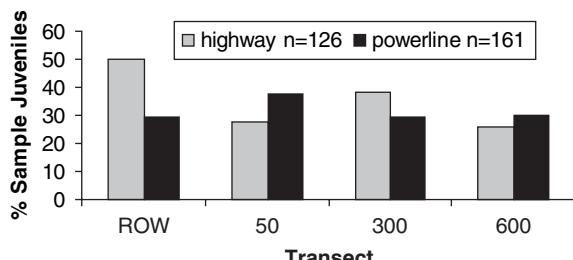


Figure 30. Juveniles as a percentage of total deer mouse sample, compared among transects for each treatment.

Conclusions

Jaeger et al.¹³³ suggested four ways that roads might influence the persistence of animal populations. One important parameter includes a decrease in habitat amount and quality near roads. If habitat quality decreases, the animals that inhabit areas near roads would be expected to decrease in diversity, density, and/or abundance. The results from the dry, arid Intermountain West sagebrush country of Utah and the mesic, coniferous forests of southern British Columbia found no consistent patterns to suggest that habitat quality differed beyond the ROW verge. The research team found no consistent pattern that small mammals were impacted close to the road and conclude that, at least on these study sites, roads did not impact habitat quality beyond the ROW. The research team suggests other factors may be responsible for the differences in small mammal species diversity, density, and abundance that were documented.

3.5 Restoring Habitat Networks with Allometrically Scaled Wildlife Crossings

Introduction

The placement of crossings has been a relatively hit-or-miss proposition lacking solid ecological theory to underpin the decision, in part because the idea of landscape permeability has not been traditionally viewed from an animal perspective. Permeability refers specifically to the ability of species of all kinds to move relatively freely across the roaded landscape. By this definition, landscape permeability differs from the term connectivity. Connectivity refers to the human perception of how connected the landscape matrix is, irrespective of organism scaling. Permeability implies free movement by organisms across the landscape. Stevens et al.'s²²⁴ use of the term "functional connectivity" (i.e., the ability of an animal to cross a landscape) is roughly equivalent to this definition of permeability, but relies on the concept of relative resistance of matrix habitat separating habitat patches. Relative resistance refers to the degree to which boundary conditions between habitats as well as habitat physical structure allow or impede animal movement. Animal vagility (i.e., the capacity or tendency of an organism or a species to move about or disperse in a given environment) differs from species to species, and with age and sex class in many species. An animal's movement capabilities define in large part its abilities to find resources necessary for survival. The development of allometric equations that relate the home range sizes of species to movement ability allows the calculation of scaling properties for individual species. Allometry is a fundamental concept in biology. It began with considerations of the relation between the size of an organism and the size of any of its parts; for example, between brain size

and body size, where animals with bigger bodies have bigger brains.

Here the relationships between home range size and different measures of movement ability (namely, Median Dispersal Distance [MedDD] and linear home range distance [LHRD]) are referred to as allometric because movement ability changes in proportion to home range size, which is related to the size of organisms; i.e., there are consistent scaling properties that can be expressed by equations. Scaling properties can be translated into movement distances characteristic of a species. Movements of animals over time can be referred to as their ecological neighborhood, i.e., a region defined by an animal's movement pattern. Ecological neighborhoods for any individual species vary depending upon which process is involved. For example, while foraging movement distances typically are relatively short, migratory movements involve larger ecological neighborhoods. Animals of similar size tend to have similarly sized home ranges and ecological neighborhoods. When this is so, it is possible to establish scaling domains that include a few to many species. For the purposes of this report, a scale domain refers to a range of species movement distances that are similar, so that several species can be considered to belong to that particular domain. Domains range from small to large, typically with more sedentary animals belonging to a domain characterized by short movement distances and highly vagile animals belong to a domain characterized by longer movement distances. To the extent that species belonging to a specific domain move similarly, the placement of wildlife crossings of appropriate type and configuration at appropriate (allometric) distances will promote landscape permeability. Less vagile animals need crossings placed closer together, while for more vagile animals wildlife crossings can be spaced further apart. The advantage of domains is that often, a single crossing can be used by many different types of species. There are obvious advantages for both population viability and driver safety when species use crossings and stay off the road surface. Mitigation to decrease the effects of the roaded landscape includes, among other things, the construction of crossings of two general types; those that promote wildlife crossing over the road, and those that provide passage underneath. The number, type, configuration, and placement of crossings will determine whether permeability is restored to the roaded landscape. The relevant hypothesis is that landscape permeability can be improved by the placement of crossings allometrically scaled to organism movement characteristics.

Research Approach: Methods and Data

The roaded landscape has both direct (e.g., roadkill) and indirect (e.g., habitat loss, reduced habitat quality, fragmentation, loss of connectivity and reduced permeability, and barrier

effects) effects on wildlife populations and on ecological patterns and processes.^{26,30} In particular, animal *movement* is hindered as road density and traffic volume increase. Spatial linkage, accomplished by animal movement, is critical because the arrays of resources that are essential to population viability are usually distributed heterogeneously across the habitat network.¹⁶⁸ Animal movement can be seasonal migrations¹²⁰ that tend to be cyclic, dispersal events²²⁷ that are usually unidirectional,¹⁸⁰ or ranging behavior^{144,228,216} characterized by shorter exploratory movement within a home range or territory. Regardless, the ability of animals to move has profound impacts on ecological phenomena and processes, including individual fitness, population structure, life history strategies, foraging dynamics, and species diversity.^{3,33} Generically, dispersal has been defined as the movement of organisms, their propagules, or their genes away from the source.^{223,234,59,179,38} Although this study explores the patterns of dispersal distances to understand the placement of wildlife crossings, clearly the processes involved in dispersal underpin our ecological understanding. The phenomena of immigration and emigration, collectively termed dispersal, are two of four (births and deaths being the other two) processes that are the least understood in the fields of population ecology and life history evolution,⁷⁵ and represent one of the most significant gaps in how ecologists understand animal ecology.²² Wiens²⁴⁶ has argued that dispersal is a complex process that involves more than just patterns of where animals settle. According to Doerr and Doerr⁷⁵ a more comprehensive view of dispersal is emerging. Clobert et al.⁵⁹ have argued recently that at least three components are involved in dispersal: (1) a decision to leave the natal area, (2) a middle phase where new areas are searched and evaluated, and (3) a final phase that involves choosing a place to settle. This view suggests that dispersal distances result from this integrated series of decisions and processes and are influenced by environmental and physiological factors, as well as stochastic events.⁷⁵ Perhaps most critical to our understanding is a dearth of data regarding these processes. For this report, dispersal is considered to be at the level of individuals and populations. Although barrier effects are not similar across roads, the effects of road geometrics (e.g., road type, width, presence of fences) present significant problems to animals, resulting in fragmented habitats, disconnected networks, non-permeable or semi-permeable landscapes²⁶ and often isolated populations.^{43,240,137}

A Brief History of Allometric Scaling in Ecology

Allometric scaling in ecology has had a long history. The following summary is intended not to cover the history exhaustively, but only to indicate the line of logic that led to these analyses. As early as 1909, Seaton²⁰⁹ recognized that animal size corresponded roughly with home range size. Mohr¹⁷⁴ discussed the same relationship specifically for mammalian species.

Kleiber¹⁴¹ looked at the scaling relationships between basal metabolic rate (BMR) and body mass and found that $BMR = aM^{0.75}$, where M is body mass, a is the allometric coefficient (y intercept), and 0.75 is the allometric scaling exponent. The general form of the allometric (power law) scaling equation is:

$$Y = aX^b$$

where Y is the response variable, X is the explanatory variable, a is a scaling constant or coefficient (y intercept), and b is the scaling exponent equal to the regression slope.^{141,147} McNab¹⁶⁵ showed that among mammals, an almost identical power law (scaling exponent) existed between home range size and body weight, although Harestad and Bunnell¹¹² found scaling exponent values near 1.0 or greater when they looked at different trophic levels. They concluded that differences in weight alone accounted for a large proportion of the differences between male and female or subadult and adult home range sizes. They suggested that inter-trophic (namely, herbivores vs. carnivores vs. omnivores) scaling functions differed significantly from each other. Damuth⁶⁸ and Brown³⁷ have suggested that the difference between the scaling exponents of 0.75 for energy requirements and approximately 1.0 for home range size may be explained by per capita resource requirements and greater overlap in home ranges for larger mammals. However, more recent work by Kelt and Van Vuren,¹³⁹ working from a large data base of over 700 publications, found that the scaling relations of inter-trophic home ranges did not differ and scaled with a slope of 1.13, greater than either the results of McNab¹⁶⁵ or Harestad and Bunnell¹¹². Kelt and Van Vuren¹³⁹ (p. 637) admit however that the relationship between home range size and body mass "has been perhaps the most difficult to understand." Recently, Wolff²⁴⁸ and Sutherland et al.²²⁷ demonstrated that body size of mammals is linearly related to dispersal distance when both variables were expressed on a \log_{10} scale. However, as Bowman et al.³³ point out, both of these relationships are limited because: (1) some species disperse much further than expected from body size, and (2) some mammals have larger or smaller home ranges than predicted for a given body size. Given these results, one expects that home range size and dispersal distance should co-vary across mammalian species and this is the argument that Bowman et al.³³ expand upon. They argue that the *residual variance* in the body size versus home range, and the body size versus dispersal distance relationships represent real differences in vagility independent of body size and therefore the relationship between dispersal distance and home range size should co-vary across mammal species after the effects of body size are removed.

The Dispersal Distance Connection

Dispersal is a fundamental element of demography,⁷ colonization,¹¹⁷ and gene flow¹⁸² but dispersal movements are

perhaps the least well understood of ecological phenomena.²²⁷ Bowman et al.³³ showed that dispersal distance is actually more closely related to home range size ($R^2 = 0.74$) than to body size ($R^2 = 0.60$), where R^2 is the proportion of the variance explained by home range size and body size, respectively. This discovery is significant because dispersal distances, as well as ranging and migratory behavior, represent animal movement across the landscape. Bowman et al.³³ found that when body size effects were removed, the slope of the relationship of the residuals of dispersal distance regressed against the residuals of home range size was not significantly different from 0.50 ($F = 31.6$, $df = 1, 32$, $P = 3.2 \times 10^{-6}$, S.E.E. = 0.54), a result with very important ramifications. The significance is this: Dispersal distance is a linear measure, while home range area is a squared linear measure. Because $X^{0.05}$ is equal to the square root of X , and because X in the scaling equation is equal to home range area, taking the square root of the home range area yields a *linear* dimension of home range, allowing dispersal distance to be related to home range size by a single constant value.

Bowman et al.³³ found that maximum dispersal distance (MaxDD) was related to home range size (HR) by the equation:

$$\text{MaxDD} = 40 \text{ (linear dimension of HR)}$$

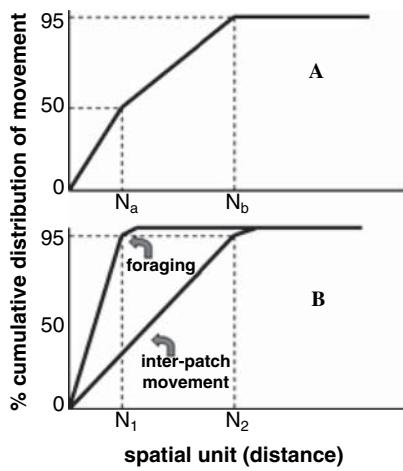
and median dispersal distance (MedDD) was related to home range size by the equation:

$$\text{MedDD} = 7 \text{ (linear dimension of HR)}$$

Because home range size is easy to measure and is readily available in published literature, appropriate scaling functions for deciding the general ecological neighborhood of species would appear to be easy to obtain. If so, they provide the next step to inform the placement of wildlife crossings.

What is an Ecological Neighborhood?

The concept of ecological neighborhoods is defined by three properties: (1) an ecological process (e.g., inter-patch movement), (2) a time scale relevant to the process, and (3) an organism's activity during that time period.³ Additionally, *no single temporal or spatial scale* is appropriate to represent the mix of processes that influence individual and species responses through time and space; hence, several ecological neighborhoods exist, depending upon what process is involved (e.g., foraging, territory defense, migration). Characteristically, for mobile organisms, the ecological neighborhood for a given process is the region within which that organism is active, definable by its movement patterns. Indeed, Addicott et al.³ (p. 343) suggest that "for neighborhoods . . . the most appropriate indicator of activity may be a measure of net movement of individuals . . . One [such indicator] is the direct measurement of dispersal distances."



Source: Redrawn from Addicott et al.³

Figure 31. Theoretical relationship between the cumulative distribution of organism movement and spatial scale, i.e., ecological neighborhood.

Figure 31 shows the theoretical relationship between movement and two ecological neighborhoods where N_1 and N_2 represent two different spatial units related to two distinct animal activities. The horizontal and vertical dashed lines indicate different “neighborhood sizes” for the two different activities (dotted lines, Figure 31A). In general, thinking about landscape permeability involves larger spatial units. In this example, foraging involves a smaller ecological neighborhood (N_1), but inter-patch movements, which might include finding mates or additional resources, typically involves larger spatial areas (N_2), i.e., larger ecological neighborhoods, and may be equated with some measure of dispersal.

When roads cross the landscape, the larger ecological neighborhoods that animals use (e.g., related to inter-patch movement) may be intersected. When such intersection occurs, barrier effects become apparent. In Figure 31, both inter-patch interactions involving movement over large distances and the movements related to the shorter foraging activities are defined by a cumulative distribution of distances moved. Each line in Figure 31B represents a cumulative distribution of movements with an associated neighborhood size (N_1 , N_2) for foraging and inter-patch movements. The decision criterion is 95% of all movements related to either process,³ but is arbitrary; it could easily be different. Given the results from Bowman et al.,³³ the problem of deciding an appropriate spacing for wildlife crossings is now somewhat easier because planners can relate ecological neighborhoods of activity required by animals to survive to a distance measure. Usually, ecological neighborhoods are defined for each individual species. However, it is unreasonable from a management perspective

to attempt to place crossings allometrically for each individual species. Some grouping of species is desirable, especially if their home range sizes are similar in size and have small *among* versus *between* group differences.

Domains of Scale

To the extent that (1) similarities in home range sizes exist for groups or guilds of species and (2) there are recognizable differences between groups, it should be possible to determine a few effective scale domains that characterize the movements of each group. Theoretically, boundaries of scale domains should be recognized where the differences (e.g., in dispersal distances) increase as transitions between domains are approached. If possible, then the recognition of a few groups or guilds composed of similarly sized species with similar home range domains is an important first step in determining the spatial location for effective crossings for most species. The assumption is that similarly sized animals will use similar types and similarly spaced crossings. However, there may be inter-trophic differences (i.e., carnivores, herbivores, and omnivores may scale differently). If so, consideration should be given when deciding on the type and placement of wildlife crossing. The calculation of guild-specific movement domains is an important step in allometrically placing wildlife crossings. To the extent that these arguments hold, the placement of appropriate types of crossings can be accomplished in a scale-informed and sensitive manner, resulting in a more permeable roaded landscape that effectively restores the broader habitat network.

Wildlife Crossings and Inter-Patch Movements

The intent, of course, of establishing allometrically scaled wildlife road crossings is to enhance inter-patch movements. Most if not all organisms live in discontinuous habitat patches of suitable habitat within a matrix of less suitable habitat that is embedded in larger, naturally heterogeneous landscapes,³⁴ and the presence of roads generally increases patch isolation. Ecologically, animal vagility and movement ability determine if populations are isolated in a naturally heterogeneous landscape.^{3,34} Although important, inter-patch movement has not been extensively studied and few empirical estimates of movement rates or effects on populations have been derived.³⁴ It is unclear what amount of inter-patch movement is needed to influence the dynamics of populations divided by roads. While real problems exist in gathering inter-patch movement data,³⁴ Bowne and Bowers³⁴ conducted a database search to determine the extent that documented rates were available.

From a review of 415 published articles, they found that for 89 species-system combinations, roughly 15% of all individuals in a population moved between habitat patches each

generation. More importantly, population rates (i.e., birth rates, death rates, recruitment, survival) were either positive ($n = 28$) or neutral ($n = 14$) over 95% of the time, but negative in only two instances (<5%). This finding underscores the necessity of restoring functional connectivity to the roaded landscape. Inter-patch movements may involve relative short distances or long-distance dispersal. Shorter movements are more frequent, while longer dispersal distances are typically rare.²³²

Description of Methods

Bowman et al.³³ developed their home range dispersal relationships for mammals from data given in Harestad and Bunnel.¹¹² For this study, the Harestad and Bunnell¹¹² data was augmented with the species home range list given in Holling¹²² Appendix 7 to amass a total of 103 mammalian species from around the world (Appendix G). Other sources of home range information are available, but the Harestad and Bunnell¹¹² data are well known, are accepted by ecologists, and have been used to advance the allometric scaling of mammals.¹³⁹ The Holling¹²² paper increased the number of species for which reliable home range data are available. Only data for species with at least five replicates were used in the Holling paper. Some species do not occur in North America, but were included because (1) their home range area information was reliable and (2) they provided a reasonable sample size from which to develop reliable dispersal distance domains. Elimination of duplicate entries left 103 species. A caveat is necessary here. Home range size varies over time for individuals and for populations. The values used in this study are the best representative values available for the species. Individual home ranges will no doubt vary around these mean values.

The Bowman et al.³³ equations were then used to calculate MedDD (i.e., $7 * \sqrt{HR}$) and LHRD (i.e., \sqrt{HR}) from these home range data and from data in 10 papers that listed daily movement distances (DMD) to explore if a consistent relationship existed between DMD and the MedDD. If a consistent relationship exists, then three different scaling domains could be developed to inform the placement of crossings. All three transformations (MedDD, LHRD, and DMD) represent different ecological neighborhoods for individual species.

After the distance conversions were calculated, the research team applied a hierarchical monothetic agglomerative clustering technique using Ward's linkage method with a Euclidean distance measure as the sorting strategy¹⁶² to detect natural breaks in the data. Monothetic refers to the clustering of one variable (i.e., the measure of home range); agglomerative refers to the procedure of clustering groups of species and means such that each group starts as a single species and is clustered (agglomerated) by some linkage method. Euclidean distance

was used because it is one of the simplest measures and is roughly equivalent to the linear distance between any two measures. The shorter the distance, the more similar the measures and the more likely the species involved will be included in a group. Ward's method is based on minimizing the sum of the squares of distances from each individual species to the centroid of its group.¹⁶¹ The method produces a clustering matrix and a dendrogram of the species groups. The research team chose to represent the data to the sixth cluster (i.e., to the 0.16-mi level).

After the natural breaks were detected, frequency distributions for the species home range areas that had been converted to the median dispersal distances and to the linear home range distances were calculated. The frequency distributions are equivalent to scale domains that represent similar scaling by groups of species. The research team also compared trophic level (i.e., carnivore, herbivore, and omnivore) median dispersal distances to determine if differences existed. The research team looked at a sample of 10 papers that provided daily movement data and examined if a consistent relationship existed between daily movement distances and median dispersal distance. Because median dispersal distance and linear home range distances are derived from home range area, if there was a relationship, it should apply to any of these measures.

Finally, the research team compared the options for spacing wildlife crossings and presented the most feasible scaling domains for large mammals that are most likely to be involved in serious animal–vehicle collisions.

Findings and Results

Mammalian Species Scaling: Median Dispersal Distance

When the median dispersal distance equation ($7 * \sqrt{Home\ Range}$) was used, mammalian species dispersal distances ranged from 0.06 mi for the northern pocket gopher (*Thomomys talpoides*) to 168.46 mi for the wolverine (*Gulo gulo*). Of 103 species, 50% scaled to less than 4 mi (Figure 32, Table 34). More than 70% of species had median dispersal distances of 8 mi or less. When median dispersal distances were grouped by a hierarchical polythetic agglomerative clustering technique,¹⁶² 55.4% scaled longer than 3.05 mi (Figure 33).

Not all trophic levels (i.e., carnivores, herbivores, and omnivores) scale similarly. One expects that carnivores, whose prey is the herbivore component of the community, would travel greater distances and have larger home ranges. Similarly, herbivores, whose primary food resource includes plants, would be expected to scale differently and indeed that is the case. Indeed, MedDD for omnivores ranged from 0.39 to 50.05 mi, herbivores ranged from 0.06 to 16.47 mi, and carnivores from 0.14 to 168.46 mi (Figures 34 and 35). It is

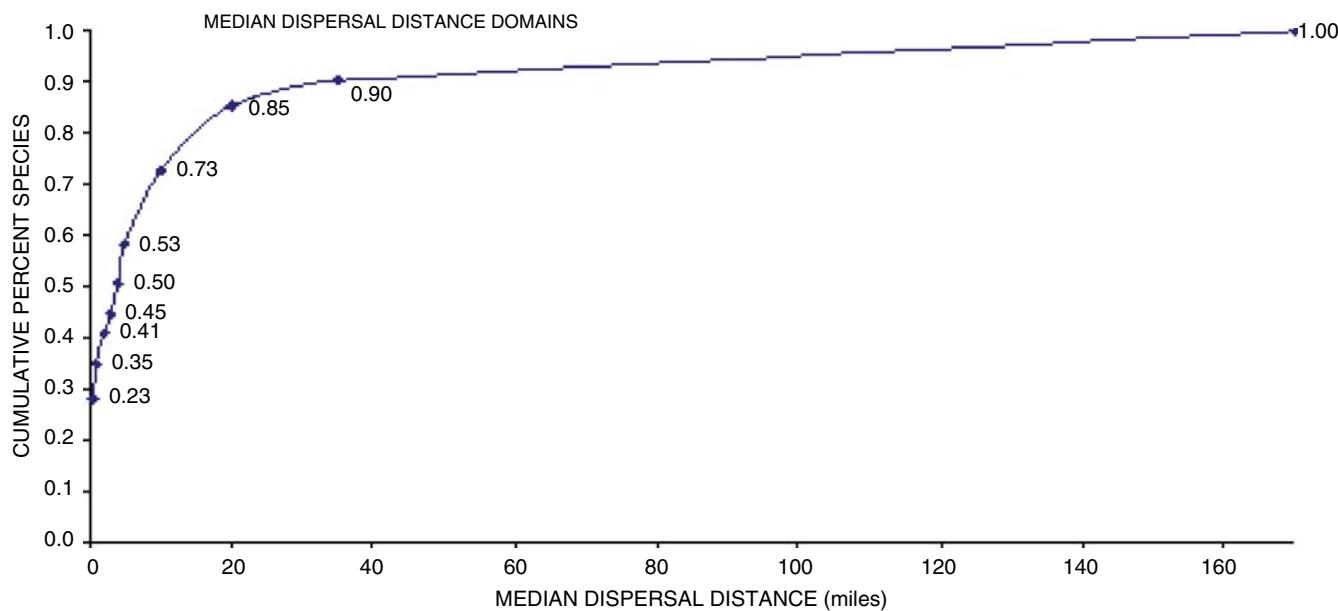
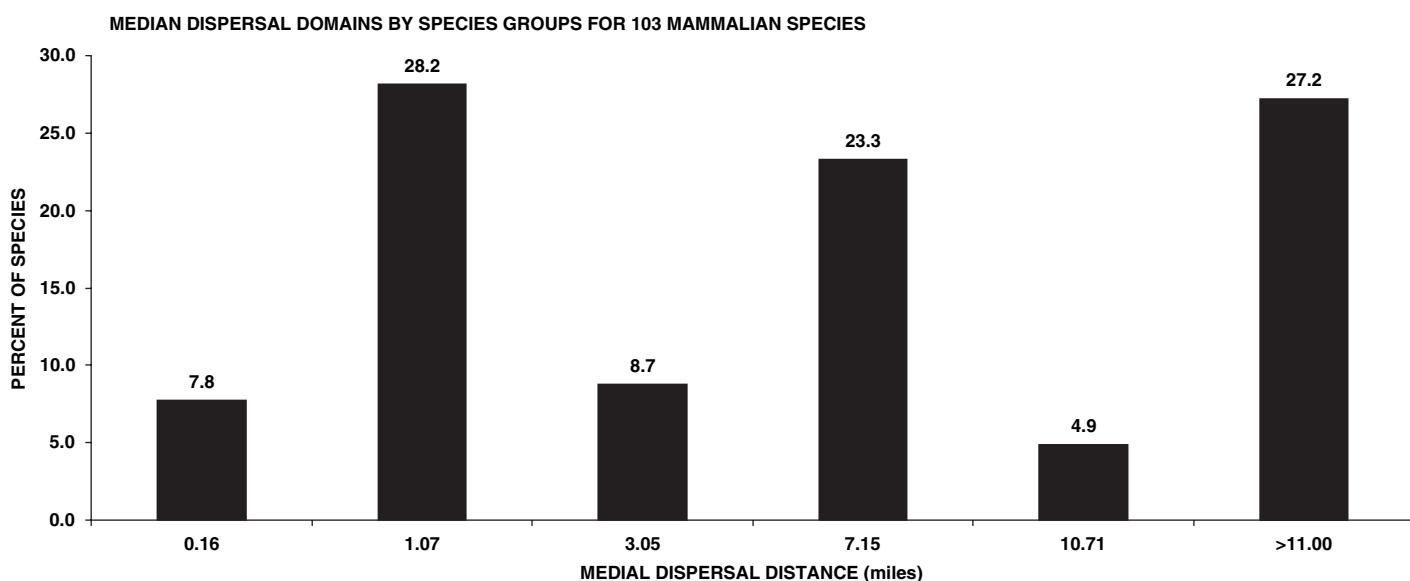


Figure 32. Median dispersal distances of 103 mammalian species with no clustering.

Table 34. Cumulative percentage of mammalian species that scale at distances from 0.5 to more than 35 mi.

| MedDD (mi)* | 0.5 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 8.0 | 20.0 | 35.0 | >35.0 |
|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Cumulative% | 28.2 | 35.0 | 40.8 | 44.7 | 50.5 | 63.2 | 70.9 | 85.4 | 90.3 | 100 |

* mile value given is upper limit for that distance domain



Note: X-axis values represent the upper boundary of the particular domain.

Figure 33. Median dispersal ($7 * \sqrt{\text{Home Range}}$) domains for 103 mammalian species based on a hierarchical polythetic agglomerative clustering.

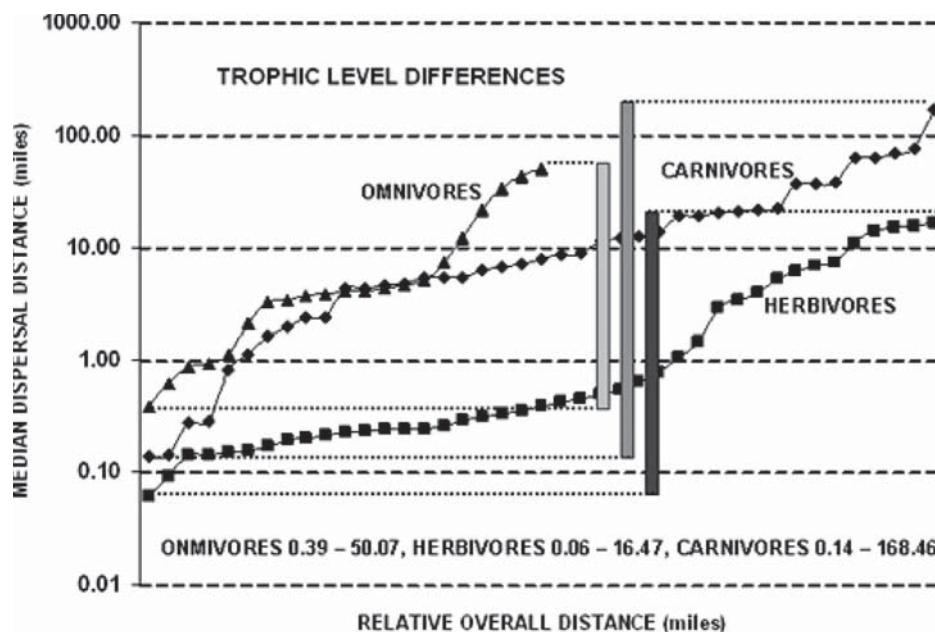


Figure 34. Carnivores, herbivores, and omnivores show different median dispersal distances.

clear that wildlife crossings placed 6 mi or more apart will not provide either permeability or adequate crossing opportunities for approximately 63% of the mammalian species likely to be found on the landscape. Clearly median dispersal distances provide only the extreme limit and by themselves cannot fully inform the placement of wildlife crossings.

Mammalian Species Scaling: Linear Dimension Distance

At the other end of the spectrum, the linear dimension of the home range (\sqrt{HR}) provides a scaling that more closely approximates the majority of movements made by mammalian species, which typically move within their home range for most of the year. During spring and fall of course, juvenile animals usually make longer migratory movements.²²⁷ When linear movement domains were used to place multiple wildlife

crossings according to a mile-marker spacing, approximately 12% of species would be likely to cross at a distance of 7 mi, approximately 30% at 3.0 mi, and approximately 64% at crossing distances of 1 mi. All species would likely cross at a spacing distance of 0.16 mi (Figure 36). Consequently, maximum landscape permeability is more likely when placing wildlife crossings based on the linear scale domains.

Mammalian Species Scaling: Daily Movement Distance

It is possible that daily dispersal distances may provide an alternative scenario for placing wildlife crossings; however, daily movement distances are difficult to collect and often not uniformly collected. For example, Krausman et al. (unpublished data) collected movement data on 46 mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) whose movements were followed

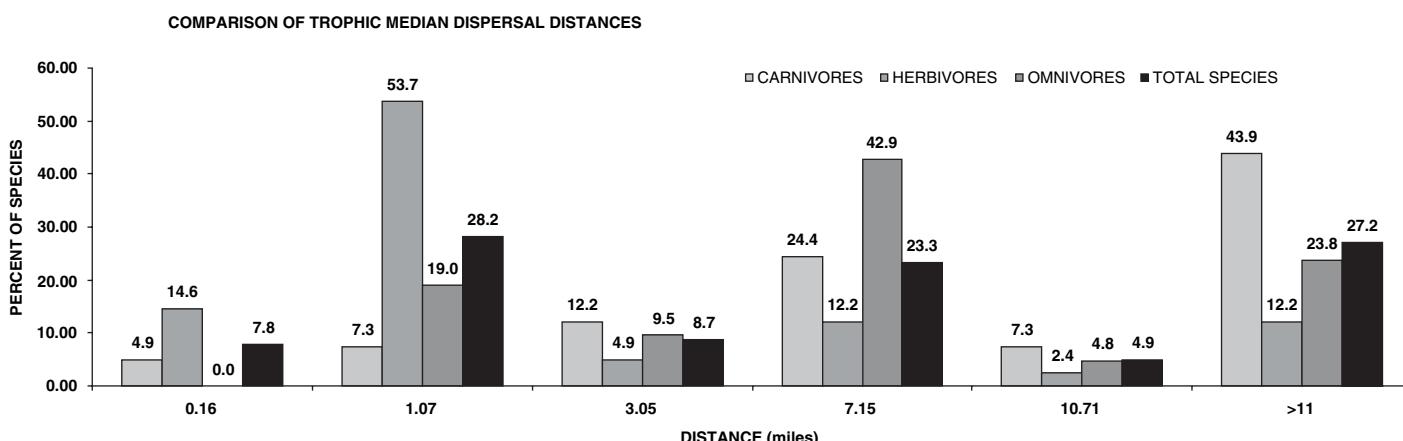


Figure 35. Comparison of the median dispersal distance domains of carnivores, herbivores, and omnivores.

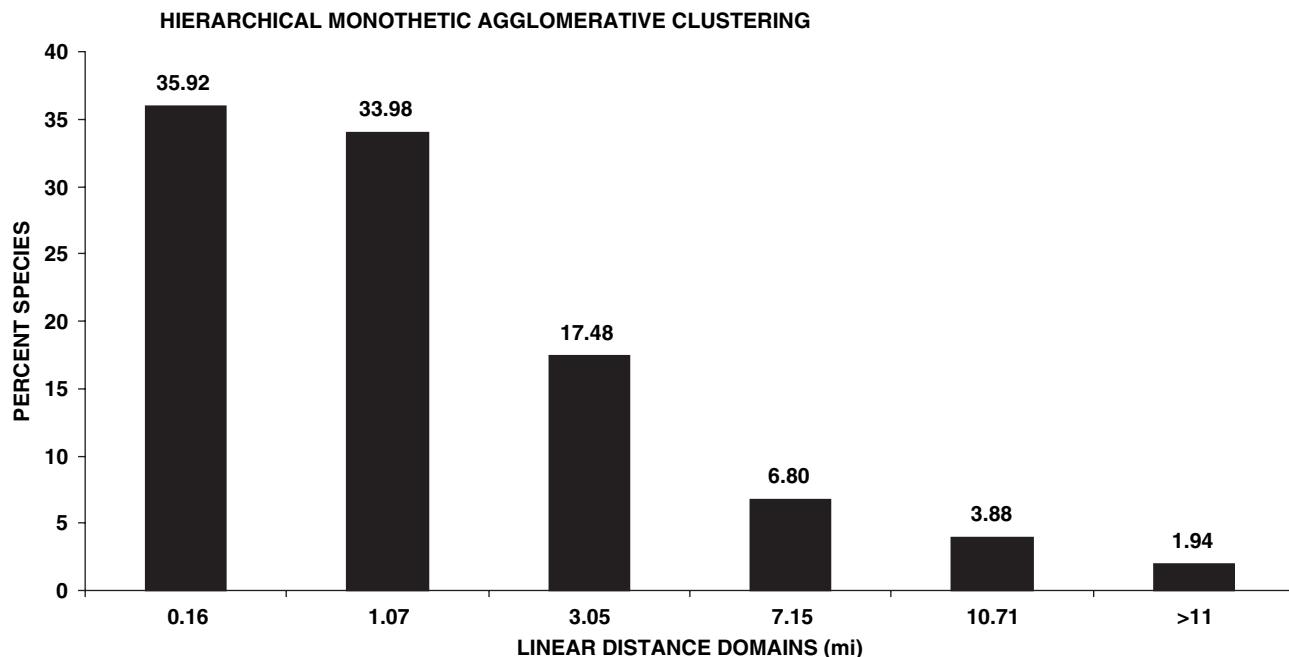


Figure 36. Linear ($\sqrt{\text{Home Range}}$) dispersal domains for 103 mammalian species using hierarchical monothetic agglomerative clustering.

using radio telemetry from 1999 to 2003 (Figure 37). Recording of the relocations occurred at about 24-hour intervals. The data indicate that the majority of individual daily movements were short with 85.1% being 1,000 meters or less.

Certainly deer moved greater distances; however, recording only two locations, one at the beginning of the period and one at the end, essentially straightens what is a much more tortuous movement pathway. This movement oversimplification is the major problem of using daily movement data. The most accurate method for assessing daily movement distances would measure the trajectory of the animal's pathway at short intervals for several 24-hour periods using GPS collars set to record locations frequently, and then take a mean value. Seasonality affects daily movement patterns, so an adequate sample is needed. Typical methods for collecting daily movement distance data include following the trajectory for a few hours and then extrapolating daily movement distance, or taking only a few (often as few as two) telemetry relocations over a 24-hour period and then measuring the straight-line distance between relocations. This method seriously underestimates daily movement distances.

However, if there is a consistent relationship between daily movement distances and median dispersal distance, with properly collected data (e.g., by using continuously monitoring GPS radio transmitting collars), a conversion factor can be developed for daily movement distance domains that might help inform wildlife crossing distance. The research team initially found 10 species for which daily movement data were available (Table 35). Each individual movement represents the straight-line distance between two relocations taken approximately 24 hours apart.

The relationship between median dispersal distance and daily movement distance for all 10 species is quite loose, with a mean of 61.95, S.D. = 83.62, P = 0.05. Mean values for carnivores alone = 42.66, S.D. = 84.45, P = 0.05, and for herbivores, mean = 96.4, S.D. = 93.27, P = 0.05. The variation of the ratios between the median dispersal and daily movement distances is too large to give a realistic and reasonable conversion factor. With a larger sample, the results might be different. Alternatively, when accurate multiple daily movement distance estimates become available for those large species that account for the greatest safety risk when WVCs occur, then a proper daily movement distance scaling can be developed for individual species. Additional work will be necessary to see if those data exist.

Interpretation, Appraisal, and Applications

There are at least three potential options in spacing wildlife crossings using allometric distance domains. All involve scaling to home range area and are (1) the median dispersal distance ($7 * \sqrt{HR}$), (2) a linear dimension of home range (\sqrt{HR}), and (3) a scaling measure related to daily dispersal distance. Using the linear dimension of the species home range to develop scale domains is most conservative and places crossings closest together. The implication is that crossings are no further apart than the linear dimension of the largest home range in the scale domain.

Using the square root of the home range to establish scaling domains to inform the placement of wildlife crossings is most reasonable because shorter dispersal distances by juveniles are more frequent.²²⁷ Additionally, animal fidelity to

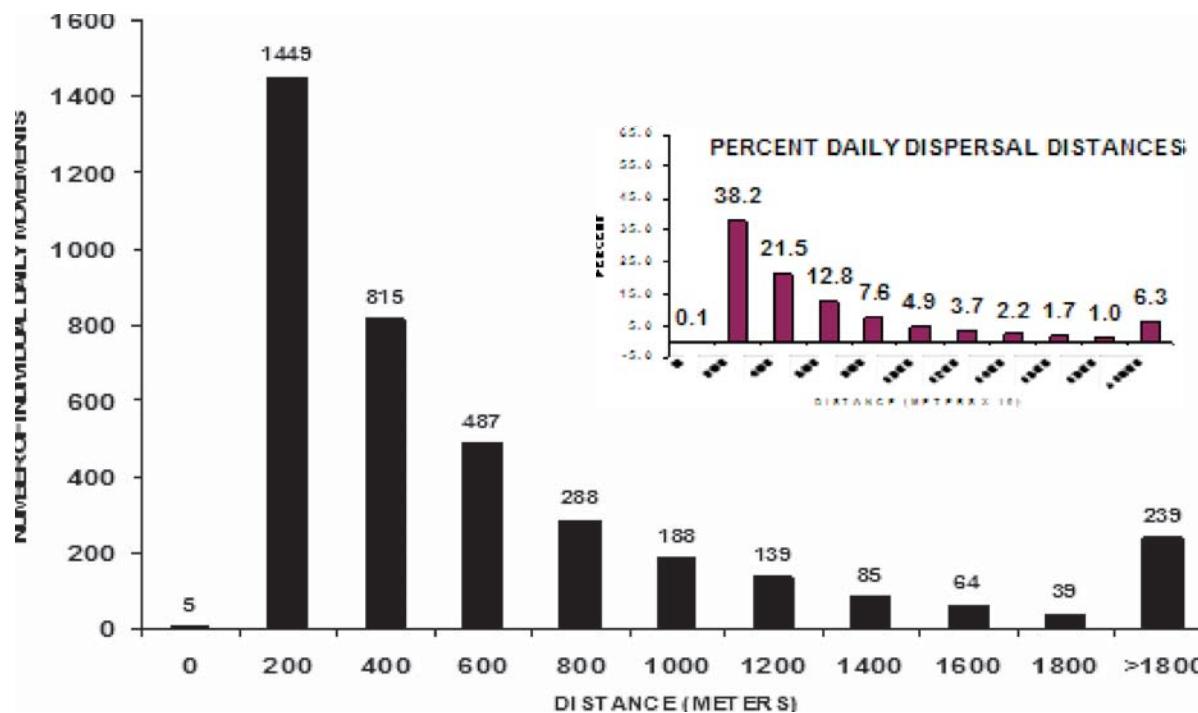


Figure 37. Distribution of daily movement distances of 46 telemetered mule deer from 1999 to 2003.

home range areas suggests that shorter individual movement distances predominate among all sexes and ages. Thus, the linear scale approach would appear to promote greatest permeability (Figure 38, Table 36). A less conservative approach uses the median dispersal distance,³³ i.e., seven times the linear dimension of home range, as the criteria for developing the scale domains. Longer distance dispersal does occur less frequently but is important for recolonizing areas as well as gene flow.²²⁷ An intermediate approach might use daily movement distances to develop distance domains. Typically, one might expect that mammals would travel significantly longer distances in their search for resources. To the extent that daily movement data are available for species, al-

lometric domains can be developed to inform the placement of wildlife crossings. The sample given in Table 35, however, suggests that a large sample will be needed to extract the relationship, if it exists.

Conclusions

Placing Crossings for Large Mammals

The involvement of large terrestrial mammals in wildlife–vehicle collisions tends to result in greater vehicle damage and greater potential for human injury and death than the involvement of smaller body-sized animals. Large-

Table 35. Daily movement distances for 10 mammalian species.

| Species | TL ^a | MedDD ^b (m) | DMD ^c (m) | Ratio |
|---|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------|
| Swift fox (<i>Vulpes velox</i>) ^d | C | 19,712 | 18,500 | 1.07 |
| European marten (<i>Martes martes</i>) ^e | C | 8,573 | 5,100 | 1.68 |
| Eurasian lynx (<i>Lynx lynx</i>) ^f | C | 30,128 | 3,800 | 7.93 |
| Polecat (<i>Mustela putorius</i>) ^g | C | 9,899 | 1,097 | 9.02 |
| Wolverine (<i>Gulo gulo</i>) ^h | C | 271,109 | 1,400 | 193.60 |
| Lemming (<i>Dicrostonyx groenlandicus</i>) ⁱ | H | 213 | 15 | 14.08 |
| Mule deer (<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>) ^j | H | 11,823 | 311 | 38.02 |
| Moose (<i>Alces alces</i>) ^k | H | 24,400 | 220 | 111.90 |
| Cotton rat (<i>Sigmodon hispidus</i>) ^l | H | 4,670 | 21 | 221.60 |
| Wild boar (<i>Sus scrofa</i>) ^m | O | 274,485 | 13,280 | 20.67 |

^atrophic level: C = carnivore, H = herbivore, O = omnivore; ^bmedian dispersal distance; ^cdaily movement distance; ^dCovell et al.⁶⁴; ^eZalewski et al.²⁵⁰; ^fMoa et al.¹⁷³; ^gBrzezinski et al.³⁹; ^hRenzhu et al.¹⁹⁸; ⁱSchmidt et al.²⁰⁷; ^jKrausman, unpublished data; ^kCourtois et al.⁶³; ^lSulok et al.²²⁶; ^mSpitz and Janeau²¹⁸.

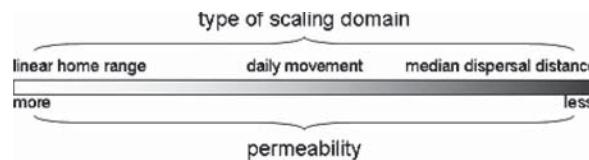


Figure 38. Degree of landscape permeability for mammalian species is dependent upon which distance domain (linear home range distance, daily movement or median dispersal distance) is used to develop the scaling domains, and hence the spacing between wildlife crossings.

bodied animals are a greater safety risk on the road. It appears that to achieve the kind of landscape permeability that will help ensure the health of large-mammal populations (i.e., deer, moose, elk, and bear) and to minimize WVCs, placement of wildlife crossings in areas where populations of these animals exist will entail at least a multistep decision process. The first involves deciding which allometric scaling domain is appropriate and feasible. Highest permeability will be obtained when crossings of appropriate type and design are placed using the LHRD (the \sqrt{HR} (mi) column in Table 36). Crossings placed according to the MedDD domains are clearly too far apart to create high permeability of the landscape. However, placing wildlife crossings using the LHRD domain for white-tailed deer and mule deer at about 1 mi (1.6 km) apart in areas where these animals cross the road frequently, and are often hit by vehicles, would certainly improve highway safety and help ensure ease of movement, improving landscape permeability for these animals. Using the MedDD values of 6.1 to 7.4 mi to space the crossings for these deer species clearly is inappropriate and will do little to reduce WVCs or facilitate movement. Similar arguments are appropriate for the other species listed in Table 36 and for all species in general. However, using scaling domains represents only the first step in ensuring landscape permeability and improving highway safety. Local information about migration pathways, areas of local animal movement across roads, hotspots of WVCs, and carcass data on the road provides

essential additional information to inform the location of wildlife crossings.

Caveats

Clustering techniques, such as the hierarchical monotonic agglomerative clustering method, make no consideration for topography, land form, or landscape structure. They simply group similar clusters of animals based on specified criteria. When the clusters are used to group species by allometric distances, one implicit assumption is that all species use all parts of the landscape in a homogeneous manner. This clearly is not the case. Additionally, all measurements are derived ultimately from published home range areas. The home range of an animal is an area traversed by the individual in its normal activities of food gathering, mating, and caring for young.¹⁷¹ Home range area is a measure that implicitly assumes that the animal uses all parts of its range. Although there are some home range measurement techniques (i.e., the center of activity–kernel method²⁴⁹ and the non-parametric method, e.g., area determination by GPS Cartesian coordinates and analyzed with map software) that measure not only the extent of the area used by the animal but also concentrations of activity within the home range, the oldest and most commonly used method is the minimum convex polygon home range estimator¹⁷⁵ that estimates only area of use. A clearer and more concise measure of resource use can be obtained by following an animal's movement trajectory and assessing what resources it is using, but this method is seldom done and large datasets are unavailable. An advantage of following animal trajectories is that daily movement distances could be estimated.

In summary, using home range area to establish allometric distance domains can be problematic; however, other consistently collected and reliable data are not widely available. A clear need is the gathering of a sufficient sample of accurate home range information. The use of the linear home range dimension, coupled with local knowledge of animal movements across the road and with animal crash and carcass data, provides an ecologically sound approach to inform the placement of animal crossings.

Table 36. Home range of large mammals and derived scaling domains for wildlife crossing placement.

| Species | HR (mi ²) | \sqrt{HR} (mi) | MedDD (mi) |
|---|-----------------------|------------------|------------|
| White-tailed deer (<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>) | 0.8 | 0.9 | 6.1 |
| Mule deer (<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>) | 1.1 | 1.1 | 7.4 |
| Pronghorn antelope (<i>Antilocapra americana</i>) | 4.1 | 2.0 | 14.2 |
| Moose (<i>Alces alces</i>) | 5.0 | 2.2 | 15.2 |
| Elk (<i>Cervus canadensis</i>) | 5.0 | 2.2 | 15.6 |
| Bighorn sheep (<i>Ovis canadensis</i>) | 5.5 | 2.4 | 16.5 |
| Black bear (<i>Ursus americanus</i>) | 9.3 | 3.1 | 21.4 |
| Grizzly bear (<i>Ursus arctos</i>) | 35.8 | 6.0 | 41.9 |

3.6 Interpretation of Research Results

The sections on the Phase 2 research studies (safety [3.1], accuracy modeling [3.2], hotspot analysis [3.3], small mammals and putative habitat degradation effects [3.4], allometric placing of wildlife crossings [3.5]) contain important information and suggestions for implementation. In particular, Sections 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3 address different ways to achieve similar purposes and therefore potentially may be confusing for the reader. For example, Section 3.1 involves analyses of WVCs and road environment data from state DOT sources. Section 3.2 involves an investigation into the relative importance of factors associated with wildlife killed on the road using two different datasets: one based on high-resolution, spatially accurate location data (<3 m error) representing an ideal situation and a second dataset created from the first that was characterized by lower resolution data (≤ 0.5 mi or 800 m, i.e., mile-marker data) and likely typical of most transportation agency data. Section 3.3 investigates several wildlife kill hotspot identification clustering techniques within a GIS framework that can be used in a variety of landscapes. This section on the interpretation of the research results will guide the reader in understanding these sections.

The safety research (Section 3.1) is most effectively used when the purpose is to assess if a specific mitigation has been successful in reducing WVCs to improve public safety. It employs the use of SPFs, predictive models for AVCs. SPFs typically relate the response variables (AVC data and/or roadside carcass collection data) to the explanatory variables (physical roadway and roadside characteristics; often referred to as road geometrics). Other explanatory variables that animals respond to (e.g., topography, vegetative cover, and other off-road variables) are not among these variables that are readily available within the typical DOT safety databases. Hence, this approach will result in some unexplained variation, because the safety approach limits the explanatory variables to road geometrics. Regardless, this approach is valuable because only these lower levels of data availability may exist in some jurisdictions.

The SPF approach is statistically correct and accounts for “regression to the mean” problems. It makes use of three different levels of road data commonly available. The first level requires data on (1) road length and (2) ADDT. The second level adds the requirement that road segments be classified as flat, rolling, or mountainous terrain. The third level incorporates the data used in levels 1 and 2, but includes additional roadway variables such as average lane width. The safety approach has several applications and can be used to:

- Identify collision-prone locations for existing or proposed roads for all collision types combined or for specific target collision types

- Aid in the evaluation, selection, and prioritization of potential mitigation measures; and
- Evaluate the effectiveness of mitigation measures already implemented.

An important caveat is that the safety approach does not address any aspect of wildlife population response. As the models stand, their primary application is for the safety management of existing roads as opposed to design or planning applications for new or newly built roads. Significantly, the before-after analysis may be judged as successful from a road safety perspective, while at the same time the wildlife population concerned may be significantly reduced.

A second aspect of the safety effort was to investigate the hypothesis that roadside carcass removal data not only indicate a different magnitude for the WVC problem, but may also show different spatial patterns than reported WVC data, and lead to the identification of different roadway locations for potential WVC countermeasures. The magnitude and patterns of location-based WVC reports and deer carcass removal datasets from Iowa were compared qualitatively through visual GIS plots and quantitatively (e.g., frequency per mile). Police-reported WVC information, deer carcass removals, and deer salvage data were evaluated. Results showed that the number of deer carcasses removed from the road was approximately 1.09 times greater than the number of WVCs reported to the police. The number of salvaged and unsalvaged deer carcasses, on the other hand, was approximately 1.66 times greater. Clearly, the choice of the database impacts whether a particular roadway segment might be identified for closer consideration. The message here is that the choice of the database used to define and evaluate the WVC problem and its potential countermeasures requires careful consideration. Recommendations are provided in this report about how the databases might be used appropriately and how the data can be most profitably collected.

To understand the important variables that account for WVCs, then environmental variables must be considered that are not normally included in datasets available from DOTs. The safety research recognized that variables other than road-related variables might be important. In the accuracy modeling (Section 3.2), the research team used 14 *ecological field* variables, 3 *distance-to-landscape-feature* variables, and 5 *GIS-generated buffer* variables as explanatory variables to assess their relative importance in explaining where ungulates were killed on the road. Further, the research team assessed whether the spatial accuracy of these datasets was important in identifying the significant explanatory variables. Spatially accurate data were discovered to make a difference in the ability of models to provide not just statistically significant results but more importantly, biologically meaningful results for transportation and resource managers responsible for reducing

WVCs and improving motorist safety. Hence, these models are especially applicable when it is important to locate hotspot areas of WVCs and hence wildlife crossings during the design and planning of new roads.

The hotspot analysis (Section 3.3) investigated WVC hotspot identification techniques, taking into account different scales of application and transportation management concerns. Studies of WVCs have demonstrated that they are not random occurrences but are spatially clustered. Data on hotspots of WVCs can aid transportation managers in increasing motorist safety and habitat connectivity for wildlife. Knowledge of the geographic location and severity of WVCs is a prerequisite for devising mitigation schemes that can be incorporated into future infrastructure projects (e.g., bridge reconstruction, highway expansion). Many of the studies characterizing WVCs have appeared in scientific and management-focused journals and often include *different conclusions or recommendations* for managers to consider in designing wildlife-friendly highways. However, lacking are best management practices for identifying WVC hotspots based on current knowledge and technology to help guide planning and decision making. Few studies specifically address the nature of WVC hotspots or their use and application in transportation planning. Because WVCs represent a distribution of points, recently developed and refined clustering techniques can be used to identify hotspots.

As an initial step, the researchers used the linear nearest neighbor index (a simple plotting technique) to assess whether the location of dead ungulates found on roads as a result of WVCs was random. The results, however, are only an indicator of first order spatial randomness, i.e., an indicator to what extent the animal kill locations may be clumped. Simple plotting most often results in collision points being tightly packed together, in some cases directly overlapping with neighboring WVC carcass locations, thus making it difficult to identify distinct clusters, i.e., where the real high-risk collision areas occurred. Modeling or analytical techniques permit a more detailed assessment of where WVCs occur, their intensity, and the means to begin prioritizing highway segments for potential mitigation applications. Hence, more definitive analytical clustering techniques are needed.

The research team used Ripley's K statistic of roadkills, nearest neighbor measurements (using CrimeStat software), and density measures to more formally identify WVC hotspot locations, once roadkill locations were found to be unevenly dispersed. The Ripley's K analysis clearly shows the spatial distribution of WVCs and the importance of broad-scale landscape variables (such as elevation and valley bottoms in a mountain environment). Further, the locations of high-intensity roadkill clustering within each area can help to focus or prioritize the placement of mitigation activities, such as wildlife crossings or other countermeasures, on each highway segment. The research team found that the nearest neighbor (CrimeStat) approach was useful for identifying key hotspot areas on highways with many roadkills because it, in essence, filters through the roadkill data to extract where the most problematic areas lay. The density analysis approach identified more hotspot clusters on longer sections of highway. Although the density analysis approach appears to be less useful to management, it may be a preferred option where managers are interested in taking a broader, more comprehensive view of wildlife–vehicle conflicts within a given area. Such a broader view may be necessary not only to prioritize areas of conflicts but also to plan a suite of mitigation measures. The location of the larger clusters produced by the density analysis could be tracked each year to determine how stable they are or whether there is a notable amount of shifting between years or over longer time periods. This type of information will be of value to managers in addressing the type of mitigation and intended duration (e.g., short-term vs. long-term applications).

The identification and delineation of WVC clusters, which often vary widely in length depending on distribution and intensity of collisions, facilitates between-year or multiyear analyses of the stability or dynamics of WVC hotspot locations. The WVC data that transportation departments currently possess are suitable for meeting the primary objective of identifying hotspot locations at a range of geographic scales, from project-level (<50 km of highway) to larger district-level or state-wide assessments on larger highway network systems. The spatial accuracy of WVCs is not of critical importance for the relatively coarse-scale analysis of where hotspots are located. Any of the analytical clustering techniques can be used when more detailed information is needed.

CHAPTER 4

Decision Guide

The final product of this research is an interactive decision guide that provides clearly written guidelines for the selection, configuration, and location of crossing types, as well as suggestions for the monitoring and evaluation of crossing effectiveness, and their maintenance. The interactive decision guide can be found at the URL <http://wildlifeandroads.org>. The basic outline of the interactive decision guide is hierarchical. The user can use the Navigation Box to enter the site at any step. The hyperlink for each step is located within the box of each step. The outline of the Guide is shown in Figure 39. Clicking on “What should I know?” under Site Navigation takes users to a page where they can learn about the wildlife issues they need to consider in a road project (Figure 40).

If the user is familiar with these issues, the logical starting place is the Decision Guide. When “The Decision Guide” link is clicked under Site Navigation, the Decision Guide Overview (Figure 39) appears. When the Step 1 “Resource Evaluation” box is clicked, Figure 41 appears.

When the cursor passes over each of the boxes or triangles (1.1, 1.2, and 1.3), the user will see a description of Step 1 with its three substeps: 1.1 Identify Scope of Transportation Plan/Project, 1.2 Identify Wildlife and Fisheries Issues, and 1.3 If a Mitigation Need: Identify Goals and Objectives. Also included on the page are links to other helpful websites. Similarly, Figure 42 appears when the box for step 1.1 is clicked.

The user can scroll down though the step to view the rest of the information. The other steps are accessed in a similar way. For example, when the box for step 1.2 is clicked, the user will see the page as shown in Figure 43.

Again, the user can scroll down to see the rest of the information.

Step 2, Identify Solutions, is the centerpiece of the interactive decision guide. Step 2 is where detailed guidance is provided to users for the selection, configuration, and location of wildlife crossings and their monitoring for effectiveness and maintenance. Six second-level steps are provided where users can learn about the types of mitigation for pass-

ing wildlife safely over, under, and across transportation corridors (Step 2.1); how to place that mitigation (Step 2.2); how to determine configuration (Step 2.3); how to determine maintenance needs (Step 2.4); how to begin a cost-effectiveness analysis (Step 2.5); and how to determine monitoring and the evaluation plan (Step 2.6). Each of the six second-level steps can be clicked for third-level information germane to that step. Step 2 is accessible by clicking the Step 2 “Identify Solutions” box and the page shown in Figure 44 appears.

Any of the steps can be accessed for additional information. For example, if Step 2.1 is clicked, these third order steps appear, each with accessible additional information:

- 2.1.1 Identify Species to Benefit from Potential Mitigation
- 2.1.2 Identify Ecological Processes (Water Flow, Animal Movement, Other)
- 2.1.3 Identify Landscape and Topographic Features that May Affect Movement and Migration
- 2.1.4 Identify Engineering and Maintenance Concerns
- 2.1.5 Weigh Cost Concerns with Potential Benefits
- 2.1.6 Identify Appropriate General Wildlife Crossing Type
- 2.1.7 Other Mitigation Options
- 2.1.8 References

Step 3, Select and Create a Plan, is a decision node where all the information from previous steps are integrated into the larger planning and decision-making process. If the planning level is controlled by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process, then Step 3 corresponds to the Record of Decision or Decision Notice. Each agency will have its own procedure. The major product of Step 3 is a decision on the mitigation appropriate for the project. When the user clicks the Step 3 diamond (a decision node), Figure 45 appears.

Each substep of Step 3 is linked and provides detailed information on documenting decisions in the Implementation

Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



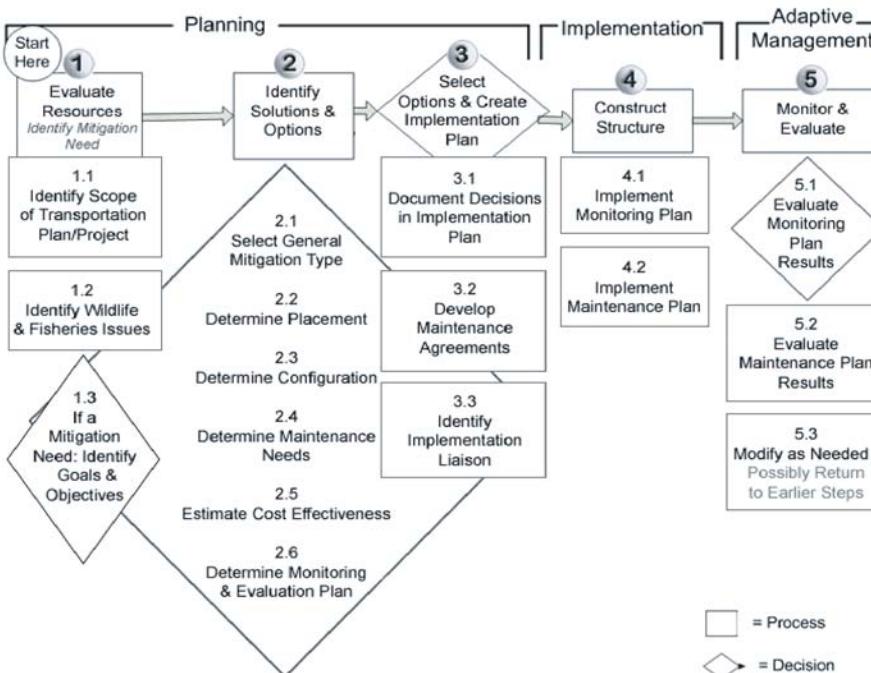
Utah State
UNIVERSITY

TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

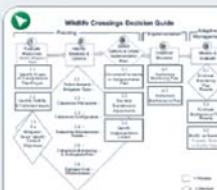
Wildlife and Roads: Decision Guide Overview



Click on any step to go directly to that page. You can also use the navigation icons above and the legend on the right to navigate the Decision Guide.



Navigation Box



Site Search

 Go
 All words
 All the files

Site Navigation

NCHRP 25-27 Mission
 The Decision Guide
 Search Engine
 Picture Gallery
 Publications
 Contact Us
 About Us
 Press
 Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



How to save files?

| NCHRP 25-27 Mission | The Decision Guide | Search Engine | Picture Gallery | Contact Us | About Us | Press | Home |

Figure 39. Interactive Decision Guide Overview.

Plan, developing maintenance agreements, and identifying an implementation liaison.

When the user clicks on the Step 4 “Construction” box, Figure 46 appears. Construction is the beginning of the implementation phase of the project and after the crossing has been built, a monitoring and evaluation phase, often neglected when road projects are built, begins. Only through monitoring and evaluating performance against a priori expectations of performance, e.g., successful passage of the intended species, can biologists and engineers understand what crossings work and what need modifications.

When the user clicks on the Step 5 “Monitor & Evaluate” box, Figure 47 appears. The user can scroll down to read the rest of the information contained on the page and can click on the icons for Steps 5.1, 5.2, and 5.3 for pertinent information on Adaptive Management.

The following classes of data are linked to the query functions (Figure 48). For example, all the pictures on the website have linked key words so that a query asking about specific species, places, or crossing types will return pictures that match the query. Hence, a picture of a wildlife crossing for ungulates, which is along a stream and currently under construction in Montana, is linked with the query functions by any of the following key words: ungulate, deer, elk, moose, Montana, construction, riparian.

A dynamic part of this website is the ability to search databases for pertinent information. The search engine is accessible from the Site Navigation sidebar by clicking on “Search Engine” (Figure 49).

Two query fields (state/prov, keyword) allow users to find multiple links of related articles, pictures, databases, and websites by place or keyword. For example, if the user searches for

Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: What Should I Know

Help me understand wildlife crossings & this website

What are the wildlife issues I need to consider in a road project?

Roads and transportation corridors pose significant threats to wildlife. In addition to direct mortality, roads, rail ways, with their associated traffic volumes and speeds, impact the ability of aquatic and terrestrial wildlife to move on their life functions. Incorporation of wildlife and ecosystem mitigation needs into long range transportation plans, projects, and maintenance efforts is necessary to minimize effects. Mitigation may include the use of crossing structures (e.g., bridges, culverts) to allow wildlife passage underneath or over roads and rail ways. This decision guide provides information on wildlife crossings and on other types of mitigation.

The ultimate goal of mitigation is to prevent wildlife-vehicle collisions and restore landscape permeability. When a landscape is 'permeable', it allows the complement of species in an area easy daily and seasonal movement across the landscape. Mitigation that addresses permeability may include the installation of wildlife passages to allow safe passage for animals as large and wide-ranging as grizzly bears (*Ursus arctos*) that move over hundreds of kilometers, to smaller local species such as frogs and turtles that move as little as several meters to the nearest pond or upland to lay eggs.

The Decision Guide Objectives

This Decision Guide has two clear objectives: to assist users in restoring permeability of the roaded landscape for multiple species of wildlife and to improve safety for the traveling public by reducing wildlife-vehicle collisions. The decision guide provides assistance concerning available important information, where it may be accessed, important contacts for input in the process, and suggestions for how this information can be assembled as part of the full process of transportation planning, design, construction, and maintenance.

How to Use This Website

This website has several functions for users interested in minimizing the effects of roads and railways on wildlife.

NCHRP 25-27 Mission explains the research project that created this site and the contributing scientists and engineers.

The Decision Guide is a tool to help guide the user in the selection, design, and implementation of wildlife mitigation measures.

Search Engine is a search of this site's databases that include a bibliography of over 300 citations related to roads and wildlife, links to related websites, a database of all known terrestrial and aquatic wildlife crossings in North America, selected pdf files of literature, pictures, and diagrams related to wildlife and transportation corridors (roads and railways), and other resources.

Picture Gallery is a page full of pictures of wildlife passages in North America and wildlife using them.

Contact Us is a link to submitting comments to us concerning the webpage or other related information.

Press is the media page for journalists and others interested in a project update and past media coverage.

Home presents the overall objective of this website.



This My Saved Files icon is for users to store pertinent information from this site and download to their personal computers after they have left the site.

How to use the My Saved Files:

1. Go to the [WCP search engine](#) and perform your desired search.
2. Click the Add to My Saved Files icon  next to any item to add it to your Saved Files.
3. Click the My Saved Files icon in the sidebar at any time to see its contents.

Keep in mind that items added to your Saved Files are saved only for your current browsing session. Once you leave the site or close your browser, the Saved Files will be deleted.

Site Search

 All words
 All the files

Site Navigation

NCHRP 25-27 Mission
The Decision Guide
Search Engine
Picture Gallery
Publications
Contact Us
About Us
Press
Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



How to save files?

Figure 40. What should I know?

Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



Utah State
UNIVERSITY

TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

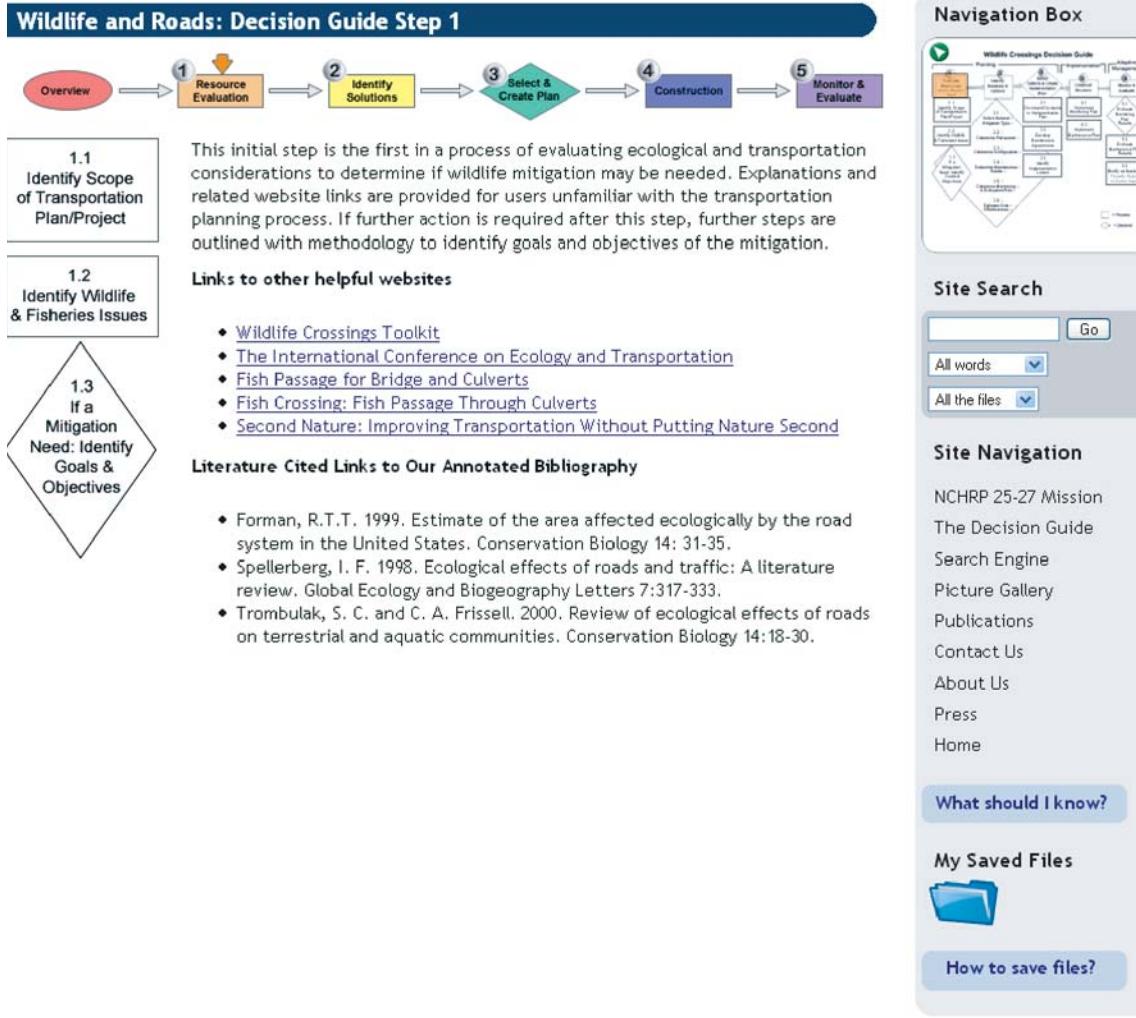


Figure 41. Step 1, resource evaluation, of the Decision Guide.

“Utah” and “deer,” the results shown in Figure 50 (first page shown only) are returned.

A unique property of this site is the “My Saved Files” feature. This feature allows the user to transfer website addresses into a final folder of products that can be downloaded. Users can give an article or webpage a cursory glance and then save it in their final list of products to view and download later once they have finished with the website. Instructions for using the “My Saved Files” feature can be accessed by clicking on the “What should I know?” link in the Site Navigation sidebar. See Figure 40.

Another benefit of the website is the ability of users to submit case histories and data. This information will be reviewed

by the supervisor of the website and possibly a committee of professionals who can verify the accuracy of the new material. This ability leads to a dynamic website that is continually being updated in an ever changing world.

For a better comprehension of the interactive decision guide, and the site overall, the research team recommends the reader visit the website: www.wildlifeandroads.org. As an exercise in using the interactive decision guide, the research team has suggested a series of steps on the site a first time user may want to follow in order to get an understanding of how this process will proceed. The “What Should I Know?” link is the recommended initial step.

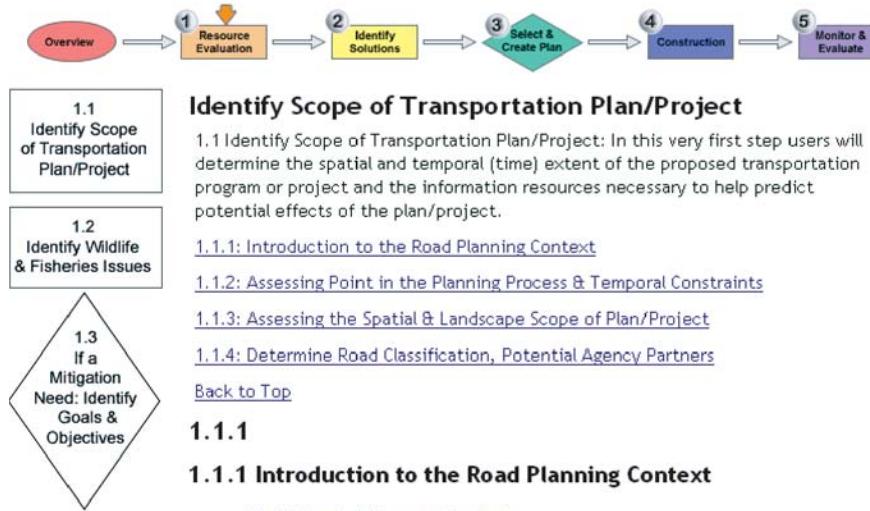
Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: Decision Guide Step 1.1



Identify Scope of Transportation Plan/Project

1.1 Identify Scope of Transportation Plan/Project: In this very first step users will determine the spatial and temporal (time) extent of the proposed transportation program or project and the information resources necessary to help predict potential effects of the plan/project.

- [1.1.1: Introduction to the Road Planning Context](#)
- [1.1.2: Assessing Point in the Planning Process & Temporal Constraints](#)
- [1.1.3: Assessing the Spatial & Landscape Scope of Plan/Project](#)
- [1.1.4: Determine Road Classification, Potential Agency Partners](#)

[Back to Top](#)

1.1.1

1.1.1.1 Introduction to the Road Planning Context

- [1.1.1.1 Roads—Whose Authority?](#)
- [1.1.1.2 The Current Planning Process in the U.S.A.](#)
- [1.1.1.3 Recent Changes to the Planning Process](#)
- [1.1.1.4 Sources for More Information](#)
- [1.1.1.5 Literature Cited](#)

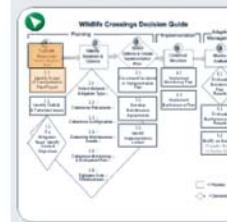
[Back to Top](#)

1.1.1.1 Roads—Whose Authority?

There are approximately 7.2 million km (4.46 million miles) of roads in North America that are administered predominantly by local entities. Of the 6.3 million km (3.9 million miles) of public roads in the U. S. A., 77% are owned by local towns, cities, and county governments. In Canada there are 901,903 km (560,082 miles) of roads (measured on a two-lane equivalent basis) of which 317,920 km are paved. Local entities administer 73% of these roads. Provincial Ministries of Transportation in Canada control 25% of roads. In the United States, state Departments of Transportation administer 19.6% of roads, including most of the interstate system. The remainder of the roads in North America includes roads to private properties such as subdivisions, mines, ranches, or forestlands, and on lands administered by federal land agencies. The USDA National Forest administers 600,300 km (373,000 miles) of roads, the most of any federal agency. (Statistics taken from Forman et al. 2003, Gunderson et al. 2005).

Figure 42. Step 1.1.1 of the Decision Guide.

Navigation Box



Site Search

Go
 All words
 All the files

Site Navigation

- NCHRP 25-27 Mission
- The Decision Guide
- Search Engine
- Picture Gallery
- Publications
- Contact Us
- About Us
- Press
- Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



[How to save files?](#)

Wildlife and Roads

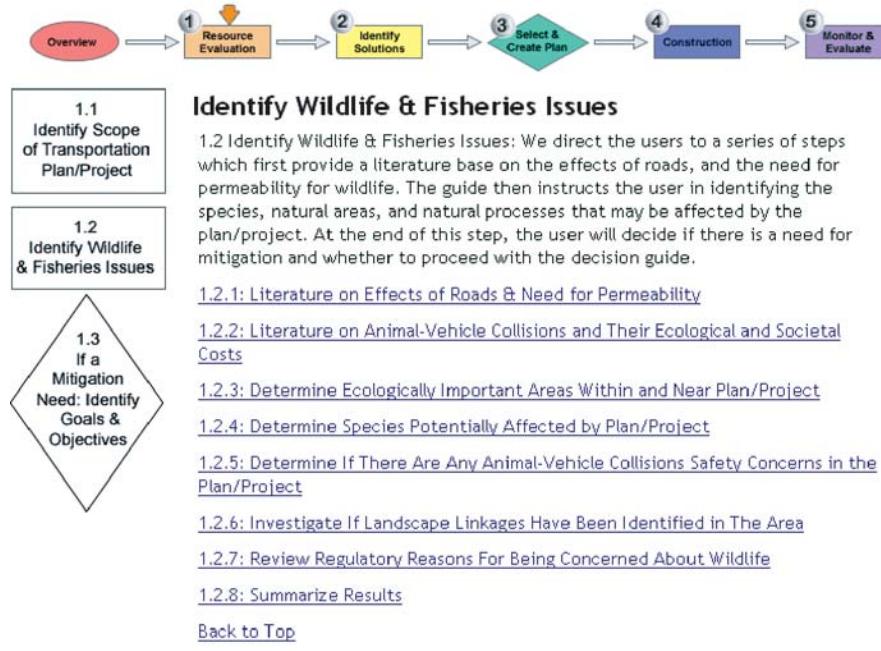
A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



Utah State
UNIVERSITY

TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: Decision Guide Step 1.2



1.2.1

1.2.1.1 Literature on the Effects of Roads and the Need for Permeability

- [1.2.1.1 Introduction to Road Effects and Permeability](#)
- [1.2.1.2 Ecological Effects of Roads Selected Literature](#)
- [1.2.1.3 Additional Literature of Road Effects and Permeability](#)
- [1.2.1.4 Related Websites](#)

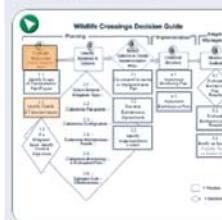
1.2.1.1 Introduction to Road Effects and Permeability

Transportation, Ecological Services, and the Virtual Footprint

Historically, linking transportation and ecological services may have seemed inherently in conflict but they need not be so. One can envision roads as having a physical as well as a virtual footprint. The physical footprint is easy to see and includes the actual dimensions of the road (length and width), as well as the dimensions of associated structures, e.g., the right-of-way. The virtual footprint is much larger and includes the area where the indirect effects of roads are manifested. The roaded landscape has both direct and indirect effects on wildlife

Figure 43. Step 1.2 of the Decision Guide and associated hierarchy.

Navigation Box



Site Search

Go
All words
All the files

Site Navigation

NCHRP 25-27 Mission
The Decision Guide
Search Engine
Picture Gallery
Publications
Contact Us
About Us
Press
Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



[How to save files?](#)

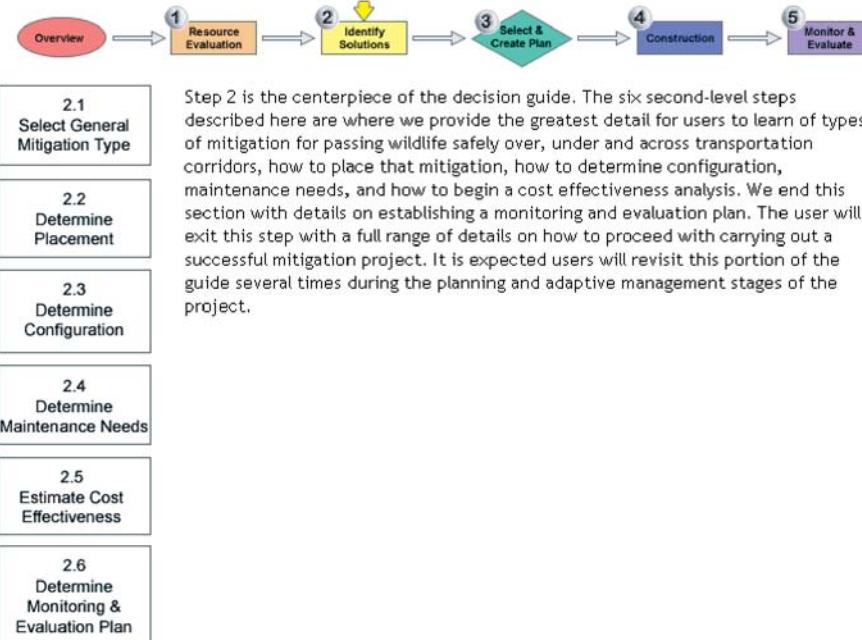
Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.

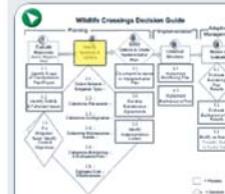


TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: Decision Guide Step 2



Navigation Box



Site Search

Go
 All words
 All the files

Site Navigation

- NCHRP 25-27 Mission
- The Decision Guide
- Search Engine
- Picture Gallery
- Publications
- Contact Us
- About Us
- Press
- Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



How to save files?

| NCHRP 25-27 Mission | The Decision Guide | Search Engine | Picture Gallery | Contact Us | About Us | Press | Home |

Figure 44. Step 2, identify solutions, of the Decision Guide.

Wildlife and Roads
A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.

Wildlife and Roads: Decision Guide Step 3

```

graph LR
    A([Overview]) --> B[1 Resource Evaluation]
    B --> C[2 Identify Solutions]
    C --> D{3 Select & Create Plan}
    D --> E[4 Construction]
    E --> F[5 Monitor & Evaluate]
  
```

3.1 Document Decisions in Implementation Plan
Step 3.0 is a decision node because it is the point in the process where all the information from Step 2.0 is integrated into the larger planning and decision-making process. If the planning level is controlled by the NEPA process, then Step 3.0 would correspond to the Record of Decision or Decision Notice. Each agency will have its own process for this and it is outside the scope of this work to detail the processes involved. The major product of Step 3.0 is some form of decision on the mitigation appropriate for the project.

3.2 Develop Maintenance Agreements
After a decision has been made, implementation is the next major step. An implementation plan can help ensure that decisions are successfully implemented in the spirit of the planners. Steps 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3 are designed to help ensure the intention of the hard work accomplished in previous steps is captured for the implementation phase.

3.3 Identify Implementation Liaison
This Decision Guide is designed primarily for decisions wherein wildlife crossing structures are selected as the preferred mitigation type. If your team chose an alternative form of mitigation, some aspects of the following Steps 3.0, 4.0 and 5.0 may not apply.

Navigation Box

Site Search

Go
All words
All the files

Site Navigation

- NCHRP 25-27 Mission
- The Decision Guide
- Search Engine
- Picture Gallery
- Publications
- Contact Us
- About Us
- Press
- Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files

How to save files?

| NCHRP 25-27 Mission | The Decision Guide | Search Engine | Picture Gallery | Contact Us | About Us | Press | Home |

Figure 45. Step 3, select and create plan, of the Decision Guide.

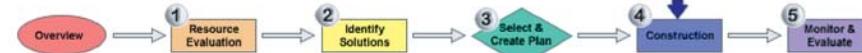
Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: Decision Guide Step 4



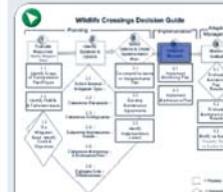
4.1
Implement Monitoring Plan

The construction phase is the end of the planning phase and beginning of the implementation phase. At this point, the DOTs have the majority of the responsibility for ensuring the agreements made to date are carried out in the spirit of the planners. An implementation liaison, identified in Step 3.3, can greatly assist in this effort.

4.2
Implement Maintenance Plan

The Decision Guide is primarily intended to assist in the planning and selection of wildlife crossing structures as mitigation for highway impacts to wildlife. Thus this phase of the guide is limited to noting that for purposes of ensuring wildlife crossing structures work as intended, it is not only important to plan, but also to implement, the elements documented in the implementation plans pertinent to mitigation.

Navigation Box



Site Search

Go
 All words All the files

Site Navigation

[NCHRP 25-27 Mission](#)
[The Decision Guide](#)
[Search Engine](#)
[Picture Gallery](#)
[Publications](#)
[Contact Us](#)
[About Us](#)
[Press](#)
[Home](#)

What should I know?

My Saved Files



How to save files?

| [NCHRP 25-27 Mission](#) | [The Decision Guide](#) | [Search Engine](#) | [Picture Gallery](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [About Us](#) | [Press](#) | [Home](#) |

Figure 46. Step 4, construction, of the Decision Guide.

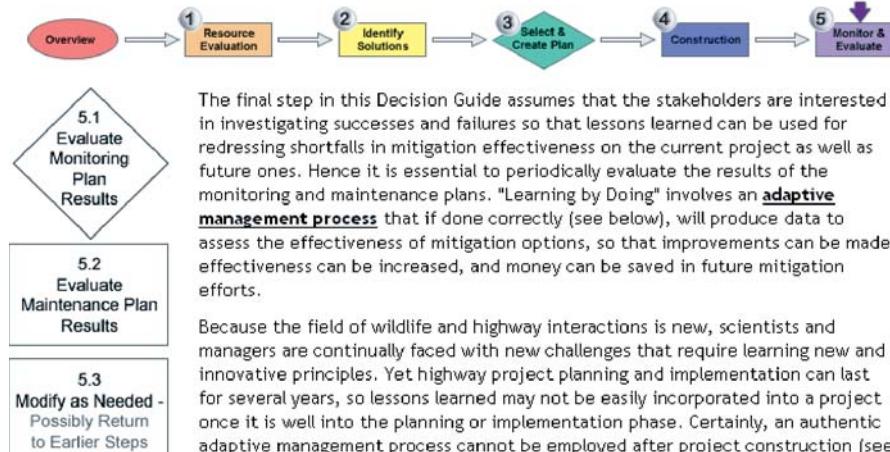
Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: Decision Guide Step 5



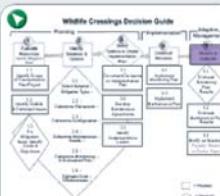
The final step in this Decision Guide assumes that the stakeholders are interested in investigating successes and failures so that lessons learned can be used for redressing shortfalls in mitigation effectiveness on the current project as well as future ones. Hence it is essential to periodically evaluate the results of the monitoring and maintenance plans. "Learning by Doing" involves an **adaptive management process** that if done correctly (see below), will produce data to assess the effectiveness of mitigation options, so that improvements can be made, effectiveness can be increased, and money can be saved in future mitigation efforts.

Because the field of wildlife and highway interactions is new, scientists and managers are continually faced with new challenges that require learning new and innovative principles. Yet highway project planning and implementation can last for several years, so lessons learned may not be easily incorporated into a project once it is well into the planning or implementation phase. Certainly, an authentic adaptive management process cannot be employed after project construction (see below). This is the reason it is important that if the adaptive management process is to be used, it needs to be incorporated very early in the process.

WHAT IS ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT, REALLY?

In his landmark book ***Adaptive Management of Renewable Resources***, Carl Walters stated his basic theme clearly: viz., that management should be viewed as an adaptive process where one learns through experience with management itself, rather than through basic research or the development of general ecological theory. He argues that actively adaptive, probing, and deliberate policies should be part of natural resource policy (Walters, 1986, page viii). Importantly, Walters states that the design of such policies involves three **essential** ingredients: 1) mathematical modeling to determine the uncertainties in the system that allow one to generate alternative hypotheses; 2) statistical analyses to determine how uncertainties are likely to behave over time in relation to policy choices; and 3) formal optimization combined with game-playing to seek better choices. Walters' essential conditions appear to have seldom been actively pursued by those who profess to do "adaptive management", and instead the process often has been abbreviated to a simpler process that some have termed "learning by doing". In many cases, the hard work involved in these steps are not done; rather, the more common approach is to conduct a management action and *a posteriori* make a judgment of whether the action is producing the desired effects.

Navigation Box



Site Search

 Go
 All words
 All the files

Site Navigation

NCHRP 25-27 Mission
 The Decision Guide
 Search Engine
 Picture Gallery
 Publications
 Contact Us
 About Us
 Press
 Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



How to save files?

Figure 47. Step 5, monitor and evaluate, of the Decision Guide.

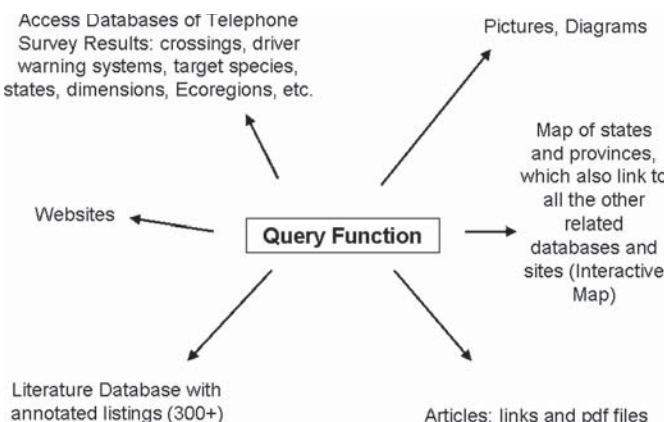


Figure 48. Classes of databases in the Decision Guide Query Function that are linked.

Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: Search Engine

A dynamic part of this website will be the ability to search databases for pertinent information. This page will provide four different resources:

1. A search engine for learning about existing and planned wildlife passages in North America
2. An interactive map of wildlife passages across North America
3. A search engine for literature reviewed in an annotated bibliography related to roads and wildlife
4. Links to appropriate websites related to roads and wildlife

Select a region

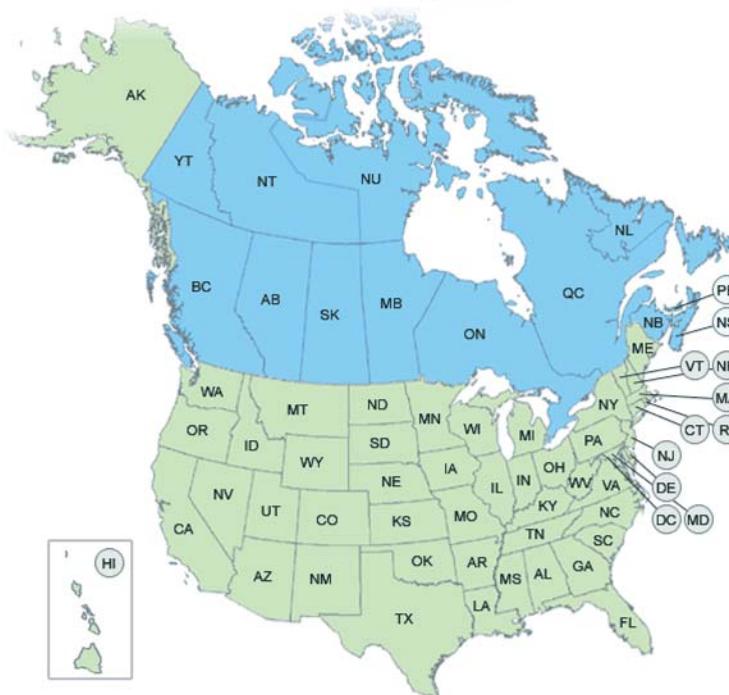
State/Prov:

Utah

Further refine your search with a keyword (optional)

Keyword:

deer



Site Search

Go

Site Navigation

NCHRP 25-27 Mission
The Decision Guide
Search Engine
Picture Gallery
Publications
Contact Us
About Us
Press
Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



How to save files?

| NCHRP 25-27 Mission | The Decision Guide | Search Engine | Picture Gallery | Contact Us | About Us | Press | Home |

Figure 49. Search engine.

Wildlife and Roads

A resource for mitigating the effects of roads on wildlife using wildlife crossings such as overpasses, underpasses, and crosswalks.



Utah State
UNIVERSITY

TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD
OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES

Wildlife and Roads: Resources Search Results for UT

New Search

34 total listings found for UT and deer.

Literature Listings (8)

| Author, Year | Full Reference |
|--|--|
| Lehnert, Mark E. and John A. Bissonette, 1997 | Lehnert, J. E. and J. A. Bissonette. 1997. Effectiveness of highway crosswalk structures at reducing deer-vehicle collisions. <i>Wildlife Society Bulletin</i> , 25:809-818. |
| Wood, Peggy, and Michael L. Wolfe, 1988 | Wood, P. and M. L. Wolfe. 1988. Intercept feeding as a means for reducing deer-vehicle collisions. <i>Wildlife Society Bulletin</i> 16:376-380. |
| Sullivan, Todd, Allan Williams, Terry Messmer, Laurie Hellings, and Sergey Krychenko, 2004 | Sullivan, T. L., A.F. Williams, T.A. Messmer, L.A. Hellings and S.Y. Krychenko. 2004. Effectiveness of temporary warning signs in reducing deer-vehicle collisions during mule deer migrations. <i>Wildlife Society Bulletin</i> 32:907-915. |
| Michelle A. Page, 2006 | Page, M. 2006. A toolkit for reducing wildlife and domestic animal-vehicle collisions in Utah. In Transportation Research Board 2006 Annual Meeting. CD ROM. Transportation Research Board, National Research Council, Washington, D.C. |
| Harrington, Justin, 2005 | Harrington, J. L. 2005. Characteristics of ungulate behavior and mortality associated with wire fences. Master's Thesis, Utah State University, Logan, UT. AND 2006. <i>Wildlife Society Bulletin</i> (34)1295-1305. |
| John Bissonette and Mary Hammer, 2000 | Bissonette, J. A., and M. Hammer. 2000. Effectiveness of earthen return ramps in reducing big game highway mortality in Utah, Final report. Report no. UT-01.09, Utah Department of Transportation, Salt Lake City, Utah. |
| J. L. Harrington, and M. Conover, 2006 | Harrington, J. L. and M. Conover. 2006. Characteristics of ungulate behavior and mortality associated with wire fences. <i>Wildlife Society Bulletin</i> (34)1295-1305 |
| Rosa, Silvia, | Rosa, S. 2006. Highway effects on small mammal communities and effectiveness of deer-vehicle collision mitigation strategy. Masters Thesis, Utah State University, Logan, UT. |

Article Listings (8)

| Author | Title |
|---|---|
| John A. Bissonette and Mary Hammer | Effectiveness Of Earthen Return Ramps In Reducing Big Game Highway Mortality In Utah |
| Michelle A. Page | A Toolkit for Reducing Wildlife & Domestic Animal-Vehicle Collisions in Utah |
| Mark E. Lehnert, Laura A. Romin, and John A. Bissonette | Mule deer-Highway Mortality in Northeastern Utah: Causes, Patterns, and a New Mitigative Technique |

Site Search

Site Navigation

NCHRP 25-27 Mission
The Decision Guide
Search Engine
Picture Gallery
Publications
Contact Us
About Us
Press
Home

What should I know?

My Saved Files



How to save files?

Figure 50. Example of the Decision Guide search engine results for Utah.

References

1. Adams, L.W., "Small Mammal Use of an Interstate Highway Median Strip." *Journal of Applied Ecology*, Vol. 21 (1984) pp. 175–178.
2. Adams, L.W. and Geis, A.D., "Effects of Roads on Small Mammals." *Journal of Applied Ecology*, Vol. 20 (1983) pp. 403–415.
3. Addicott, J.F., Aho, J.M., Antolin, M.F., Padilla, D.K., Richardson, J.S. and Soluk, D.A., "Ecological Neighborhoods: Scaling Environmental Patterns." *Oikos*, Vol. 49 (1987) pp. 340–346.
4. Allen, R.E. and McCullough, D.R., "Deer-Car Accidents in Southern Michigan." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 40 (1976) pp. 317–325.
5. Anderson, D.R., Burnham, K.P., White, G.C. and Otis, D.L., "Density Estimation of Small-Mammal Population Using a Trapping Web and Distance Sampling Methods." *Ecology*, Vol. 64 (1983) pp. 674–680.
6. Anonymous, "Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategies." *State Progress Report #2*, International Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies, Washington, DC (2004). URL: www.teamingwithwildlife.org/
7. Arcese, P., "Intrasexual Competition, Mating System, and Natal Dispersal in Song Sparrows." *Animal Behaviour*, Vol. 38 (1989) pp. 958–979.
8. Ashley, M. and Wills, C., "Analysis of Mitochondrial DNA Polymorphisms Among Channel Island Deer Mice." *Evolution*, Vol. 41 (1987) pp. 854–863.
9. Austin, J., Viani, K. and Hammond, F., "Vermont Wildlife Habitat Linkage Analysis." *Report to Vermont Agency of Transportation*, VTTrans Research Advisory Council No. RSCH008–967 (2006).
10. Baker, R.H., "Are Man-Made Barriers Influencing Mammalian Speciations?" *Journal of Mammalogy*, Vol. 79 (1998) pp. 370–371.
11. Bank, F., Irwin, L., Evink, G., Gray, M., Hagood, S., Kinar, J., Levey, A., Paulson, D., Ruediger, B., Sauvajot R., Scott, D., and White, P., "Wildlife Habitat Connectivity Across European Highways." *FHWA Report PL-02-011*, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, International Technology Exchange Program (2002).
12. Barnett, J.L., How, R.A. and Humphreys, W.F., "The Use of Habitat Components by Small Mammals in Eastern Australia." *Australian Journal of Ecology*, Vol. 3 (1978) pp. 277–85.
13. Barnum, S., "Preliminary Analysis of Locations Where Wildlife Crosses Highways in the Southern Rocky Mountains." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Keystone, CO, Proceedings (2001) pp. 565–573.
14. Barnum, S., "Identifying the Best Locations Along Highways to Provide Safe Crossing Opportunities for Wildlife." *CDOT Report CDOT-DTD-UCD-2003-9*, Colorado Department of Transportation, Research Branch, Denver, CO (2003).
15. Bashore, T.L., Tzilkowski, W.M. and Bellis, E.D., "Analysis of Deer-Vehicle Collision Sites in Pennsylvania." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 49 (1985) pp. 769–774.
16. Bates, K., "Design of Road Culverts for Fish Passage." *Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Report*, Olympia, WA (2003).
17. Begon, M., Townsend, C.R. and Harper, J.L., *Ecology – From Individuals to Ecosystems*. Blackwell Publishing, Malden, MA (2006). 738 pp.
18. Beier, P. and Barrett, R.H., "The Cougar in the Santa Ana Mountain Range, California." *Orange County Cooperative Final Report* (1993).
19. Bellamy, P.E., Shore, R.F., Ardeshir, D., Treweek, J.R. and Sparks, T.H., "Road Verges as Habitat for Small Mammals in Britain." *Mammal Review*, Vol. 30 (2000) pp. 131–139.
20. Bellis, E.D. and Graves, H.B., "Deer Mortality on a Pennsylvania Interstate Highway." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 35 (1971) pp. 232–237.
21. Benfield, F.K., Raimi, M. and Chen, D.D.T., *Once There Were Greenfields*. Natural Resources Defense Council, New York, NY (1999).
22. Bennetts, R.E., Nichols, J.D., Lebreton, J.D., Pradel, R., Hines, J.E. and Kitchens, W.M., "Methods for Estimating Dispersal Probabilities and Related Parameters Using Marked Animals." *Dispersal*, Oxford University Press, NY (2001) pp. 3–17.
23. Beringer, J.J., Seibert, S.G. and Pelton, M.R., "Incidence of Road Crossing by Black Bears on Pisgah National Forest, North Carolina." International Conference on Bear Research and Management, Proceedings Vol. 8 (1990) pp. 85–92.
24. Beyer, H.L., Hawthorne's Analysis Guides for ArcGIS. (2004) [www.spatialecology.com/hguides](http://spatialecology.com/hguides).
25. Biggs, J., Sherwood, S., Michalak, S., Hansen, L. and Bare, C., "Animal-Related Vehicle Accidents at the Los Alamos National Laboratory, New Mexico." *The Southwestern Naturalist*, Vol. 49 (2004) pp. 384–394.
26. Bissonette, J.A., "Scaling Roads and Wildlife: The Cinderella Principle." *Zeitschrift für Jagdwissenschaft (supplement)*, Vol. 48 (2002) pp. 208–214.
27. Bissonette, J.A., "Linking Landscape Patterns to Biological Reality." *Landscape Theory and Resource Management: Linking Theory to Practice*, Island Press, Washington, D. C. (2003) pp. 15–34.
28. Bissonette, J.A. and Hammer, M., "Effectiveness of Earthen Return Ramps in Reducing Big Game Highway Mortality in Utah."

- Report UT-01.09*, Utah Department of Transportation, Salt Lake City, UT (2000).
29. Bissonette, J.A. and Storch, I., "Fragmentation: Is the Message Clear?" *Conservation Ecology*, Vol. 6 (2002) p.14. [online] www.consecol.org/vol6/iss2/art14
 30. Bissonette, J.A. and Storch, I., *Landscape Theory and Resource Management: Linking Theory to Management*. Island Press, Washington, DC (2003).
 31. Boarman, W.I., Sazaki, M. and Jennings, W.B., "The Effect of Roads, Barrier Fences, and Culverts on Desert Tortoise Populations in California, USA." Conservation, Restoration, and Management of Tortoises and Turtles—An International Conference, The New York Turtle and Tortoise Society, Proceedings (1997) pp. 54–58.
 32. Boots, B.N. and Getis, A., *Point Pattern Analysis*. Sage Publications, Beverly Hills, CA (1988).
 33. Bowman, J., Jaeger, J.A.G. and Fahrig, L., "Dispersal Distance of Mammals is Proportional to Home Range Size." *Ecology*, Vol. 83 (2002) pp. 2049–2055.
 34. Bowne, D. R. and Bowers, M. A., "Interpatch Movements in Spatially Structured Populations: A literature review." *Landscape Ecology*, Vol. 19 (2004) pp. 1–20.
 35. Braumandl, T.F., Curran, M.P., Davis, G.D., Quesnel, H.J., Woods, G.P., DeLong, D.L. and Ketcheson, M.V., "Biogeoclimatic Subzones and Variants of the Nelson Forest Region." *A Field Guide for Site Identification and Interpretation for the Nelson Forest Region*, Land Management Handbook 20, Ministry of Forests, Victoria, BC Canada (1992) pp. 44–199.
 36. Brock, R.E. and Kelt, D.A., "Influence of Roads on the Endangered Stephens' Kangaroo Rat (*Dipodomys stephensi*): Are Dirt and Gravel Roads Different?" *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 118 (2004) pp. 633–640.
 37. Brown, J.H., *Macroecology*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL (1995).
 38. Bullock, J.M., Kenward, R.E. and Hails, R., *Dispersal Ecology*. Blackwell Science, Oxford, England (2002).
 39. Brzezinski, M., Jedrzejewski, W. and Jedrzejewska, B., "Winter Home Ranges and Movement of Polecats *Mustela putorius* in Białowieża Primeval Forest, Poland." *Acta Theriologica*, Vol. 37 (1992) pp. 181–191.
 40. Buckland, S.T., Anderson, D.R., Burnham, K.P. and Laake, J.L., *Distance Sampling: Estimating Abundance of Biological Populations*. Chapman and Hall, London, England (1993).
 41. Buckland, S.T., Anderson, D.R., Burnham, K.P., Laake, J.L., Borchers, D.L. and Thomas, L., *Introduction to Distance Sampling*. Oxford University Press, London, England (2001).
 42. Buckland, S.T., Anderson, D.R., Burnham, K.P., Laake, J.L., Borchers, D.L. and Thomas, L., *Advanced Distance Sampling*. Oxford University Press, New York, N.Y., USA (2004).
 43. Burnett, S.E., "Effects of a Rainforest Road on Movements of Small Mammals: Mechanisms and Implications." *Wildlife Research*, Vol. 19 (1992) pp. 5–104.
 44. Burt, W.H., "Territoriality and Home Range Concepts as Applied to Mammals." *Journal of Mammalogy*, Vol. 24 (1943) pp. 346–352.
 45. Carbaugh, B., Vaughan, J.P., Bellis, E.D. and Graves, H.B., "Distribution and Activity of White-Tailed Deer Along an Interstate Highway." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 39 (1975) pp. 570–581.
 46. Carr, M., Hoctor, T., Goodison, C., Zwick, P., Green, J., Hernandez, P., McCain, C., Teisinger, J., Whitney, K., "Southeastern Ecological Framework." *Final Report*, Geoplan Center, Departments of Landscape Architecture, Urban and Regional Planning, and Wildlife Ecology and Conservation, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL (2002).
 47. Case, R.M., "Interstate Highway Road-killed Animals: A Data Source for Biologists." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 6 (1978) pp. 8–13.
 48. Cherry, S., "A Comparison of Confidence Interval Methods for Habitat Use-Availability Studies." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 60 (1996) pp. 653–658.
 49. Clark, B.K., Clark, B.S., Johnson, L.A. and Hayne, M.T., "Influence of Roads on Movements of Small Mammals." *Southwestern Naturalist*, Vol. 46 (2001) pp. 338–344.
 50. Clark, P.J. and Evans, F.C., "Distance to Nearest Neighbor as a Measure of Spatial Relationships in Populations." *Ecology*, Vol. 35 (1954) pp. 445–453.
 51. Clevenger, A.P., Chruszcz, B., and Gunson, K.E., "Highway Mitigation Fencing Reduces Wildlife-Vehicle Collisions." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 29 (2001) pp. 646–653.
 52. Clevenger, A.P., Chruszcz, B., and Gunson, K.E., "Spatial Patterns and Factors Influencing Small Vertebrate Fauna Road-Kill Aggregations." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 109 (2003) pp. 15–26.
 53. Clevenger, A.P., Chruszcz, B., Gunson, K. and Wierzchowski, J., "Roads and Wildlife in the Canadian Rocky Mountain Parks—Movements, Mortality and Mitigation." *Final Report*, Parks Canada, Banff, Alta, Canada (2002).
 54. Clevenger, A.P., Purroy, F.J. and Campos, M.A., "Habitat Assessment of a Relict Brown Bear *Ursus arctos* Population in Northern Spain." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 80 (1997) pp. 17–22.
 55. Clevenger, A.P. and Walther, N., "Dry Drainage Culvert Use and Design Considerations for Small- and Medium-sized Mammal Movement across a Major Transportation Corridor." International Conference on Wildlife Ecology and Transportation, Missoula, MT Proceedings (1999) pp. 263–277.
 56. Clevenger, A.P. and Walther, N., "Factors Influencing the Effectiveness of Wildlife Underpasses in Banff National Park, Alberta, Canada." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 14 (2000) pp. 47–56.
 57. Clevenger, A.P. and Walther, N., "Long-Term Year-Round Monitoring of Wildlife Crossing Structures and the Importance of Temporal and Spatial Variability in Performance Studies." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Lake Placid, NY Proceedings (2003) pp. 293–302.
 58. Clevenger, A.P. and Walther, N., "Performance Indices to Identify Attributes of Highway Crossing Structures Facilitating Movements of Large Mammals." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 121 (2005) pp. 453–464.
 59. Cloibert, J., Wolff, J.O., Nichols, J.D., Danchin, E. and Dhondt, A.A., "Introduction." *Dispersal*, Oxford University Press, NY (2001) pp xvii–xxi.
 60. Connelly, J.W., Knick, S.T., Schroeder, M.A. and Stiver, S.J., "Conservation Assessment of Greater Sage-Grouse and Sagebrush Habitats." Unpublished report, Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies, Cheyenne, WY (2004).
 61. Conover, M.R., Pitt, W.C., Kessler, K.K., DuBow, T.J. and Sanborn, W.A., "Review of Human Injuries, Illnesses, and Economic Losses Caused by Wildlife in the United States." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 23 (1995) pp. 407–414.
 62. COST 341. 2006. URL: cordis.europa.eu/cost-transport/src/cost-341.htm.
 63. Courtois, R., Labonte, J. and Ouelle, J.P., "Déplacements et Superficie du Domaine Vital de l'Original, *Alces alces*, dans l'Est du Québec." *Canadian-Field Naturalist*, Vol. 112 (1998) pp. 602–610.
 64. Covell, D.F., Miller, D.S. and Darasov, W.H., "Cost of Locomotion and Daily Energy Expenditure by Free-Living Swift Foxes

- (*Vulpes velox*): A Seasonal Comparison." *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, Vol. 74 (1996) pp. 283–290.
65. Craighead, A.C., Craighead, F.L. and Roberts, E.A., "Bozeman Pass Wildlife Linkage and Highway Safety Guide." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Keystone, CO, Proceedings (2001) pp 405–412.
66. Cramer, P.C. and Bissonette, J.A., "Wildlife Crossings in North America: The State of the Science and Practice." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, San Diego, CA, Proceedings (2006) pp. 442–447.
67. Cressie, N., *Statistics for Spatial Data*. John Wiley and Sons, New York, N.Y. (1991).
68. Damuth, J., "Population Density and Body Size in Mammals." *Nature*, Vol. 290 (1981) pp. 699–700.
69. Davidson, D., "Innovative Partnerships that Address Highway Impacts to Wildlife Habitat Connectivity in the Northern Rockies." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Lake Placid, NY, Proceedings (2003) pp. 195–203.
70. Dillman, D.A., *Mail and Internet Surveys: The Tailored Design Method*. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY (2000).
71. Dodd, C.K., Barichivich, W.J. and Smith, L.L., "Effectiveness of a Barrier Wall and Culverts in Reducing Wildlife Mortality on a Heavily Traveled Highway in Florida." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 118 (2004) pp. 619–631.
72. Dodd, N. L., "Characteristics of Elk-Vehicle Collisions and Comparison to GPS-Determined Highway Crossing Patterns." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, San Diego, CA, Proceedings (2006) pp. 461–477.
73. Dodd, N.L., Gagnon, J. and Schweinsburg, R., "Evaluation of Measures to Minimize Wildlife-Vehicle Collisions and Maintain Wildlife Permeability Across Highways." *Quarterly Progress Report 10*, Submitted to the Research Technical Advisory Committee and Project Implementation Working Group, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Research Branch, Phoenix, AZ (2004).
74. Dodd, N.L., Gagnon, J.W. and Schweinsburg, R.E., "Phases II and III: Evaluation of Measures to Minimize Wildlife-Vehicle Collisions and Maintain Wildlife Permeability Across Highways." *Progress Report*, Arizona Game and Fish Department (2006).
75. Doerr, E.D. and Doerr, V.A.J., "Dispersal Range Analysis: Quantifying Individual Variation in Dispersal Behaviour." *Oecologia*, Vol. 142 (2005) pp. 1–10.
76. Endries, M., Gilbert, T. and Kautz, R., "Environmental Planning in Florida: Mapping Wildlife Needs in Florida: The Integrated Wildlife Habitat Ranking System." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Lake Placid, NY, Proceedings (2003) pp. 525–533.
77. Environmental Systems Research Institute, ArcView GIS Version 3.3., Redlands, CA (1999).
78. Environmental Systems Research Institute, ArcGIS Version 9.0, Redlands, CA (2003).
79. Evink, G., *NCHRP Synthesis of Highway Practice 305: Interaction Between Roadways and Wildlife Ecology*. Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, DC (2002).
80. Evink, G., "Wetlands, Wildlife, and Ecosystems." Environmental Research Needs in Transportation Conference, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC (2002).
81. Fahrig, L., Pedlar, J.H., Pope, S.E., Taylor, P.D. and Wegner, J.F., "Effect of Road Traffic on Amphibian Density." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 74 (1995) pp. 177–182.
82. Farrell, J.E., Irby, L.R. and McGowen, P.T., "Strategies for Ungulate Vehicle Collision Mitigation." *Intermountain Journal of Science*, Vol. 8 (2002) pp. 1–18.
83. Federal Highway Administration, "America's Highways 1776–1976: A History of the Federal Aid Program." *U.S. Department of Transportation Report*, Washington, DC (1979).
84. Federal Highway Administration, "Highway Statistics 2002: Roadway Extent, Characteristics and Performance." *U.S. Department of Transportation Report*, Washington, DC (2002).
85. Federal Highway Administration, "Keeping it Simple: Easy Ways to Help Wildlife Along Roads." (2006). URL: www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/wildlife/protection/index.cfm
86. Feldhamer, G.A., Gates, J.E., Harman, D.M., Loranger, A.J. and Dixon, K.R., "Effects of Interstate Highway Fencing on White-Tailed Deer Activity." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 50 (1986) pp. 497–503.
87. Ferreras, P., Aldama, J.J., Beltran, J.F. and Delibers, M., "Rates and Causes of Mortality in a Fragmented Population of Iberian Lynx *Felis pardini* Temminck, 1824." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 61 (1992) pp. 197–202.
88. Finder, R.A., "Relationships between Landscape Patterns and White-Tailed Deer/Vehicle Accidents." Master's Thesis, Southern Illinois University-Carbondale, IL (1997).
89. Finder, R.A., Roseberry, J.L. and Woolf, A., "Site and Landscape Conditions at White-Tailed Deer-Vehicle Collision Locations in Illinois." *Landscape and Urban Planning*, Vol. 44 (1999) pp. 77–85.
90. Findlay, C.S. and Houlahan, J., "Anthropogenic Correlates of Species Richness in Southeastern Ontario Wetlands." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 11 (1997) pp. 1000–1009.
91. Fletcher, D.R., Summary of a Workshop. Conference Proceedings on the Web 1: Environmental Spatial Information for Transportation: A Peer Exchange on Partnerships. Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, DC (2004). URL: http://www.trb.org/news/blurb_detail.asp?id=3956
92. Florida Fish and Wildlife Commission, "Integrated Wildlife Habitat Ranking System." GIS data, on compact disc, Florida Fish and Wildlife Commission, Tallahassee, FL (2004).
93. Foresman, K., "Monitoring Animal Use of Modified Drainage Culverts on the South Lolo Project." *Report FHWA/MT-01-004/8117-15*, Prepared for the State of Montana in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Missoula, MT (2001).
94. Foresman, K., "Small Mammal Use of Modified Culverts on the Lolo South Project of Western Montana—an Update." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Lake Placid, NY, Proceedings (2003) pp. 342–343.
95. Forman, R.T.T. and Alexander, L.E., "Roads and Their Major Ecological Effects." *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, Vol. 29 (1998) pp. 207–231.
96. Forman, R.T., Friedman, D.S., Fitzhenry, D., Martin, J.D., Chen, A.S. and Alexander, L.E., "Ecological Effects of Roads: Toward Three Summary Indices and an Overview for North America." *Habitat Fragmentation & Infrastructure*, Delft, Netherlands, Ministry of Transport, Public Works and Water Management (1997) pp. 40–54.
97. Forman, R.T., Reineking, B., and Hersperger, A.M., "Road Traffic and Nearby Grassland Bird Patterns in a Suburbanizing Landscape." *Environmental Management*, Vol. 29 (2002) pp. 782–800.
98. Forman, R.T., Sperling, D., Bissonette, J.A., Clevenger, A.P., Cutshall, C.D., Dale, V.H., Fahrig, L., France, R., Goldman, C.R., Heanue, K., Jones, J.A., Swanson, F.J., Turrentine, T. and Winter, T.C., *Road Ecology: Science and Solutions*. Island Press, Washington, DC (2003).
99. Foster, M. and Humphrey, S., "Effectiveness of Wildlife Crossings in Reducing Animal Auto Collisions on Interstate 75, Big Cypress

- Swamp, Florida." *Florida Department of Transportation and University of Florida Report*, Gainesville, FL (1992).
100. Foster, M. and Humphrey, S., "Use of Highway Underpasses by Florida Panthers and Other Wildlife." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 23 (1995) pp. 95–100.
 101. Fuller, T., "Population Dynamics of Wolves in North-central Minnesota." *Wildlife Monographs*, Vol. 105 (1989) pp. 1–41.
 102. Gagnon, J., Dodd, N.L. and Manzo, A.L., "Use of Video Surveillance to Assess Wildlife Behavior and Use of Wildlife Underpasses in Arizona." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, San Diego, CA, Proceedings (2006) pp. 534–544.
 103. Gerlach, G. and Musolf, K., "Fragmentation of Landscapes as a Cause for Genetic Subdivision in Bank Voles." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 14 (2000) pp. 1066–1074.
 104. Getis, A. and Franklin, J., "Second-Order Neighborhood Analysis of Mapped Point Patterns." *Ecology*, Vol. 68 (1987) pp. 473–477.
 105. Gibeau, M.L., "A Conservation Biology Approach to Management of Grizzly Bears in Banff National Park, Alberta." Ph.D. thesis, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB (2000) 129 pp.
 106. Gibeau, M.L. and Herrero, S., "Roads, Rails and Grizzly Bears in the Bow River Valley, Alberta." International Conference on Wildlife Ecology and Transportation, Fort Meyers, FL, Proceedings (1998) pp. 104–108.
 107. Goosem, M., "Effects of Tropical Rainforest Roads on Small Mammals: Inhibition of Crossing Movements." *Wildlife Research*, Vol. 28 (2001) pp. 351–364.
 108. Griffith, M.S. and Council, F.M., "The Highway Safety Information System: United States Department of Transportation Multi-State Safety Analysis Database." Traffic Safety on Two Continents Conference Proceedings, Malmo, Sweden (2000).
 109. Gunther, K., Biel, M.J. and Robison, H.L., "Influence of Vehicle Speed and Vegetation Cover Type on Road-killed Wildlife in Yellowstone National Park." *Wildlife and Highways: Seeking Solutions to an Ecological and Socio-Economic Dilemma*, The Seventh Annual Meeting of The Wildlife Society Proceedings, Nashville, TN, (2000).
 110. Hansen, A.J., Rasker, R., Maxwell, B., Rotella, J.J., Johnson, J.D., Parmenter, A.W., Langner, U., Cohen, W.B., Lawrence, R.L. and Kraska, M.P.V., "Ecological Causes and Consequences of Demographic Change in the New West." *BioScience*, Vol. 52 (2002) pp. 151–162.
 111. Hardy, A., Clevenger, A.P., Huijser, M. and Neale, G., "An Overview of Methods and Approaches for Evaluating the Effectiveness of Wildlife Crossing Structures: Emphasizing the Science in Applied Science." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Lake Placid, NY, Proceedings (2003) pp. 319–330.
 112. Harestad, A.S. and Bunnell, F.L., "Home Range and Body Weight—A Reevaluation." *Ecology*, Vol. 60 (1979) pp. 389–402.
 113. Harwood, D., Council F., Hauer, E., Hughes W. and Vogt, A., "Prediction of the Expected Safety Performance of Rural Two-Lane Highways". *FHWA Report FHWA-RD-99-207*, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, DC (2000).
 114. Hauer, E., *Observational Before-After Studies in Road Safety: Estimating the Effect of Highway and Traffic Engineering Measures on Road Safety*. Pergamon Press, Elsevier Science Ltd, Oxford, England (1997).
 115. Hawbaker, T.J. and Radeloff, V.C., "Roads and Landscape Pattern in Northern Wisconsin Based on a Comparison of Four Road Data Sources." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 18 (2004) pp. 123–125.
 116. Hedlund, J.H., Curtis, P.D., Curtis, G. and Williams, A.F., "Methods to Reduce Traffic Crashes Involving Deer: What Works and What Does Not." *Insurance Institute for Highway Safety Report*, Arlington, VA (2003).
 117. Hengeveld, R., "Small Step Invasion Research." *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, Vol. 9 (1994) pp. 339–342.
 118. Hewitt, D.G., Cain, A., Tuovila, V., Shindle, D.B. and Tewes, M.E., "Impacts of an Expanded Highway on Ocelots and Bobcats in Southern Texas and Their Preferences for Highway Crossings." International Conference on Wildlife Ecology and Transportation, Ft. Meyers, FL, Proceedings (1998) pp. 126–134.
 119. Heydecker, B.J. and Wu, J., "Using the Information in Road Crash Records." 19th Petroleum Technology Research Centre Summer Annual Meeting, London, England, Proceedings (1991).
 120. Hjeljord, O., "Dispersal and Migration in Northern Forest Deer—Are There Unifying Concepts?" *Alces*, Vol. 37 (2001) pp. 353–370.
 121. Holland, W.D. and Coen, G.M., "Ecological Land Classification of Banff and Jasper National Parks." *The Wildlife Inventory Report Volume III*, Canadian Wildlife Service, Edmonton, AB (1983).
 122. Holling, C.S., "Cross-Scale Morphology, Geometry, and Dynamics of Ecosystems." *Ecological Monographs*, Vol. 62 (1992) pp. 447–502.
 123. Hosmer, D.W. and Lemeshow, S., *Applied Logistic Regression*. John Wiley and Sons, NY (1989).
 124. Hubbard, M.W., Danielson, B.J. and Schmitz, R.A., "Factors Influencing the Location of Deer-Vehicle Accidents in Iowa." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 64 (2000) pp. 707–713.
 125. Huijser, M.P., Gunson, K.E. and Abrams, C., "Wildlife-Vehicle Collisions and Habitat Connectivity Along Montana Highway 83 in the Seeley-Swan Valley, Montana: A Reconnaissance." *Western Transportation Institute Report No. FHWA/MT-05-009/8177*, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT (2006).
 126. Huijser, M.P., Galarus, D.E. and Hardy, A., "Software for Pocket PC to Collect Road-Kill Data." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, San Diego, CA, Proceedings (2006) p. 640.
 127. International Conference on Ecology and Transportation: A Time for Action, Keystone, CO, Proceedings (2001).
 128. International Conference on Ecology and Transportation: Making Connections, Lake Placid, NY, Proceedings (2003).
 129. Iuell, B., Bekker, C.J., Cuperus, R., Dufek, J., Fry, G., Hicks, C., Hlavac, V., Keller, V., Rosell, C., Sangwine, T., Torslov, N. and Wandall, B., *Wildlife and Traffic: A European Handbook for Identifying Conflicts and Designing Solutions*. KNNV Publishers, Brussels, Belgium (2003).
 130. Jackson, S.D., "Proposed Design and Considerations for Use of Amphibian and Reptile Tunnels in New England." *University of Massachusetts Report*, Amherst, MA (2003) URL: www.umass.edu/nrec/onlinedocs.html.
 131. Jackson, S.D. and Tyning, T.F., "Effectiveness of Drift Fences and Tunnels for Moving Spotted Salamanders *Ambystoma maculatum* Under Roads." Amphibians and Roads, The Toad Tunnel Conference, ACO Polymer Products, Shefford, England, Proceedings (1989) pp. 93–99.
 132. Jaeger, J.A.G., "Landscape Division, Splitting Index, and Effective Mesh Size: New Measures of Landscape Fragmentation." *Landscape Ecology*, Vol. 15 (2000) pp. 115–130.
 133. Jaeger, J.A.G., Bowman, J., Brennan, J., Fahrig, L., Bert, D., Bouchard, J., Charbonneau, N., Frank, K., Gruber, B. and Von Toschanowitz, K., "Predicting When Animal Populations Are at Risk from Roads: An Interactive Model of Road Avoidance Behavior." *Ecological Modeling*, Vol. 185 (2005) pp. 329:348.

134. Joyce, T.L. and Mahoney, S.P., "Spatial and Temporal Distributions of Moose-Vehicle Collisions in Newfoundland." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 29 (2001) pp. 281–291.
135. Kaseloo, P.A. and Tyson, K.O., "Synthesis of Noise Effects on Wildlife Populations." *Report Prepared for U.S. Department of Transportation*, Federal Highway Administration, McLean, VA (2004).
136. Kassar, C. and Bissonette, J.A., "Deer-Vehicle Crash Hotspots in Utah: Data for Effective Mitigation." *UTCFWRU Project Report No. 2005(1): 1–128*, Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Utah State University, Logan, UT (2005).
137. Kattan, G., Hernandez, O.L., Goldstein, I., Rojas, V., Murillo, O., Gomez, C., Restrepo, H. and Cuesta, F., "Range Fragmentation in the Spectacled Bear *Tremarctos ornatus* in the Northern Andes." *Oryx*, Vol. 38 (2004) pp. 155–163.
138. Keller, I., Largiader, C.R. and Nentwig, W., "Recent Fragmentation Due to Major Roads Leads to a Reduction of Gene Flow in Ground Beetles." International Conference on Habitat Fragmentation due to Transportation Infrastructure, Brussels, Belgium, Proceedings (2003).
139. Kelt, D.A. and Van Vuren, D.H., "The Ecology and Macroecology of Mammalian Home Range Area." *American Naturalist*, Vol. 157 (2001) pp. 637–645.
140. Kintsch, J., "Linking Colorado's Landscapes." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, San Diego, CA, Proceedings (2006) pp. 138–142.
141. Kleiber, M., *The Fire of Life: An Introduction to Animal Energetics*. John Wiley and Sons, Hoboken, NJ (1961).
142. Knapp, K. Pooled fund proposal (2004). URL: www.pooledfund.org/documents/solicitations/906.pdf
143. Kozell, R.M. and Fleharty, E.D., "Movements of Rodents Across Roads." *Southwestern Naturalist*, Vol. 24 (1979) pp. 239–248.
144. Lemel, J., Truve, J. and Soderberg, B., "Variation in Ranging and Activity Behaviour of European Wild Boar *Sus scrofa* in Sweden." *Wildlife Biology*, Vol 9, Supplement 1 (2003) pp. 29–36.
145. Levine, N., *CrimeStat: A Spatial Statistics Program for the Analysis of Crime Incident Locations*. Ned Levine and Associates, Annandale, VA and National Institute of Justice, Washington, DC (1999).
146. Levine, N., *CrimeStat III: A Spatial Statistics Program for the Analysis of Crime Incident Locations*. Ned Levine and Associates, Houston, TX and the National Institute of Justice, Washington, DC (2004).
147. Lindstedt, S.L., Miller, B.J. and Buskirk, S.W., "Home Range, Time, and Body Size in Mammals." *Ecology*, Vol. 67 (1986) pp. 413–418.
148. Lloyd, J. and Casey, A., "Wildlife Hotspots Along Highways in Northwestern Oregon." *Report to Oregon Department of Transportation*, Portland, OR (2005).
149. Little, S.J., Harcourt, R.G. and Clevenger, A.P., "Do Wildlife Passages Act as Prey Traps?" *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 107 (2002) pp. 135–145.
150. Lotz, M.A., Land, E.D. and Johnson, K.G., "Evaluation of State Road 29 Wildlife Crossings." *Final Report to the Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission*, Tallahassee, FL (1996).
151. Lyon, A.G. and Anderson, S.H., "Potential Gas Development Impacts on Sage Grouse Nest Initiation and Movement." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 31 (2003) pp. 486–491.
152. MacDonald, L.A. and Smith, S., "Bridge Replacements: An Opportunity to Improve Habitat Connectivity." International Conference on Wildlife Ecology and Transportation, Missoula, MT, Proceedings (1999).
153. Mader, H.J., "Animal Habitat Isolation by Roads and Agricultural Fields." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 29 (1984) pp. 81–96.
154. Mader, H.J., Schell, C. and Kornacker, P., "Linear Barriers to Arthropod Movements in the Landscape." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 54 (1990) pp. 209–222.
155. Maehr, D.S., Land, E.D. and Roelke, M.E., "Mortality Patterns of Panthers in Southwest Florida." Annual Conference of the South-eastern Association Fish and Wildlife Agencies, Proceedings Vol. 45 (1991) pp. 201–207.
156. Maine Department of Transportation, "Collisions Between Wildlife Species and Motor Vehicles in Maine 1997–2001." *Traffic Engineering Division Report*, Bureau of Maintenance and Operations, Maine Department of Transportation, Augusta, ME (2002).
157. Maine Department of Transportation, "Fish Passage Policy and Design Guide." *Maine Department of Transportation Report*, Environmental Office, Augusta, ME (2004). URL: mainegov-images.informe.org/mdot/environmental-office-homepage/documents/FISH%20PASSAGE%20POLICY%20AND%20DESIGN%20GUIDE%20nd%20Ed%202004.pdf
158. Malo, J.E., Suarez, F. and Diez, A., "Can We Mitigate Wildlife-Vehicle Accidents Using Predictive Models?" *Journal of Applied Ecology*, Vol. 41 (2004) pp. 701–710.
159. Mansfield, T.M. and Miller, B.D., "Highway Deer-Kill District 02 Regional Study." *Caltrans Internal Report*, Sacramento, CA (1975).
160. McCaffrey, K.R., "Road-Kills Show Trends in Wisconsin Deer Populations." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 37 (1973) pp. 212–216.
161. McCune, B. and Grace, J. B., *Analysis of Ecological Communities*. MJM Software Design, ISBN 0-9721290-0-6, Gleneden Beach, OR (2002).
162. McCune, B. and Mefford, M.J., PC-ORD: Multivariate Analysis of Ecological Data. Version 4.36, MJM Software, Gleneden Beach, OR, (1999).
163. McGuire, T., "Connecting Values, Process, and Project Design: Twinning the Trans-Canada Highway in Banff National Park in Canada." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, San Diego, CA, Proceedings (2006) p.77
164. McIninch, S.P. and Garman, G.C., "Strategies for Impediment Rehabilitation to Create Fish Passage Opportunities in the Rappahannock River Basin." *Report VTRC 04-CR2*, Submitted to the Virginia Transportation Research Council, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA (2004).
165. McNab, B.K., "Bioenergetics and the Determination of Home Range Size." *American Naturalist*, Vol. 97 (1963) pp. 133–140.
166. Mech, L.D., Fritts, S.H., Raddle, G.L. and Paul, W.J., "Wolf Distribution and Road Density in Minnesota." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 16 (1988) pp. 85–87.
167. Menard, S., "Applied Logistic Regression Analysis," *Sage University Paper Series Report 07–106*, Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, CA (1995).
168. Merriam, G., "Important Concepts from Landscape Ecology for Game Biologists." *Gibier Faune Sauvage*, Vol 15 (1998) pp. 525–531.
169. Meyer, E. and Ahmed, I., "Modeling of Deer-Vehicle Crash Likelihood Using Roadway and Roadside Characteristics." Transportation Research Board Annual Meeting, Washington, DC Proceedings (2004) CD-ROM.
170. Mills, S.L. and Conrey, R.Y., "Highways as Potential Barriers to Movement and Genetic Exchange in Small Mammals." *Final Report to Montana Department of Transportation*, University of Montana, School of Forestry, Missoula, MT (2003).

171. Mladenoff, D.J., Sickley, T.A., Haight, R.G. and Wydeven, A.P., "A Regional Landscape Analysis and Prediction of Favorable Gray Wolf Habitat in the Northern Great Lakes Region." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 9 (1995) pp. 279–294.
172. Mladenoff, D.J., Sickley, T.A. and Wydeven, A.P., "Predicting Gray Wolf Landscape Recolonization: Logistic Regression Models vs. New Field Data." *Ecological Applications*, Vol. 9 (1999) pp. 37–44.
173. Moa, P., Negard, A., Overskaug, K. and Kvam, T., "Possible Effects of the Capture Event on Subsequent Space Use by Eurasian Lynx." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 29 (2001) pp. 86–90.
174. Mohr, C.O., "Comparative Populations of Game, Fur, and Other Mammals." *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 24 (1940) pp. 581–584.
175. Mohr, C.O., "Table of Equivalent Populations of North American Mammals." *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 37 (1947) pp. 223–249.
176. Morrison, M.L., Marcot, B.G. and Mannan, R.W., *Wildlife-Habitat Relationships*. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI (1992).
177. Mysterud, A., "Temporal Variation in the Number of Car-Killed Red Deer *Cervus elaphus* in Norway." *Wildlife Biology*, Vol. 10 (2004) pp. 203–211.
178. Nagorsen, D.W., "Rodents and Lagomorphs of British Columbia." *Mammals of British Columbia*, Vol. 4, Royal British Columbia Museum, Victoria, BC Canada (2005).
179. Nathan, R., "Dispersal Biogeography." *Encyclopedia of Biodiversity*, Academic Press, San Diego CA (2001) pp. 127–152.
180. Nathan, R., Perry, G., Cronin, J.T., Strand, A.E. and Cain, M.L., "Methods for Estimating Long-Distance Dispersal." *Oikos*, Vol. 103 (2003) pp. 261–273.
181. National Research Council, *Assessing and Managing the Ecological Impacts of Paved Roads*. National Research Council of the National Academies, Committee on Ecological Impact of Road Density, Board of Environmental Studies and Toxicology, Division of Earth and Life Studies, The National Academies Press, Washington, DC (2006).
182. Neigel, J.E. and Avise, J.C., "Application of a Random Walk to Geographic Distributions of Animal Mitochondrial DNA Variation." *Genetics*, Vol. 135 (1993) pp. 1209–1220.
183. Nielsen, C.K., Anderson, R.G. and Grund, M.D., "Landscape Influences on Deer-Vehicle Accident Areas in an Urban Environment." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 67 (2003) pp. 46–51.
184. Noss, R.F., "Landscape Connectivity: Different Functions at Different Scales." *Landscape Linkages and Biodiversity*, Island Press, Washington, DC (1991) pp. 27–39.
185. O'Driscoll, R.L., "Descriptions of Spatial Pattern in Seabird Distributions Along Line Transects Using Neighbour K Statistics." *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, Vol. 165 (1998) pp. 81–94.
186. Oxley, D.J., Fenton, M.B. and Carmody, G.R., "The Effects of Roads on Populations of Small Mammals." *Journal of Applied Ecology*, Vol. 11(1974) pp. 51–59.
187. Penrod, K., Hunter, R. and Merrifield, M., "Missing Linkages: Restoring Connectivity to the California Landscape." Conference Co-Sponsored by California Wilderness Coalition, The Nature Conservancy, U.S. Geological Survey, Center for Reproduction of Endangered Species, and California State Parks, Proceedings (2001).
188. Poll, D.M., Porter, M.M., Holroyd, G.L., Wershler, R.M. and Gyug, L.W., "Ecological Land Classification of Kootenay National Park." *Wildlife Resource*, Vol. II, Canadian Wildlife Service, Edmonton, AB Canada (1984).
189. Proctor, M.F., McLelean, B.N. and Strobeck, C., "Population Fragmentation of Grizzly Bears in Southeastern British Columbia, Canada." *Ursus*, Vol. 13 (2002) pp. 153–160.
190. Puglisi, M.J., Lindzey, J.S. and Bellis, E.D., "Factors Associated with Highway Mortality of White-Tailed Deer." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 38 (1974) pp. 799–807.
191. Putman, R.J., "Deer and Road Traffic Accidents: Options for Management." *Journal of Environmental Management*, Vol. 51 (1997) pp. 43–57.
192. Ramp, D., Caldwell, J., Edwards, K., Warton, D. and Croft, D., "Modelling of Wildlife Fatality Hotspots Along the Snowy Mountain Highway in New South Wales, Australia." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 126 (2005) pp. 474–490.
193. Ramp, D., Wilson, V. and Croft, D., "Assessing the Impacts of Roads in Peri-Urban Reserves: Road-Based Fatalities and Road Usage by Wildlife in the Royal National Park, New South Wales, Australia." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 129 (2006) pp. 348–359.
194. Reed, D.F., Pojar, T.M. and Woodard, T.N., "Use of One Way Gates by Mule Deer." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 38 (1974) pp. 9–15.
195. Reed, D., Woodward, T. and Pojar, T., "Behavioral Response of Mule Deer to a Highway Underpass." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 39 (1975) pp. 361–367.
196. Reeve, A.F., "Vehicle-Related Mortality of Mule Deer in Nugget Canyon, Wyoming." *Wyoming Cooperative Fisheries and Wildlife Research Unit Report*, Laramie, WY (1988).
197. Rei, W. and Seiz, A., "The Influence of Land Use on the Genetic Structure of Populations of the Common Frog *Rana temporaria*." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 54 (1990) pp. 239–249.
198. Renzhu, P., Zhang, M., Jialong, T. and Piao, C., "A Study of Winter Movement Characteristics for Wolverines in Daxinganling Mountains of China." *Acta Theriologica Sinica*, Vol. 15 (1995) pp. 209–214.
199. Rheindt, F.E., "The Impacts of Road on Birds: Does Song Frequency Play a Role in Susceptibility to Noise Pollution?" *Journal of Ornithology*, Vol. 144 (2003) pp. 295–306.
200. Ripley, B.D., *Spatial Statistics*. John Wiley and Sons, Hoboken, NJ (1981).
201. Romin, L.A. and Bissonette, J.A., "Deer-Vehicle Collisions: Status of State Monitoring Activities and Mitigation Efforts." *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, Vol. 24 (1996) pp. 276–283.
202. Roof, J. and Wooding, J., "Evaluation of S.R. 46 Wildlife Crossing." *Florida Department of Transportation and the Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission Technical Report # 54*, Tallahassee, FL (1996).
203. Rosell, C., "Measures Applied to Mitigate Habitat Fragmentation in Spain." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Lake Placid, NY, Proceedings (2003) p.204.
204. Ruediger, B. and Lloyd, J., "A Rapid Assessment Process for Determining Potential Wildlife, Fish and Plant Linkages for Highways." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, Lake Placid, NY, Proceedings (2003) pp. 205–222.
205. Ruediger, B., Basting, P., Becker, D., Bustick, J., Cavill, P., Claar, J., Foresman, K., Hieinz, G., Kaley, D., Kratville, S., Lloyd, J., Lucas, M., McDonald, S., Stockstad, G., Vore, J., Wall, K. and Wall, R., "An Assessment of Wildlife and Fish Linkages on Highway 93—Western Montana." *Forest Service Publications #R1-04-81*, USDA Forest Service, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribe, Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation, Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Montana Department of Transportation, Geodata Services, The University of Montana, Missoula, MT (2004) 41 pp.

206. Saeki, M. and Macdonald, D.W., "The Effects of Traffic on the Raccoon Dog (*Nyctereutes procyonoides viverrinus*) and Other Mammals in Japan." *Biological Conservation*, Vol. 118 (2004) pp. 559–571.
207. Schmidt, N.M., Berg, T.B. and Jensen, T.S., "The Influence of Body Mass on Daily Movement Patterns and Home Ranges of the Collared Lemming (*Dicrostonyx groenlandicus*)."*Canadian Journal of Zoology*, Vol. 80 (2002) pp. 64–69.
208. Seiler, A., "Spatial Models to Predict Moose-Vehicle Collisions in Sweden." PhD Thesis, Department of Conservation Biology, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Uppsala, Sweden (2003).
209. Seton, E.T., *Life Histories of Northern Animals: An Account of Mammals in Manitoba*. Scribner and Sons, New York, NY (1909).
210. Sherwood, B., Cutler, D. and Burton, J.A. *Wildlife and Roads: The Ecological Impact*. Imperial College Press, London, England (2002).
211. Sielecki, L., "WARS Wildlife Accident Reporting System 2000 Annual Report (1991–2000 Synopsis)." *Environmental Management Section Report*, Engineering Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Transportation, Victoria BC Canada (2001).
212. Singleton, P., Gaines, W. and Lehmkuhl, J., "Landscape Permeability for Large Carnivores in Washington: A Geographic Information System Weighted-Distance and Least-Cost Corridor Assessment." *USDA Research Paper PNW-RP-549*, Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Forest Service, Portland, OR (2002).
213. Singleton, P.H. and Lehmkuhl, J.F., "Assessing Wildlife Habitat Connectivity in the Interstate 90 Snoqualmie Pass Corridor, Washington." International Conference on Wildlife Ecology and Transportation, Missoula, MT, Proceedings (1999) pp. 75–84.
214. Singleton, P.H. and Lehmkuhl, J.F., "I-90 Snoqualmie Pass Wildlife Habitat Linkage Assessment." *USDA Forest Service Report WA-RD 489.1.*, Washington State Department of Transportation, Olympia WA (2000).
215. Smith, D.J., Harris, L.D. and Mazzotti, F.J., "Highway-Wildlife Relationships: Development of a Decision-based Wildlife Underpass Road Project Prioritization Model on GIS Statewide Application." *Final Report to the Florida Department of Transportation*, Contract No. B-9943, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL (1998).
216. Snaith, T.V. and Beazley, K.F., "The Distribution, Status and Habitat Associations of Moose in Mainland Nova Scotia." *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, Vol. 42 (2004) pp. 263–317.
217. Spellerberg, I.F. *Ecological Effects of Roads*. Science Publishers, Inc., Enfield, NH (2002).
218. Spitz, F. and Janeau, G., "Spatial Strategies: An Attempt to Classify Daily Movements of Wild Boar." *Acta Theriologica*, Vol. 35 (1990) pp. 139–149.
219. Sprent, P., *Applied Nonparametric Statistical Methods*. Chapman and Hall, First edition, Stamford CT (1989) 259 pp.
220. SPSS, SPSS version 11.0 for Windows. SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL (2004).
221. SPSS, SPSS version 11.0.1 for Windows. SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL (2006).
222. Steen, D.A. and Gibbs, J.P., "Effects of Roads on the Structure of Freshwater Turtle Populations." *Conservation Biology*, Vol. 18 (2004) pp. 1143–1149.
223. Stenseth, N.C. and Lidicker, W.Z., *Animal Dispersal: Small Mammals as a Model*. Chapman & Hall, London, England (1992).
224. Stevens, V.M., Polus, E., Wesselingh, R.A., Schtickzelle, N. and Baguette, M., "Quantifying Functional Connectivity: Experimental Evidence for Patch-Specific Resistance in the Natterjack Toad (*Bufo calamita*)."*Landscape Ecology*, Vol. 19 (2004) pp. 829–842.
225. Sullivan, T.P., Sullivan, D.S. and Hogue, E.J., "Population Dynamics of Deer Mice, *Peromyscus maniculatus*, and Yellow-pine Chipmunks, *Tamias amoenus*, in Old Field and Orchard Habitats." *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, Vol. 118 (2004) pp. 299–308.
226. Sulok, M., Slade, N.A. and Doonan, T.J., "Effects of Supplemental Food on Movements of Cotton Rats (*Sigmodon hispidus*) in Northeastern Kansas." *Journal of Mammalogy*, Vol. 85 (2004) pp. 1102–1105.
227. Sutherland, G.D., Harestad, A.S., Price, K. and Lertzman, K.P., "Scaling of Natal Dispersal Distances in Terrestrial Birds and Mammals." *Conservation Ecology*, Vol. 4 (2000) pp. 1–16.
228. Szemethy, L., Matrai, K., Biro, Z. and Katona, K., "Seasonal Home Range Shift of Red Deer in a Forest-Agriculture Area in Southern Hungary." *Acta Theriologica*, Vol. 48 (2003) pp. 547–556.
229. Tabachnick, B.G. and Fidell, L.S., *Using Multivariate Statistics*. Harper Collins, New York, NY (1996).
230. Thiel, R.P., "Relationship Between Road Densities and Wolf Habitat Suitability in Wisconsin." *American Midland Naturalist*, Vol. 113 (1985) pp. 404–407.
231. Thompson, L.M., "Abundance and Genetic Structure of Two Black Bear Populations Prior to Highway Construction in Eastern North Carolina." Masters Thesis, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, TN (2003).
232. Trakhtenbrot, A., Nathan, R., Perry, G. and Richardson, D.M., "The Importance of Long-Distance Dispersal in Biodiversity Conservation." *Diversity and Distributions*, Vol. 11 (2005) pp. 173–181.
233. Transportation Research Board, Environmental Research Needs in Transportation: Report of a Conference, Environmental Research Needs Conference 2002, Washington, DC, Proceedings Vol. 28 (2002). URL: www.trb.org/news/blurb_detail.asp?id=3958
234. Turchin, P., *Quantitative Analysis of Movement*. Sinauer, Sunderland, MA (1998).
235. United States General Accounting Office, "State and Metropolitan Planning Agencies Report Using Varied Methods to Consider Ecosystem Conservation: Report to Congressional Requesters." GAO-04-536, Washington, DC (2004).
236. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, "Massachusetts River and Stream Crossing Standards: Technical Guidelines." (2004) URL: www.umass.edu/nrec/onlinedocs.html
237. Van Dyke, F.B., Brocke, R.H., Shaw, H.G., Ackerman, B.B., Hemker, T.P. and Lindzey, F.G., "Reactions of Mountain Lions to Logging and Human Activity." *Journal of Wildlife Management*, Vol. 50 (1986) pp. 95–102.
238. Vos, C.C. and Chardon, J.P., "Effects of Habitat Fragmentation and Road Density on the Distribution Pattern of the Moor Frog *Rana arvalis*." *Journal of Applied Ecology*, Vol. 35 (1998) pp. 44–56.
239. Wagner, P., "Improving Mobility for Wildlife and People: Transportation Planning for Habitat Connectivity in Washington State." International Conference on Ecology and Transportation, San Diego, CA, Proceedings (2006) p.79.
240. Wang, M. and Schreiber, A., "The Impact of Habitat Fragmentation and Social Structure on the Population Genetics of Roe Deer (*Capreolus capreolus* L.) in Central Europe." *Heredity*, Vol. 86 (2001) pp. 703–715.
241. Washington, S., Persaud, B., Lyon, C. and Oh, J., "Validation of Accident Models for Intersections." *Federal Highway Administration Report FHWA-RD-03-037*, Washington, DC (2005).

242. Wayne, R.K., George, S.B., Gilbert, D., Collines, P.W., Kovach, S.D., Girman, D. and Lehman, N., "A Morphologic and Genetic Study of the Island Fox *Urocyon littoralis*." *Evolution*, Vol. 45 (1991) pp. 1849–1868.
243. Weigel, L., "Results of a National Opinion Poll Conducted for the International Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies to Ascertain the American Public's Perceptions and Values of Wildlife." American Conservation Information Conference, Ogden, UT, Proceedings (2005).
244. White, G.C. and Burnham, K.P., "Program MARK: Survival Estimation from Populations of Marked Animals." *Bird Study*, Vol. 46 Supplement (1999) pp. 120–138.
245. Wiens, J.A., "Spatial Scaling in Ecology." *Functional Ecology*, Vol. 3 (1989) pp. 385–397.
246. Wiens, J.A., "The Landscape Context of Dispersal." *Dispersal*, Oxford University Press, New York, NY (2001) pp. 96–109.
247. Williams, B.K., Nichols, J.D. and Conroy, M.J., *Analysis and Management of Animal Populations*. Academic Press (2001) 817 pp.
248. Wolff, J.O., "Behavioral Model Systems." In G. W. Barrett and J. D. Peles (eds) *Landscape Ecology of Small Mammals*, Springer, New York, NY (1999), pp. 11–12.
249. Worton, B.J., "A Review of Models of Home Range for Animal Movement." *Ecological Modelling*, Vol. 38 (1987) pp. 277–298.
250. Zalewski, A., Jedrzejewski, W. and Jedrzejewska, B., "Mobility and Home Range Use by Pine Martens (*Martes martes*) in a Polish Primeval Forest." *Ecoscience*, Vol. 11 (2004) pp. 113–122.
251. Zar, J.H., *Biostatistical Analysis*. Third Edition. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ (1996) 662 pp.
252. Zar, J.H., *Biostatistical Analysis*. Fourth Edition. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ (1999).
253. MacDonald, L.A. and Smith, S. "Bridge Replacements: An Opportunity to Improve Habitat Connectivity." In G. Evink, P. Garret, and D. Zeigler (eds) *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Wildlife Ecology and Transportation*, Missoula, MT. FL-ER-73-99. Florida Department of Transportation, Tallahassee, FL (1999) 330 pp.
254. Proctor, M.F., Genetic Analysis of Movement, Dispersal and Population Fragmentation of Grizzly Bears in Southwestern Canada. Dissertation, University of Calgary, Alberta, Canada (2003).
255. Reh, W., "Investigations into the Influence of Roads in the Genetic Structure of Populations of the Common Frog *Rana temporaria*." In T.E.S. Langton (ed) *Amphibians and Roads*, Shefford, Bedfordshire, England: ACO Polymer Products (1989) pp. 101–103.
256. Simek, S.L. and Eason, T.H. "Using Genetics to Study Road Impacts on Bears in Florida." In *Proceedings from the ICOET 2003 Conference*, Lake Placid, New York (2003), p. 412.

APPENDIX A

Priority Tables and Plan of Action

Top Five Priorities by Nation

Tables 37 and 38 show the top five priorities of the United States and Canada for restoring wildlife movement across roads.

Top Five Priorities of Engineers/ Analysts/GIS Specialists

Table 39 shows the top five practice and research priorities of engineers, analysts, and GIS specialists.

Top Five Priorities of Planners

Table 40 shows the top five research and practice priorities of planners.

Top Five Priorities of Natural Resource Professionals—Overall

Table 41 shows the top five research and practice priorities of natural resource professionals.

Plan of Action for Priorities

Practice Gaps and Priorities

Ecological

Agencies responsible for creating wildlife mitigation measures along transportation corridors would profit by standardizing and institutionalizing practices that aid in the development of mitigation techniques.

There is a need to standardized methods for collecting and recording data, the development and communication of state and provincial wildlife habitat conservation needs, and the development of wildlife crossing guidelines on state- and

province-wide and regional bases. When transportation professionals and scientists seek readily available databases or systematic methodologies for gathering data so that they can incorporate ecological data into transportation programs or mitigation models and measures, they are apt to find that long-term databases, such as those containing wildlife–vehicle collision data are usually not associated or linked with spatially accurate locations, road geometrics, or environmental data. Additionally, databases may be in a variety of formats. For example, wildlife–vehicle collisions data are contained in highway patrol reports, and in forms filled out by highway maintenance crews. Important data such as the location and maintenance schedules for culverts and bridges are not always electronically available. There are also inconsistencies among states and provinces concerning the dissemination of critical wildlife habitat needs, and the identification of priority areas for conservation. If these data were readily available in electronic databases similar to each state's Natural Heritage program but in greater detail, DOTs and MoTs would be better able to incorporate wildlife and ecosystem priorities into the planning stages of transportation programs and individual projects. Additionally the research team found that guidelines for planning and installing wildlife crossings are nonexistent for most states and provinces. In summary, the research team have found a lack of (1) long-term and accurate databases on wildlife–vehicle collisions or roadkill carcass locations that are electronically based and standardized, (2) a nation-wide standardized method for state and provincial wildlife agencies to incorporate wildlife locations and their habitats and needs in a cohesive document readily available for other agencies to work with, and (3) widely available guidelines for developing and maintaining wildlife crossings and other mitigation measures. Without standardized and institutionalized practices informed by accurate, complete, and documented databases, transportation professionals find it difficult to collect and analyze data on wildlife–vehicle collisions and roadkill carcass locations, include ecological and

Table 37. Top five priorities for restoring wildlife movement across roads in the United States and Canada.

| United States Top Priorities | Rank | Canada Top Priorities |
|---|-------------|---|
| Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process | 1 | Same |
| Combine animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps, and gates, rather than using one method | 2 | Same |
| Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out | 3 | Same |
| Establish effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders | 4 | Use standardized and vetted protocols for collecting and recording roadkill carcass and wildlife–vehicle collision data |
| Incorporate into plans and schedules wildlife crossing options that can be accomplished by maintenance crews simply by retrofitting existing facilities | 5 | Establish effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders |

Table 38. Top five research priorities for restoring wildlife movement across roads in United States and Canada.

| United States Top Priorities | Rank | Canada Top Priorities |
|---|-------------|---|
| Understand better the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (such as what works and what does not) and disseminate this information | 1 | Same |
| Develop and summarize alternative, cost-effective wildlife crossings designs and the principles they are based on | 2 | Standardize spatially accurate roadkill carcass and wildlife–vehicle collision data collection |
| Develop wildlife crossing designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals in an area to help facilitate permeability for many species | 3 | Develop and summarize alternative, cost-effective wildlife crossings designs and the principles they are based on |
| Develop state-based habitat connectivity analyses for every state | 4 | Develop guidelines to decide when wildlife mitigation is necessary (both mandated and voluntary) |
| Develop a standardized monitoring protocol to assess crossing effectiveness | 5 | Develop prototype animal–vehicle collision safety models to predict where wildlife–vehicle collision hotspot areas are and may be on future roads |

Table 39. Top five research and practice priorities of engineers/analysts/GIS specialists.

| Rank | Practice Priorities |
|---------------------|---|
| 1 | Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process |
| 2 | Establish effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders |
| 3 | Combine animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps, and gates, rather than using one method |
| 4 | Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out |
| 5 | Incorporate into plans and schedules wildlife crossing options that can be accomplished by maintenance crews simply by retrofitting existing facilities |
| Research Priorities | |
| 1 | Understand better the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (such as what works and what does not) and disseminate this information |
| 2 | Develop and summarize alternative, cost-effective wildlife crossings designs and the principles they are based on |
| 3 | Develop guidelines to decide when wildlife mitigation is necessary (both mandated and voluntary) |
| 4 | Develop a standardized monitoring protocol to assess crossing effectiveness |
| 5 | Develop wildlife crossing designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals in an area to help facilitate permeability for many species |

safety data into the planning process, create mitigation measures for wildlife, or find ways to integrate existing maintenance and upgrade schedules with mitigation opportunities.

Priority. Create standardized protocols for collecting roadkill carcass locations and wildlife–vehicle collision data. This information is crucial in helping to determine where wildlife mitigation measures to reduce wildlife–vehicle collision are needed. Departments and Ministries of Transportation would benefit from the collection of data by standardized, accurate methods that could be incorporated with future road improvements, road building, and reductions in wildlife-related crashes. (See priorities above under safety models). The research team points to two successful efforts: Maine has a wildlife–vehicle collision reporting program that is geo-referenced and mapped for the public,¹⁵⁶ and British Columbia has maintained a long-term database of wildlife–vehicle collisions that is analyzed in order to create appropriate measures to reduce these crashes.²¹¹

Priority. Create continent-wide guidelines and standards for determining when during the transportation planning process agencies should assess programs and projects for

wildlife needs. The U.S. Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21) requires that planners develop long-range plans and short-range programs that consider projects and strategies that, among other things, will protect and enhance the environment. However, the act provides no guidance on how planners should meet these requirements.²³⁵ Typically, if ecosystem and wildlife are considered, it is late in the development of a transportation project. This can often lead to delays in the permitting process, incurring the expenditure of additional funds. This is not in the best interest of the ecological resource, the transportation agencies, or the public. The research team strongly suggests these analyses be incorporated early in the development of long-range transportation plans. Planners in Oregon, South Dakota, Colorado, and North Carolina for example, extensively consider ecosystem conservation during planning processes.²³⁵ Vermont has a policy of addressing wildlife and fish needs in future transportation projects prior to regulatory intervention (C. Slesar and J. Austin, personal communication) and Montana state and federal agency personnel have worked together to create the largest, most comprehensive sets of wildlife mitigation measures over one highway in the United States.²⁰⁵ This priority is linked with the priorities to implement statewide connectivity

Table 40. Top five research and practice priorities of planners.

| Rank | Practice Priorities |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1 | Combine animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps, and gates, rather than using one method |
| 2 | Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process |
| 3 | Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out |
| 4 | Incorporate into plans and schedules wildlife crossing options that can be accomplished by maintenance crews simply by retrofitting existing facilities |
| 5 | Establish effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders |
| Research Priorities | |
| 1 | Understand better the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (such as what works and what does not) and disseminate this information |
| 2 | Develop and summarize alternative, cost-effective wildlife crossings designs and the principles they are based on |
| 3 | Develop wildlife crossing designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals in an area to help facilitate permeability for many species |
| 4 | Develop standardized inventories of wildlife crossings by state for better management and maintenance of these crossings, and to better assess the need for future crossings |
| 5 | Three priorities tied for fifth rank: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a standardized monitoring protocol to assess crossing effectiveness • Develop guidelines to decide when wildlife mitigation is necessary (both mandated and voluntary) • Increase our understanding of the effects of road density on wildlife populations |

analyses, enacting policy to mandate these actions and the priority below, the development of statewide wildlife habitat conservation plans.

Priority. Incorporate state- and province-wide maps and conservation plans for critical wildlife habitat needs into transportation planning. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service asked state wildlife agencies to complete their wildlife habitat conservation plans by October 2005. These plans will include GIS-generated maps showing ranges and critical habitats of species of concern and will greatly assist DOTs and MoTs in planning mitigation to maintain or restore ecosystem integrity and viable wildlife populations. The successes of current programs may be used to help guide further actions. For instance, Florida's Fish and Wildlife Commission has communicated wildlife needs through its Integrated Wildlife Habitat Ranking System,⁷⁶ the "Closing the Gaps in Florida's

Wildlife Habitat Conservation System" documentation, its statewide "Strategic Habitat Conservation Areas" program, and the "Biodiversity Hot Spots," which are all scientific efforts that are translated into GIS data layers and are incorporated into Florida DOT's Environmental Screening Guide (V. Sharpe personal communication).⁹²

Priority. Create and update guidelines for considering, placing, designing, and constructing wildlife crossings. This is a priority for the practice as well as the science of road ecology. This priority is linked to the development of monitoring programs to assess the effectiveness of mitigation measures.¹⁹⁶ More detailed statements related to this priority can be viewed above under guidelines in research priorities. Examples of current guideline efforts include the set of guidelines created for the installation of amphibian and reptile tunnels in New England,¹³⁰ standards created for river and stream crossings

Table 41. Top five research and practice priorities of natural resource professionals.

| Rank | Practice Priorities |
|-------------|---|
| 1 | Incorporate wildlife mitigation needs early in the DOT/MoT programming, planning, and design process |
| 2 | Combine animal-friendly mitigation methods such as wildlife crossings, fences, escape ramps, and gates, rather than using one method |
| 3 | Use conservation plans and connectivity analyses to inform the transportation programming/planning/design process on where mitigation is needed and how it may be carried out |
| 4 | Establish effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders |
| 5 | Incorporate into plans and schedules wildlife crossing options that can be accomplished by maintenance crews simply by retrofitting existing facilities |

| Research Priorities |
|---|
| 1 Understand better the dynamics of animal use of mitigation structures (such as what works and what does not) and disseminate this information |
| 2 Develop and summarize alternative, cost-effective wildlife crossings designs and the principles they are based on |
| 3 Develop wildlife crossing designs and guidelines for the full suite of animals in an area to help facilitate permeability for many species |
| 4 Develop state-based habitat connectivity analyses for every state |
| 5 Develop a standardized monitoring protocol to assess crossing effectiveness |

for fish,²³⁶ and Colorado's guidelines for the placement of crossing opportunities for wildlife.¹⁴ The United States has learned and will continue to learn from one of the agency leaders in wildlife crossings, Parks Canada, who has taken the lead for the North American continent in instituting and evaluating wildlife crossings.

Priority. Funding and maintenance for an outlet that communicates the standardized guidelines is a priority. Guidelines could be communicated and updated through the use of agency-based websites. As knowledge improves and evolves, so should the guidelines be updated to reflect this or they risk becoming obsolete. There is a need for meaningful partnerships among federal agencies and associations to commit resources and personnel to maintain useful websites. Ideally, these sites should provide extensive searchable literature databases, annotated bibliographies, research reviews linked to projects, as well as the previously mentioned guidelines, and any decision guide associated with NCHRP Project 25-27. Linking to existing websites (i.e., the Wildlife Crossings Guidekit, the Deer–Vehicle Crash Information Clearinghouse) would be

most helpful. This is an ongoing priority that needs the continued guidance and attention from a multi-agency committee that has credibility with transportation professionals.

Priority. Maintenance activities on crossings need to be recorded in standardized documentation schedules. If structures and accompanying mitigation features such as fences are not maintained, their effectiveness often decreases.⁷¹ Documentation of maintenance schedules, methods, and costs provides assurance that the structures are fulfilling their purpose and can help in establishing maintenance needs for future mitigation measures.

Priority. Create alignment specifications for effective mitigation efforts that link wildlife crossings with fences and right-of-way (ROW) escape ramps. Certain fence types are known to not be wildlife friendly, and wildlife need to be able to escape if trapped on the roadway. Evidence from studies conducted at Utah State University suggest that the rectangular mesh design used in most “deer-proof” fencing applications can result in the death of juvenile animals who become trapped in the fence.

The barbed wire arrangement used in lower fences is also problematic for species such as pronghorn antelope. The research team urges standards for animal-friendly fences, for example, a different mesh size for exclusion fences. Larger animals often access the ROW even if it is fenced. Measures (such as earthen escape ramps) are needed to allow them to escape the road ROW in the presence of exclusion fencing. Fencing mitigation efforts need to incorporate escape ramps in order to be maximally effective. Ungulate (deer, elk, and moose) are much more inclined to use escape ramps than “squeeze-through” steel gates to escape the ROW. Additionally, in areas with rugged topography, the typical perpendicular ramp-fence alignment may not be most effective. Ramps placed “in-line” with the fence may be a desired alternative. There is a need to explore other escape mechanisms that could be created for large and small animals, e.g., badger and small-mammal tunnels. The research team also encourages the practice of implementing alternative and innovative designs. These could be developed in an adaptive management context of learning from doing; a context where practice is tied to research in an explicit fashion. This approach is currently in use in developing wildlife mitigation measures in Arizona.⁷³ For small animals that are not deterred by exclusion fences, the research team suggests the adoption of jersey barriers with wildlife scuppers (openings in the barrier that allow for passage of small animals and water movement) or low barriers that direct animals to small tunnel-like passages. Additionally, research has shown higher roadkill levels often occur at the end of the fenced mitigation, the so-called “end-of-fence” problem.⁷¹ The research team considers it a priority to address fence designs, the end-of-fence problem, and ramp-fence alignments in order to increase the effectiveness of these common mitigation structures.

Priority. Culvert and bridge maintenance schedules need to be made available in electronic format so upgrade and replacement projects can be coordinated with mitigation measures. Existing transportation infrastructure could be retrofitted for wildlife and fish during routine maintenance and upgrading. Regional protocols could be developed to integrate culvert, bridge, and fencing maintenance schedules with the needs of aquatic and terrestrial wildlife in the area. Protocols that retrofit culverts for fish passage are available in several states.^{16,157,164}

As more is learned about efforts by states and provinces to create standardized collection methods and data storage, and to create guidelines for wildlife mitigation measures, the research team believes these efforts can be implemented across the continent.

Policy and Planning

National, state, and provincial authorities at the highest levels need to be fully engaged if policies and guidelines that

mandate the use of standardized and effective methods to maintain and promote permeability and connectivity of the landscape for wildlife are to be enacted.

If transportation and natural resource agencies continent-wide are to address the pressing issues of landscape fragmentation and effects of road transportation networks on species, it is essential to go beyond the individual transportation projects and individual species approaches of the past.⁹⁸ There is a need for national-level, firm, and legal guidelines that mandate the incorporation of wildlife and ecosystem considerations early in the long-range transportation planning stage. There is also a need to correct the basic inconsistencies among states and provinces in their practices and policies toward protecting wildlife and re-establishing connectivity across the landscape. To this end it is necessary to establish common goals and objectives that state/provincial and federal governmental agencies can agree upon and accomplish in order to increase permeability of transportation corridors for wildlife.

Priority. Legislation that enables and funds mandatory planning and mitigating for wildlife along transportation corridors is desirable. The research team believes this is attainable and point to two currently successful programs: Florida and The Netherlands. In both places, laws and policies have been passed and programs funded to develop maps of ecological networks and to identify places where roads fragment or fracture these networks, and where specific areas and transportation projects for mitigation and compensation have been identified.^{11,94} In order for similar actions to be applied across the United States and Canada, there is a need for fully funded federal-level mandates or strong incentive programs that authorize and institutionalize methods to identify, plan, and mitigate for landscape connectivity along transportation corridors. Funding for this effort may be attained from TEA-21, FHWA research funds, and dedicated state funds.^{11,79}

The research team suggests that leadership for these efforts to coordinate multi-agency standards that help maintain and promote permeability and connectivity of the landscape for wildlife come from a strong federal-state/provincial partnership. Likely partners include the U.S. FHWA and Transport Canada as well as the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Environment Canada, coupled with transportation and wildlife representatives from the states and provinces. Additional organizations might well include the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), the U.S. Forest Service, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the Bureau of Land Management.¹¹ Non-governmental organization (NGO) participation would provide a public input, and several have been active in this arena (Defenders of Wildlife, the BC Conservation Foundation, and The Nature

Conservancy). A successful partnering arrangement might partition duties with wildlife and natural resource agencies providing ecological guidelines as well as measures of success, while the FHWA and Transport Canada could standardize and coordinate compliance with state and provincial DOTs/MoTs, while at the same time linking incentives with funding.

The research team strongly encourages funding incentives in these mandates for transportation agencies to (1) conduct connectivity studies, for example, as Washington State DOT has done²¹²; (2) fund GIS data development (which many DOTs/MoTs have done); (3) continue data-partnering with other agencies, which most states do but which can be improved⁹¹; (4) incorporate wildlife habitat connectivity maps in long-range transportation program planning such as Washington and Florida have done; (5) mitigate for wildlife in most transportation projects (e.g., such as what is done in Vermont); and (6) remain consistently committed to this goal over time. Such a specifically defined approach would help to level the current inconsistencies among states and provinces and promote continent-wide permeability for wildlife across transportation corridors.

Communication

Improved communication among transportation professionals, on-the-ground transportation workers, scientists, activists, and the public is needed to help ensure that wildlife crossings measures and other actions to maintain ecosystem permeability across transportation networks are driven by the most effective and efficient methodologies.

Road ecology is a rapidly developing field of study that relies on communication among researchers and practitioners from around the world. While great gains have been made in this field in the past 10 years, the research team has observed common gaps in communication within and among agencies and other professionals and the public that directly affect the ability to place and maintain wildlife crossings. It is imperative that study results and practices that are both successful and unsuccessful are communicated as quickly and effectively as possible in order for transportation planners and engineers to build transportation corridors that are less damaging to wildlife. Although not universal, the lack of communication and data sharing among agencies at federal and state levels that relate to long-range planning; the collection of accurate roadkill and wildlife–vehicle collision locations; and the effective placement, construction, monitoring, and maintenance of mitigation structures hampers progress. Additionally the lack of funding to coordinate such communication is problematic.

The need for communication has been a common theme in the priorities listed in this document. The research team

finds it is a key component to successful wildlife mitigation programs. The most successful and far reaching wildlife-transportation mitigation programs across the United States and the world have communications networks (such as the Infra Eco Network Europe [IENE]) that have been developed to coordinate information,⁹¹ include ecosystem-level needs in transportation planning (IENE's Cost 341 effort),¹²⁹ and garner support for providing measures for wildlife in transportation systems.¹¹ From these and other examples of successes within states and provinces, the research team describes in the following paragraphs two priorities that relate to informal and formal communication.

Priority. Increased informal communication opportunities among transportation professionals, on-the-ground transportation workers, and ecologically trained professionals are necessary. Some notable successes include the International Conference on Ecology and Transportation bi-annual events and the well-circulated proceedings from those conferences; the Center for Transportation and the Environment at North Carolina State University and its well-maintained website and list server; the Wildlife Crossings Guidekit website initiated by the U.S. Forest Service and housed at Utah State University; the Deer-Vehicle Crash Information Clearinghouse at the University of Wisconsin; and other events, publications, and websites dedicated to highlighting and exploring wildlife and transportation issues. The research team encourages transportation and wildlife professionals to communicate using the above-mentioned methods and other less formal means to learn about ecological impacts of roads, successes and failures of research and practices, and innovative ideas and for increased opportunities to include wildlife and ecosystem needs into the planning and designing of roads. Increased communication opens opportunities to coordinate mitigation for ecosystem and wildlife needs in the development of long-range programs and project plans long before these plans became fully developed and budgeted. There is a strong need for direct communication between biologists and on-the-ground transportation workers. These workers are the critical link to accurate data collection and are often the source of innovative design solutions. They are often very interested in wildlife and would like feedback on the effectiveness of mitigation measures that they design and install. They can also provide crucial information to biologists such as maintenance schedules for bridges, culverts, and upgrades to roads. If these schedules were coordinated with environmental managers and biologists, ideally these already planned projects could present opportunities to retrofit these structures for the movement of wildlife, fish, and ecological processes. With over 575,000 bridges in the United States and as many as 40,000 of these needing repair or replacement in the next two decades,²⁵³ there are literally tens

of thousands of opportunities to coordinate such efforts to improve landscape connectivity.

Priority. Increased formal communications among states, provinces, and countries are necessary. The research team believes these communications are necessary to help this field move forward concerning the development of effective mitigation structures. There are several avenues for increased communications including clearinghouses, conferences, proceedings, publications, and federally sponsored websites such as FHWA's Exemplary Ecosystem Initiatives and Wildlife Protection—Keeping it Simple, the TRB's Transportation Research Information Services database, AASHTO's Center for Environmental Excellence, and Standing Committee on the Environment, British Columbia Conservation Foundation's Wildlife Vehicle Accident Prevention Program, and Parks Canada's Highway Mitigation Research Program. The research team suggests a clearinghouse for projects across North America. This central location could be maintained by the FHWA and would house information on past, current, and future projects with specifics that would be of interest to other agencies and locations. The research team suggests additional opportunities to share information over the entire continent for example increasing the number of public meetings such as ICOET and regional ecology and transportation conferences, for instance the Northeast Wildlife and Transportation Conference. The proceedings of these meetings are a major source of information on developments in this field. The proceedings and other information could be published in a way that professionals from a variety of non-ecological transportation interests such as planners, administrators, and engineers, would be notified electronically of their existence. These proceedings and other publications would help promote the science base of road ecology if they gave easily accessed sets of definitions for all professionals to understand. Communication could also be improved if long-term funding was available to maintain websites dedicated to wildlife crossings and other related mitigation measures. Linking them to the FHWA website is a step in the right direction. Finally, professionals have a responsibility to educate and help the public become aware of issues concerning wildlife mortality, crossings, landscape fragmentation versus permeability, and public safety. The research team encourages transportation agencies to communicate with the public the needs for wildlife crossings projects, the development and completion of mitigation measures, and the results of monitoring projects. In these communications, the research team strongly encourages scientific messages pertaining to the issues of fragmentation and connectivity to help the public understand. The research team encourages progress in all these areas in order

to quickly and efficiently bring about change in the practices associated with transportation and wildlife.

Research Gaps and Priorities

Safety

Existing wildlife–vehicle collision prediction models require further development to be effectively used for safety analyses tasks such as identifying wildlife collision-prone locations on both existing roads and new roads, evaluating the collision reduction effectiveness of mitigation measures, and conducting cost-effectiveness analyses of potential mitigation projects.

There is a need for the development of more reliable wildlife–vehicle collision prediction models that would inform transportation professionals about collision-prone areas, not only on existing roadways, but also on new roadways in the planning or design stage. These models would assist in systematic screening of the road network, which is routinely done in jurisdictions, in order to identify specific locations that merit further investigation as potential locations for crossing, fencing, and other mitigation measures such as those that address driver behavior (e.g., reduced speed limits). These same predictive models are also required to assess, retrospectively, the collision reduction effectiveness of countermeasures aimed at reducing wildlife–vehicle collisions. The types of models required for these purposes ideally would estimate the *expected frequency of collisions*. Most current site-specific models estimate the *probability of a site being a “high-collision location,”* which is subjectively defined, and therefore does not provide an estimate of the expected collision frequency.^{15,88,124} These “probability” models typically include variables that necessitate field data collection and thus they cannot be applied for network-wide screening because of data limitations in state databases.¹⁶⁹ Additionally, most current wildlife–vehicle collisions prediction models are limited in their ability to accurately describe the general cause-and-effect relationships among variables that affect collisions and hence are limited in their ability to inform practitioners who would like to be proactive in predicting where wildlife–vehicle collisions are most likely to occur. The development of integrated models is hampered by (1) the lack of a national protocol for collecting wildlife–vehicle collision as well as roadkill carcass data; (2) the limited number of reliable long-term databases of wildlife–vehicle collisions and roadkill carcass data; (3) the lack of crash site data or other important model inputs such as highway variables (geometrics) and ecological variables (e.g., topography and existence of migration routes); and (4) the lack of knowledge of wildlife exposure (i.e., the change over time of the number or density of animals in enough proximity to a road to be potentially struck by a motor vehicle). It is

apparent (to the research team) that spatial accuracy is a defining characteristic of these databases. The research team believes tremendous progress can be made in this research area if the following priorities can be accomplished.

Priority. Develop a strategic plan that is a well defined, interdisciplinary, and multijurisdictional strategy to address the wildlife–vehicle collision problem and its complexities.¹⁴² There are dozens of attempts to model wildlife–vehicle collisions with different methods, in different regions over many different situations, and yet the approaches tend to be piecemeal rather than building on one another. In order to bring the development of wildlife–vehicle collision predictive models to a level where they are applicable over large regions, the combined efforts of professionals in several disciplines is desirable. The research team believes that the current pooled-fund proposal¹⁴² for the creation of a Deer-Vehicle Crash Information and Research Center is a step in the right direction for bringing the past and future work together in one central location and for the development of a cohesive strategy to address this issue.

Priority. Standardize and improve the collection of roadkill carcass data and wildlife–vehicle collision data. Data on roadkills and wildlife–vehicle collisions are currently collected by a variety of methods. The research team knows of only one database that has the spatial accuracy needed to produce reliable ecological models that link environmental variables with road mortality of animals (the Parks Canada database). The research team suggests a roadkill collection protocol and a wildlife–vehicle collision location protocol be standardized across the nations or within regions in order to obtain spatially accurate reliable databases not only for modeling efforts, but also to assist in state Departments of Transportation (DOTs) and provincial Ministries of Transportation (MoTs) efforts to reduce collisions and roadkill. Data collection on collision and carcass sites could provide more accurate information if they were geo-referenced, i.e., identified with global positioning systems that accurately specify the collision–carcass location. These accurate locations are critical if the research team is to assess the entire suite of other factors believed to affect collisions.

Priority. Include spatially accurate information on off-roadway variables into highway safety models used to predict wildlife–vehicle collisions. If these data are not available, safety models could only be developed with only information pertaining to roads (road geometrics and traffic volumes). Such models, though still useful as predictive models, are limited in their ability to advance understanding and capability to predict where and when wildlife–vehicle collisions will occur. Off-road information that would be considered in a model include variables known to affect wildlife movement

across roads, such as presence of nearby fencing, culverts and bridges, presence and characteristics of wildlife underpasses, adjacent land cover, distance to cover from the edge of the road, topography, human use of the area, species present, and standard road geometrics. The research team believes that assembling information on variables such as these would provide much improved databases that could in turn be used to improve understanding of the causes of wildlife–vehicle collisions and result in models that reflect this understanding and recommendations that would reduce these collisions and wildlife roadkill in general.

Priority. Create standardized electronic inventories of existing crossings, bridges, and culverts and their geo-referenced locations in order to evaluate their potential for use by wildlife. Wildlife use crossings that are intended for them as well as transportation infrastructure such as culverts and bridge underpasses in order to avoid motor vehicles. Modelers, engineers, and biologists alike would be better able to distinguish between the need for additional crossings or mitigation measures versus the modification of existing structures if there were state- and province-based electronic inventories of existing structures (culverts, underpasses) that could be analyzed as part of a safety model for their potential and current use by wildlife.

Priority. Develop methods to estimate the densities of animals near transportation corridors in order to calculate the risk of collision or exposure for certain stretches. The research team realizes that calculating “exposure” is a daunting task, and that surrogate measures, such as species density, daily movement behavior, seasonal migration patterns, annual harvest records (see Mysterud¹⁷⁷), and behavior near roads, would need to be linked with spatial landscape data to approximate “exposure.” This priority would entail working with state wildlife agencies in estimating and mapping where the most “high risk” animals are, i.e., deer, elk, and moose.

Priority. Develop research guidelines on evaluating the effectiveness of wildlife crossings from a vehicle–animal collision perspective. The guidelines should demonstrate proper analysis methods and provide guidance on the monitoring of treatment sites. Monitoring of wildlife crossings should include data on pre- and post-construction wildlife–vehicle collisions and roadkills. In order for models to evaluate the effectiveness of the full suite of wildlife crossings measures, monitoring efforts of these crossings measures need to be expanded. When crossings are installed, monitoring efforts have typically focused on documenting the number of animals and species using the structures. The research team suggests that monitoring programs also include an analysis that documents pre- and post-construction wildlife–vehicle col-

lisions, roadkill carcass data, traffic volume, and possible wildlife exposure. Proper analysis methods need to account for numerous difficulties in analyzing collision data including regression-to-the-mean effects, spillover effects, differences in crash investigation and reporting practice between jurisdictions when amalgamating data and exposure changes between before-after periods.

Cost-effective designs for wildlife crossings need to be developed through research and novel on-the-ground practices.

An analysis of cost-effectiveness is a requirement for the consideration of most mitigation measures for wildlife. If flexible standards or “standardized option-enabled” procedures and innovative designs could be created, there would be more opportunities to incorporate wildlife mitigation measures in transportation projects. The term “standardized option-enabled” means a general, clearly defined procedure or design with options so it can be modified to fit local situations. Currently it is difficult to link ecological values with safety values of wildlife mitigation measures for roads. Standardized procedures need to be developed for combining the estimated monetary costs of proposed wildlife crossings with ecological, safety, regulatory streamlining, and amortized monetary benefits. Standardized procedures would allow state and provincial departments and ministries of transportation to better evaluate how, what, and where to establish mitigation measures for wildlife in developing transportation programs and projects.

Priority. Develop standardized procedures for estimating monetary costs and ecological, safety, regulatory streamlining, and amortized monetary benefits. Researchers in ecological fields need to work with economic researchers to better estimate the economic benefits of wildlife, intact ecosystems, and ecological processes. These values, once standardized in some manner, could then become part of cost-benefit analyses of mitigation measures. These analyses also need to include the amortized monetary benefits to society of reduced wildlife roadkill and vehicle collisions. These benefits would include reduced monetary costs to public agencies, insurance companies, medical and personal costs to motorists, and increased wildlife populations available for recreational opportunities such as hunting and bird watching. Taking into consideration the economic benefit of including wildlife crossings early in project planning is necessary, for this approach can streamline environmental regulatory processes, thereby reducing overall project cost. Once these monetary benefits of mitigation measures are justified and standardized, a more realistic representative cost-benefit analysis method could be developed and employed across regions.

Priority. Develop innovative and economically viable “option-enabled” alternative crossing designs after conducting

standardized cost-effective procedures. Although there are dozens of wildlife crossings designs available, there are a standard dozen or so in most common use. Through research and practice, option-enabled alternatives could be explored that may allow added permeability of the landscape over and under transportation corridors, while at the same time minimizing costs incurred.

Ecological Considerations

The genetic implications of the effects of roads on populations are largely unknown, but theoretical and empirical evidence suggest that they fragment populations and their habitats.

Transportation corridors are affecting the genetics of wildlife populations, the consequences of which are just beginning to be understood. There are a multitude of costs for wildlife associated with roads, from direct effects such as collision-caused mortality and habitat fragmentation to indirect effects such as decreased reproductive success and road avoidance. There are data that suggest the barrier effects of the roaded landscape reduce permeability of those areas for wildlife populations. Several studies have demonstrated that roads may act as barriers to small-mammal movements^{186,12,153} and as filter-barriers to large-mammal movements.^{23,105} Roads can be complete barriers to individuals who cannot make their way across and whose road-related mortality can affect their small populations. This is especially true for populations of wide-ranging carnivores who are particularly vulnerable to road traffic collisions (Florida panther [*Puma concolor coryi*],¹⁵⁵ ocelot [*Leopardus pardalis*],¹¹⁸ puma [*Puma concolor*],¹⁸ Iberian lynx [*Lynx pardalis*],⁸⁷ and wolves [*Canis lupus*]¹⁰¹). These effects over time will cause wildlife populations to suffer reduced sizes, isolation, skewed sex ratios (turtles²²²), depleted gene pools, and even extirpation. Indeed, concern has been raised regarding the influence of highways on normal mammalian distributional patterns and perhaps ultimately on speciation.¹⁰

For all that is known, there are still tremendous gaps in the understanding of just how the genetics of populations are being affected by the fragmenting and isolation effects of roads.¹⁹⁷ The barrier effect of roads may reduce wildlife movement to the point of isolation, thereby reducing gene flow and increasing inbreeding and genetic drift.^{8,242} Current literature supports such theories that roads are causing genetic consequences for a variety of species. These species include wide-ranging grizzly bears (*Urus arctos*)^{189,254} and black bears (*Ursus americanus*)^{256,231} and smaller localized species such as beetles,¹³⁸ mice and shrews,¹⁷⁰ voles,¹⁰³ and frogs²⁵⁵. These and other studies indicate that research into the effects of genetic isolation due to transportation

corridors is necessary to begin understanding the consequences of roads and to mitigate their effects.

Priority. Continue to study the genetic consequences of roads on wildlife. This research may most prudently be focused on wide-ranging species, small-movement species, isolated populations, carnivores, amphibians, reptiles, and small mammals. Directed research efforts into the restriction of movement and its genetic effects would help define the needs for freedom of movement for the target species. Elimination of barriers to movement is essential for individual reproductive fitness and survivorship and has population consequences. Genetic research will help to define these movement needs, the necessary road crossing rates, and potential for appropriately designed wildlife crossings to help continue this flow. The research team argues that research will demonstrate that maintaining permeability of the landscape for a multitude of species will help negate the impacts of roads.

There is a need for long- and short-term research targeted at assemblages of species to ascertain their reactions and behavioral adaptations over time to roads and associated mitigation features. This research will inform the development of “option-enabled” general crossing designs that accommodate a wide range of species’ requirements.

There is an urgent need for knowledge that would help in the design of wildlife crossings that allow the *full range of wildlife species* to move across and underneath transportation corridors. Information concerning behavioral reactions to roads and adaptations to crossings is lacking for most individual species, but particularly for species’ reactions in an associated community.⁵⁸ For instance, even though mitigation measures may be designed for specific wide-ranging and fragmentation-sensitive species (e.g., grizzly bear and lynx [*Lynx canadensis*]), there still are not sufficient design data to develop crossing structure guidelines for many of these species,^{79,56,58} much less suites of other species associated with the target species. Prior to developing guidelines for appropriate mitigation measures, a better understanding of roads effects on suites of species is most desirable. To date there are relatively few studies of population-level and/or assemblage-level effects of roads. The existing studies suggest that the impacts can be significant. Findlay and Houlahan⁹⁰ found significant effects of road density on species richness of wetland amphibians and reptiles, birds, and vascular plants. Fahrig et al.⁸¹ and Vos and Chardon²³⁸ found that presence/absence as well as density of local amphibian populations can be affected by road traffic. Forman et al.⁹⁷ found decreased avian distribution and breeding near roadways in direct proportion to the volume of traffic on those roads.

There are several groups of species for which there is a paucity of research and whose needs have not been adequately addressed. Work is limited for carnivores and small

mammals (but see Clevenger and Waltho^{55,58}), gallinaceous birds (turkey, pheasant, and grouse: for sage grouse see Lyon and Anderson¹⁵¹ and Connelly et al.⁶⁰), and invertebrates (insects, spiders, worms) and for dispersing plants. Future options may be limited if the implications of roads on the survivorship of localized and low vagility species (e.g., marmots, bighorn sheep, and pikas) are not addressed. Gender responses to roads and crossings represent an unknown area of knowledge. These issues are only some of the many that need to be addressed.

Another area of importance addresses the impacts of the noise of roadways and how it affects local and wide-ranging species, such as bears and neotropical migrants. Provocative work suggests that noise as indexed by volume and frequency has important negative effects on decreasing the bird species richness and diversity.¹⁹⁹ The research team added a research component that addressed the road noise issue to the small-mammal research for this project.

Priority. Continue research that addresses the reactions and adaptations of wildlife to roads and wildlife crossings. Research that examines the assemblages of species reactions to roads and crossings would be the most productive in relation to creating effective mitigation measures that allow the full range of wildlife species to move across and underneath transportation corridors. Understanding the variables that contribute to wildlife behavioral reactions and how they may change over time is important. As transportation and natural resource professionals strive to create effective crossings that wildlife adapt to and actually use, consideration of extending monitoring efforts of crossings over several years in order to document the range of habituation and adaptation periods will be most beneficial. These efforts will be different among species and places. This priority can be addressed through specific regional wildlife–road research and also species-specific studies that may be broadened to include these objectives. Within each region of the country, the local scientists and wildlife and land managers are the professionals who can best address these questions, because wildlife reactions to roads and crossings vary from place to place. A crossing structure type that works for one population in a specific place may need to be modified to work effectively with another population and place. Regional research that addresses the effects of roads and their associated development, traffic, and noise on assemblages of species and those species reactions to mitigation measures would greatly contribute to creating effective mitigation measures that allow associated wildlife communities continued movement.

The effects of roads and crossings on ecosystem relationships are largely unknown and need to be better assessed and understood.

Road effects on ecosystems and landscapes need to be studied and quantified. Wildlife crossing mitigation measures

also need to be studied to assess their impact on ecosystems. Landscapes and ecosystems are affected by roads and other transportation structures synergistically with other human infrastructure, changed ecosystem processes, and changed wildlife and plant populations. The most obvious change to ecosystems is fragmentation. Fragmentation is a more difficult phenomenon to evaluate than direct effects on specific species, and is analyzed over larger areas and greater time scales than most ecological studies. Forman et al.^{96,98} suggest using road density as a measure of fragmentation caused by roads. Road density is a simple spatial measure, providing an overview of the landscape.⁹⁸ Other types of fragmentation measures could also be used to evaluate roaded landscapes.

Further evaluation is also needed to understand how roads and mitigation measures influence and alter natural processes such as the flow of water, ecosystem dynamics (e.g., the relationships between ungulates and their habitats), species interactions (e.g., predator-prey dynamics, see Little et al.¹⁴⁹), population movement (e.g., movement to breeding areas), and individual behavior (e.g., the avoidance of roads by mothers with young, for grizzly bear see Proctor et al.¹⁸⁹). Ecological effects are often indirect and multicausal and cannot be measured as easily as counting roadkill carcasses. This is in part the reason why relatively little is known about the effects of roads on ecosystem processes. Clearly, there is a need for a comprehensive synthesis that documents the indirect effects of roads on ecosystems and how these cumulative effects may in turn influence landscape permeability.

Priority. Understand the effects of road density on the landscape for species of concern and ecosystems in general. For many species, roads generally reduce population sizes and increase the risk of population extinction. However, most species populations can persist in the presence of at least some roads. Therefore, in the context of road impacts on wildlife, probably the most important and most difficult question to answer is: what is the critical density of roads in an area below which a population of interest can not persist? This question is not easy to answer because of the spatial and temporal complexities of road impacts. As road density increases, wildlife habitat becomes increasingly fragmented.¹³² The numerical responses of large mammals to roads are generally interpreted as responses to a road density threshold. Road densities above the threshold significantly reduce the probability for sustainable populations and coexistence. Several models have been developed to predict wolf pack occurrence or survival in relation to road density in Minnesota and Wisconsin.^{230,166,171,172} A road density threshold of 0.45 km/km² was identified that best classified pack and non-pack areas for wolves.¹⁷¹ Similar road density thresholds were reported for pumas and brown bears.^{237,54} However, these studies only scratch the surface of the problem of estimating

critical road density. This is an area in which research is urgently needed. Other ecosystem components affected by roads could also be measured with road density, including peak flows in mountain streams⁹⁸, erosion, and the spread of invasive plants and the subsequent impacts for ecosystem integrity, to name a few.

Road density is a simple measure, but road impacts on ecosystems vary considerably with traffic volume, speed, and infrastructure width, surface, and design.¹²⁹ For example, Foreman and et al.⁹⁷ found grassland birds avoided regular breeding in patch edges near roads in direct proportion to road volume, moving breeding activities farther away (up to 1 km away) from roads with greater vehicle numbers per day. In order to gain a more thorough understanding of such road effects, the research team suggests examining the properties of the roads in conjunction with density to ascertain the ecological relevance of each road.¹¹⁵

Other aspects of the roaded landscape could be analyzed for impacts to ecosystem function. Analyzing the specific form or spatial pattern of the network of remaining natural patches and roads could reveal ecosystem properties.⁹⁸ This could be accomplished in part through the use of indices of patch size or mesh size.¹³² Different mesh/patch sizes of natural areas contribute to different ecological conditions.⁹⁸ With such indices, studies could be compared and contrasted to evaluate how roads are affecting ecosystem function and the basic ecological processes such as water flow, disturbance regimes, predator-prey interactions, seed dispersal, and movement among populations. These effects could be summed over ecosystems to find the cumulative costs of roads over regions.

Priority. Measure the effects of wildlife mitigation measures on ecosystem dynamics. These assessments could be performed by monitoring specifically chosen ecological indicators at different levels of biological organization: genes, individuals, populations, and species across landscapes. Assessments would be performed both before and after placement in order to judge the effectiveness of actions aimed at connecting communities and populations and possible cumulative effects.⁵⁸ Ecosystem assessments using specific ecological indicators would benefit from standardization and accuracy testing in order to obtain a tangible conservation value of the studied crossing structure. That would allow assessment of the ecological value of mitigation measures and possible cost-benefit values of potential crossings. Examples of questions to be answered include but are not limited to: How does the wildlife crossing structure affect the predator-prey dynamics within an ecosystem? Does the presence of artificially increased vegetative cover near passages change the use of these areas by cover-associated species? How does placement of a crossing structure influence the willingness of target species to use it? For instance, if a structure is placed along a riparian area does

it promote the passage of some species and individuals while hampering the movements of others? The accomplishment of the priorities in this task will take the concerted effort of many scientists.

The larger-scale landscape context of road effects and transportation programs needs to be addressed through connectivity analyses at the state/provincial and regional levels.

There is a need for all states and provinces to conduct state/province-wide connectivity analyses to help determine “fracture zones” among conservation areas that can then be prioritized in transportation programs for mitigation efforts. These fracture zones are where transportation corridors bisect natural wildlife movement corridors and potentially restrict movement and permeability of the natural world. There appear to be few large-scale state- or province-wide landscape approach efforts to address the effects of the roaded landscape on wildlife and ecosystems. Although the concept of “context-sensitive planning” is gaining national attention within the transportation community, it does not appear to the research team to explicitly include the surrounding wildlife habitat. The research team believes connectivity analyses create a window of opportunity to include ecosystem-level and landscape-scale considerations in transportation programs and individual projects. Without a proactive approach, future measures aimed at patchwork retrofitting and restoration may remain a poor second choice to properly planned and maintained landscape permeability in most regions.

Currently, landscape-scale connectivity analyses have been conducted in a variety of formats in several states and provinces, including California,¹⁸⁷ Washington,²¹² Montana,²⁰⁵ Colorado, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, and eight southeastern states.⁴⁶ These analyses involved landscape linkage models and the creation of GIS-generated maps, or workshops aimed at addressing statewide connectivity, or rapid assessment workshops centered on specific roads, where professionals from across the state met to identify and map all potential major landscape linkages within the state and the roadways that potentially fracture these connections. The research team suggests that similar efforts be conducted for all states and provinces and the results incorporated into spatially explicit statewide databases and programs so these maps and accompanying data can be used in DOT and MoT planning for linking mitigation and implementing changes in their long-range programs.⁸⁰

Priority. Researchers, agency personnel, non-profit organizations, and the public together can create and disseminate state- and province-wide connectivity analyses. The research team suggests collaboration in conducting the science, widely attended workshops to enhance needed information exchange, and partnerships to fund these

efforts. A likely partnership for connectivity analyses funding could include states DOTs and provincial MoTs and their wildlife agency counterparts who can benefit greatly from such analyses. This type of effort has worked in several states. Regional approaches may work best. An effective type of analysis might include GIS models that analyze landscape linkages based on four important variables: focal species movement patterns, land cover, human density, and road density,²¹² or a more inclusive list of environmental variables.²¹⁵ Digital topographic data can also help identify movement corridors in places containing drainages and ridgelines. Finally, the collective knowledge of land managers, wildlife biologists, non-profit environmental organizations, and state DOT/provincial MoT professionals can be brought together in critical connectivity workshops where the participants can work synergistically to identify key landscape linkages and the transportation corridors that fragment them, and prioritize projects needed to restore wildlife and ecosystem permeability. In light of the amount of progress that has been made in these workshops in the past 2 years,^{69,204,203,205} this priority holds great promise.

A continent-wide set of guidelines is needed for defining specifics in the consideration, placement, design, maintenance, and monitoring of crossings and other mitigation measures.

There is a need for research to aid in the development of guidelines to facilitate the planning, placement, design, maintenance, and monitoring of wildlife crossings across North America. Transportation planners, engineers, and biologists need guides to effectively mitigate for the effects of roads on all wildlife species within affected communities. Although wildlife crossings have been built for more than three decades, there is no standardized set of guidelines to assist these professionals and other agency personnel to mitigate for terrestrial and aquatic wildlife.¹¹ A North American set of guidelines for wildlife crossings would include specifics on conditions that trigger the consideration of mitigation measures; how and when to plan for structures; where to locate mitigation measures; design considerations; how to combine several types of efforts such as fences, underpasses, and ROW escape structures; standards for monitoring and maintaining structures; and how to measure the success of projects.

Priority. Define the necessary conditions for considering when to identify areas in need of wildlife crossing mitigation measures. Predictive models or threshold requirements would help determine when (a) crossing structure(s) is (are) needed to help mitigate for certain volumes of traffic, safety considerations, roadkill hotspots, the presence of endangered, threatened species or species of special concern, landscape linkages fracture zones created by transportation corridors, and

the presence and need for movement of surrounding wildlife populations throughout critical habitat.

Priority. Engage the research community in the development of guidelines for the placement of crossings. Scientists and wildlife managers and biologists need to critically review the habitat-based linkage or movement models and rapid assessment techniques currently used to identify passage placement, and identify a suite of possible methods for practitioners. Emphasis should be on criteria to locate mitigation measures.¹¹¹

Priority. Design considerations need to be adequately addressed for the full suite of crossings. There is a need for research to help in the selection of target species, and the determination of the number, size, and dimensional characteristics of structures needed within an area to help maintain maximum permeability for the suite of associated species.⁸⁰ Design guidelines for mitigation measures associated with crossings are also needed. Considerations include determining the required lengths of fences erected to guide wildlife (both large and small) to crossings; addressing the suitability of establishing or eliminating median islands in conjunction with crossing areas; creating underpasses with a naturally lit open space in the median of divided highways, in effect creating two underpasses under travel lanes rather than one long darker underpass; taking into account other nearby transportation corridors such as railways; retrofitting existing culverts for fish and other aquatic species; and possible alternatives or complements to crossings such as remotely sensed, active lighted warning signs, possible crosswalks over low-volume roads, the clearing of vegetation, temporary closure of roads, public transit options, reduced-speed zones, and the elimination of certain roads (road decommission). Indeed several measures may be coupled for maximum effectiveness.

Priority. Monitoring standards for crossings need to be researched and created. Bank et al.¹¹ suggest a national U.S. policy requiring post-construction monitoring and maintenance measures for wildlife. Most existing structures have

seldom if ever been monitored, or have been only sporadically checked to determine if they have served their purpose.¹¹¹ Guidance on monitoring efforts and temporal specifications would greatly assist managers, planners, and biologists and allow for comparable analyses among structures to ascertain their efficacy. The majority of past and current monitoring projects have been conducted in concert with academic institutions and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. This monitoring, if done correctly, is essentially research. Future monitoring research could be standardized, implemented by, and mandated for future projects by the state wildlife and transportation agencies and federal agencies, including resource-based agencies such as the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Environment Canada, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, and transportation entities, for example the FHWA and Transport Canada. The overall standardization of monitoring projects would mean a commitment of necessary funds from U.S. Federal Highways Program and other sources. The expected benefit would be an enhanced understanding of which structures work most effectively in specific situations.

Priority. North American guidelines for crossings need to include methods for defining success and effectiveness.¹¹ Defining success would involve addressing the number of individuals (including the difference between males and females and juveniles and adults) of a target species who have used a structure, number of species found to use a structure, use by endangered and other high-needs species, reduction of wildlife–vehicle collisions, as well as other measures. Fish passages created in retrofitted and replaced culverts and bridges along streams have been evaluated through a quantifiable checklist of goals accomplished: e.g., the number of a certain species using the new passage, the number of kilometers those species have traveled upstream, how many individuals breed and re-populate a specified river distance within a watershed. These kinds of quantifiable measures present an objective method for assessing wildlife–landscape permeability across roadways and would greatly improve the credibility of wildlife crossings science and practice.

APPENDIX B

Application of Safety Performance Functions in Other States or Time Periods

As previously stated, applying a safety performance function (SPF) in another state, or application in the same state for different years, requires the model to be recalibrated to reflect differences across time and space in factors such as collision reporting practices, weather, driver demographics, and wildlife movements.

Since the SPFs developed for this report used state-wide data, they should also be recalibrated where they are being applied to a specific subset of the roadway system. As an example, wildlife crossings will be installed in locations with significant wildlife populations, a history of animal–vehicle collisions, and other site characteristics which make crossings favorable, and which are not common on the entire road system. When an evaluation study of crossing effectiveness is undertaken, the suggestion of the research team is that areas with crossings be compared to areas without crossings, but which are as similar as possible to the treated segments. The SPFs are then recalibrated using these untreated segments as a reference group.

Recalibration Procedure

In the recalibration procedure, a multiplier is estimated to reflect these differences by first using the models to predict the number of collisions for a sample of sites for the new state or time period. The sum of the collisions for those sites is divided by the sum of the model predictions to derive the multiplier.

Step 1. Assemble Data: Assemble data and crash prediction models for the road segments of interest. For the time period of interest, obtain the count of animal–vehicle collisions and obtain or estimate the average AADT.

Step 2. Estimate Recalibration Multiplier: Apply the SPF to all sites. The sum of the observed collisions for those sites is divided by the sum of the SPF predictions to derive the multiplier.

Step 3. Recalibrate Dispersion Parameter, k:

- For each segment, apply the recalibrated SPF from Step 2 to estimate the expected crash frequency, m, for each segment
- A linear regression model is fit to the data as follows, where x is the collision frequency at a site:

$$\text{Model: } y = a + k * z$$

where,

$$y = (m - x)^2 - m$$

independent variable $z = m^2$

a is an intercept term

k is the slope of the line and is equal to the dispersion parameter

This model can be fit with many statistical or spreadsheet software packages. Alternatively, one can fit the model using the sample data and relatively simple equations as follows:

Each segment, i, is an observation of (z_i, y_i) : $i = 1, \dots, n$.

- Calculate the sample mean of the variables y and z, \bar{y} and \bar{z}
- Estimate the parameters a and k using the following formula

$$k = \frac{\sum (z_i - \bar{z})(y_i - \bar{y})}{\sum (z_i - \bar{z})^2}$$

Worked Example

As an example, consider that it is desired to recalibrate the California model CA1 for use in Utah for the time period 1996 to 2000.

Step 1

The SPF to be applied is:

$$\text{total animal-vehicle collisions/mile-yr} = \exp(-7.8290)(AADT)^{0.6123}$$

The length, crash, and AADT data for all 3,699 rural two-lane roadway segments in Utah is assembled. For each site the total number of animal-vehicle collisions from 1996 to 2000 is summed and the average AADT for the same time period calculated.

Step 2

The SPF is applied to all sites and the observed collisions and predictions are summed.

sum of the observed collisions = 5,086

sum of SPF predictions = 933

The recalibration multiplier is calculated:

$$\text{Multiplier} = 5,086/933 = 5.45$$

The multiplier is very large implying that the animal-vehicle collision frequency is much higher in Utah during 1996 to 2000 than in California during the time period the SPF was calibrated for (1991 to 2002).

The recalibrated SPF is:

$$\text{total animal-vehicle collisions/mile-yr} = 5.45 * \exp(-7.8290)(AADT)^{0.6123}$$

Step 3

The following calculations are performed for each segment:

$$y = (m-x)^2 - m$$

$$z = m^2$$

The average values are found to be:

$$\bar{y} = 16.36$$

$$\bar{z} = 0.20$$

$$k = \frac{\sum (z_i - \bar{z})(y_i - \bar{y})}{\sum (z_i - \bar{z})^2}$$

$$k = \frac{174244}{98193} = 1.775$$

A2: Goodness-of-Fit (GOF) Tests for Assessing which SPF to Adopt

Adapted from Washington et al.²⁴¹

Several GOF measures can be used to assess model performance. It is important to note at the outset that only after an assessment of many GOF criteria is made can the performance of a particular model or set of models be assessed. In addition, a model must be internally plausible and agree

with known theory about collision causation and processes. The GOF measures used were:

- **Pearson's Product Moment Correlation Coefficients Between Observed and Predicted Crash Frequencies**

Pearson's product moment correlation coefficient, usually denoted by r , is a measure of the linear association between the two variables Y_1 and Y_2 that have been measured on interval or ratio scales. A different correlation coefficient is needed when one or more variables is ordinal. Pearson's product moment correlation coefficient is given as:

$$r = \frac{\sum (Y_{i1} - \bar{Y}_1)(Y_{i2} - \bar{Y}_2)}{\left[\sum (Y_{i1} - \bar{Y}_1)^2 \sum (Y_{i2} - \bar{Y}_2)^2 \right]^{1/2}}$$

where

\bar{Y} = the mean of the Y_i observations.

A model that predicts observed data perfectly will produce a straight line plot between observed (Y_1) and predicted values (Y_2) and will result in a correlation coefficient of exactly 1. Conversely, a linear correlation coefficient of 0 suggests a complete lack of a linear association between observed and predicted variables. The expectation during model validation is a high correlation coefficient. A low coefficient suggests that the model is not performing well and that variables influential in the calibration data are not as influential in the validation data. Random sampling error, which is expected, will not reduce the correlation coefficient significantly.

- **Mean Prediction Bias (MPB)**

The MPB is the sum of predicted collision frequencies minus observed collision frequencies in the validation data set, divided by the number of validation data points. This statistic provides a measure of the magnitude and direction of the average model bias as compared to validation data. The smaller the average prediction bias, the better the model is at predicting observed data. The MPB can be positive or negative, and is given by:

$$MPB = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (\hat{Y}_i - Y_i)}{n}$$

where

n = validation data sample size; and

\hat{Y} = the fitted value Y_i observation.

A positive MPB suggests that on average the model overpredicts the observed validation data. Conversely, a negative value suggests systematic underprediction. The magnitude of MPB provides the magnitude of the average bias.

- **Mean Absolute Deviation (MAD)**

MAD is the sum of the absolute value of predicted validation observations minus observed validation observations, divided by the number of validation observations. It differs from MPB in that positive and negative prediction errors will not cancel each other out. Unlike MPB, MAD can only be positive.

$$MAD = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n |\hat{Y}_i - Y_i|}{n}$$

where

n = validation data sample size.

The MAD gives a measure of the average magnitude of variability of prediction. Smaller values are preferred to larger values.

- **Mean Squared Prediction Error (MSPE) and Mean Squared Error (MSE)**

MSPE is the sum of squared differences between observed and predicted collision frequencies, divided by sample size. MSPE is typically used to assess error associated with a validation or external data set. MSE is the sum of squared differences between observed and predicted collision frequencies, divided by the sample size minus the number of model parameters. MSE is typically a measure of model

error associated with the calibration or estimation data, and so degrees of freedom are lost (p) as a result of producing \hat{Y}_{hat} , the predicted response.

$$MSE = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \hat{Y}_i)^2}{n_1 - p}$$

$$MPSE = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \hat{Y}_i)^2}{n_2}$$

where

n_1 = estimation data sample size; and

n_2 = validation data sample size.

A comparison of MSPE and MSE reveals potential overfitting or underfitting of the models to the estimation data. An MSPE that is higher than MSE may indicate that the models may have been overfit to the estimation data, and that some of the observed relationships may have been spurious instead of real. This finding could also indicate that important variables were omitted from the model or the model was misspecified. Finally, data inconsistencies could cause a relatively high value of MSPE. Values of MSPE and MSE that are similar in magnitude indicate that validation data fit the model similar to the estimation data and that deterministic and stochastic components are stable across the comparison being made. Typically this is the desired result.

APPENDIX C

Theoretical Background of Network Screening for Proportion Method

This method was first proposed by Heydecker and Wu.¹¹⁹ In this method, the proportion of collision type (p_i) at a site i with total crashes of n_i and target crash x_i is assumed to follow the binomial distribution.

$$f(x_i/n_i, \mu) = \binom{n}{x_i} \mu^{x_i} (1-\mu)^{n_i-x_i}, 0 \leq x_i \leq n_i \quad (C1)$$

where $\binom{n}{x}$ is a binomial coefficient defined by

$$\binom{n}{x} = \frac{n!}{x!(n-x)!} \quad (C2)$$

The expected proportion at a site, μ_i , is constant for a given site and varies randomly from site to site. Heydecker and Wu¹¹⁹ assumed μ_i to follow Beta distribution, which is defined as

$$g(\mu/\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\mu^{\alpha-1}(1-\mu)^{\beta-1}}{B(\alpha, \beta)}, \quad 0 < \mu < 1 \quad (C3)$$

where

$$B(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\Gamma(\alpha)\Gamma(\beta)}{\Gamma(\alpha + \beta)} \quad (C4)$$

where α and β are the parameters of Beta prior distribution and $\Gamma(.)$ defined as

$$\Gamma(z) = \int_0^\infty e^{-t} t^{z-1} dt \quad (C5)$$

Also the mean of Beta distribution is given by

$$E(\mu) = \frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \beta} \quad (C6)$$

where $E(\mu)$ is the prior estimate of μ_i .

Variance of beta distribution is given by

$$Var(\mu) = \frac{\alpha\beta}{(\alpha + \beta)^2(\alpha + \beta + 1)} \quad (C7)$$

Combining Binomial distribution (C1) and Beta distribution (C4) results into unconditional Binomial-Beta distribution, which can be written as follows

$$h(x_i/n_i, \alpha, \beta) = \binom{n_i}{x_i} \frac{B(\alpha + x_i, \beta + n_i - x_i)}{B(\alpha, \beta)} \quad (C8)$$

Using Bayes theorem to combine the prior Beta distribution with site-specific collision data (n_i, x_i) for each site to derive the adjusted posterior beta distribution which can be written as

$$g(\mu_i/\alpha', \beta') = \frac{\mu^{\alpha'-1}(1-\mu)^{\beta'-1}}{B(\alpha', \beta')} \quad 0 < \mu < 1 \quad (C9)$$

α' and β' are posterior parameters and can be defined as

$$\alpha' = \alpha + x_i \quad (C10)$$

$$\beta' = \beta + n_i - x_i \quad (C11)$$

Equation C9 is also a Beta Distribution.

For the posterior distribution, the expected value for each site, i , is given by the following equation.

$$E(\mu_i) = \frac{\alpha'}{\alpha' + \beta'} \quad (C12)$$

Likewise, the posterior variance is given by

$$Var(\mu_i) = \frac{\alpha' \beta'}{(\alpha' + \beta')^2 (\alpha' + \beta' + 1)} \quad (C13)$$

A limiting value of proportion is predefined say, p^* , for a given site and collision type. The pattern score is defined as the probability that the expected value of μ_i is greater than p^* . Sites are ranked in descending order of this probability. If the limiting proportion was selected as the median, μ_m the pattern score can be expressed as:

$$P(\mu_i > \mu_m) = 1 - B(\mu_m, \alpha', \beta') \quad (C14)$$

Parameter Estimation of Beta Prior Distribution

The parameters α and β of the Beta distribution can be expressed in terms of moments (mean and variance) as shown in equations C15 and C16. The mean and variance from the observed data are used to estimate α and β .

To illustrate, suppose there are 1, 2, 3, . . . i, . . . m sites under consideration. μ_i is the proportion of a specific collision type for site i, that is $\mu_i = x_{ij} / n_i$, where x_{ij} is the total number of target collisions of type, j, during the study period at site i and n_i is the total number of all types of collisions at site i during the same period. The mean proportion of target collisions, j, is given by

$$\bar{\mu}_j = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^m \mu_{ij}}{m} \quad (C15)$$

where $\bar{\mu}_j$ is the mean proportion of target collision type j.

Similarly, the variance is given by

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{m-1} \left[\sum_{i=1}^m \left(\frac{x_{ij}^2 - \bar{x}_{ij}}{n_i^2 - n_i} \right) - \frac{1}{m} \left(\sum_{i=1}^m \frac{x_{ij}}{n_i} \right)^2 \right], \quad n \geq 2 \quad (C16)$$

For a sufficiently large sample, the sample mean, $\bar{\mu}_j$, represents the expected value, $E(\mu_j)$ and the sample variance, s^2 , represents the population variance, $\text{Var}(\mu)$. The variance can also be expressed as

$$s^2 = \frac{\frac{\alpha^2}{\bar{\mu}} - \alpha^2}{\left(\frac{\alpha}{\bar{\mu}} \right)^2 \left(\frac{\alpha}{\bar{\mu}} + 1 \right)} \quad (C17)$$

This can be further simplified as

$$s^2 = \frac{\frac{1}{\bar{\mu}} - 1}{\left(\frac{1}{\bar{\mu}} \right)^2 \left(\frac{\alpha}{\bar{\mu}} + 1 \right)} \quad (C18)$$

This gives

$$\alpha = \frac{\bar{\mu}^2 - \bar{\mu}^3 - s^2 \bar{\mu}}{s^2} \quad (C19)$$

Then β can be estimated as

$$\beta = \frac{\alpha}{\bar{\mu}} - \alpha \quad (C20)$$

Posterior Beta Distribution and Pattern Score

The median, μ_m , of beta prior distribution is such that

$$\int_{\mu_m}^1 g(\mu) / \alpha, \beta d\mu = 0.5 \quad (C21)$$

Once α and β are estimated, μ_m can be estimated using an Microsoft Excel worksheet function.

The posterior parameters, α' and β' , can be calculated by using equations C10 and C11. The pattern score can be calculated using equation C14.

To summarize the above discussion, following is a stepwise procedure to estimate the parameters of beta prior and beta posterior distributions, and thereby the pattern score.

1. Divide the sites into logical groups. For example, two-lane rural roads analyzed separately from multilane roads.
2. Identify the different types of collisions.
3. Find total number of collisions of each type during the study period in each site, x_i .
4. Find total number of all types of collisions in each site, n_i .
5. Calculate the proportion, x_i/n_i for each site and for each type of collision of interest.
6. Calculate the mean of the proportions for each collision type, $\bar{\mu}_j$.
7. Calculate variance using equation C16.
8. Calculate α and β using equations C19 and C20.
9. Estimate the median of Beta prior distribution using Excel function ($\mu_m = \text{betainv}(0.5, \alpha, \beta)$).
10. Calculate parameters of posterior Beta distribution as $\alpha' = \alpha + x_i$ and $\beta' = \beta + n_i - x_i$.
11. Estimate the pattern score using Excel function as $P(\mu_i > \mu_m) = 1 - \text{betadist}(\mu_m, \alpha', \beta')$.

APPENDIX D

Illustrating Regression to the Mean

Consider the data in Table 42, which pertains to crash counts at 3,699 one-mile road segments in Utah. These segments averaged 0.281 crashes per year during 1995 to 1997 and 0.279 crashes per year during 1998 to 2000, further evidence that they were largely unaltered during the 6-year period from 1995 to 2000, according to information in the Highway Safety Information System (HSIS)¹⁰⁸ from which these data were extracted. In Table 42, segments are grouped into rows based on the count of crashes during 1995 to 1997. As the last column shows, those segments in groups which during 1995 to 1997 had more than the average number of crashes in this period (0.281 crashes per year or 0.843 crashes in 3 years) experienced a reduction in crashes during 1998 to 2000. Segments with fewer crashes than the average (i.e., those with 0) experienced a considerable increase.

These changes are due to random fluctuations in short-term counts that result in a phenomenon known as regression

to the mean. The result is that such changes can be erroneously attributed to a countermeasure in an observational study that simply compares crashes before and after implementation. In particular, if the segments with high counts are selected for treatment (as often happens) the positive effects of the treatment in such a naïve study would be exaggerated by the amounts shown in the last column of the earlier rows in the table. This random fluctuation also suggests that a site with a higher collision count is not necessarily a stronger candidate for safety improvement than a site with a lower count. The upshot of this phenomenon is that the crash count by itself is not good enough for estimating the safety of a site for use in identifying candidate improvement locations and in estimating the safety effect of potential or implemented countermeasures. This is why more sophisticated predictive guides are needed. Evidence of regression to the mean in two other states' data used for this study is presented in Tables 43 and 44.

Table 42. Wildlife–vehicle crash data for Utah illustrating regression to the mean.

| Crashes 3 yrs Prior | Number of Sites | Crashes 1995- 1997 | Crashes 1998- 2000 | % difference |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| ≥17 | 17 | 416 | 340 | -18.3 |
| 16 | 6 | 96 | 86 | -10.4 |
| 15 | 8 | 120 | 97 | -19.2 |
| 14 | 6 | 84 | 73 | -13.1 |
| 13 | 5 | 65 | 45 | -30.8 |
| 12 | 5 | 60 | 57 | -5.0 |
| 11 | 11 | 121 | 101 | -16.5 |
| 10 | 12 | 120 | 119 | -0.8 |
| 9 | 17 | 153 | 112 | -26.8 |
| 8 | 14 | 112 | 99 | -11.6 |
| 7 | 19 | 133 | 108 | -18.8 |
| 6 | 34 | 204 | 194 | -4.9 |
| 5 | 34 | 170 | 160 | -5.9 |
| 4 | 51 | 204 | 175 | -14.2 |
| 3 | 93 | 279 | 250 | -10.4 |
| 2 | 173 | 346 | 282 | -18.5 |
| 1 | 431 | 431 | 377 | -12.5 |
| 0 | 2763 | 0 | 431 | infinite increase |

Table 43. Data for North Carolina illustrating regression to the mean.

| Crashes 3 yrs Prior | Number of Sites | Crashes 1996- 1998 | Crashes 1999- 2001 | % difference |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| ≥32 | 6 | 242 | 227 | -6.2 |
| 31 | 3 | 93 | 65 | -30.1 |
| 30 | 3 | 90 | 70 | -22.2 |
| 29 | 3 | 87 | 29 | -66.7 |
| 28 | 1 | 28 | 23 | -17.9 |
| 27 | 2 | 54 | 50 | -7.4 |
| 26 | 1 | 26 | 19 | -26.9 |
| 25 | 5 | 125 | 115 | -8.0 |
| 24 | 5 | 120 | 91 | -24.2 |
| 23 | 3 | 69 | 43 | -37.7 |
| 22 | 1 | 22 | 20 | -9.1 |
| 21 | 10 | 210 | 174 | -17.1 |
| 20 | 3 | 60 | 37 | -38.3 |
| 19 | 7 | 133 | 103 | -22.6 |
| 18 | 8 | 144 | 105 | -27.1 |
| 17 | 4 | 68 | 45 | -33.8 |
| 16 | 7 | 112 | 89 | -20.5 |
| 15 | 19 | 285 | 213 | -25.3 |
| 14 | 28 | 392 | 303 | -22.7 |
| 13 | 39 | 507 | 450 | -11.2 |
| 12 | 33 | 396 | 338 | -14.6 |
| 11 | 44 | 484 | 386 | -20.2 |
| 10 | 55 | 550 | 404 | -26.5 |
| 9 | 94 | 846 | 746 | -11.8 |
| 8 | 114 | 912 | 654 | -28.3 |
| 7 | 144 | 1008 | 779 | -22.7 |
| 6 | 216 | 1296 | 1145 | -11.7 |
| 5 | 290 | 1450 | 1179 | -18.7 |
| 4 | 429 | 1716 | 1321 | -23.0 |
| 3 | 653 | 1959 | 1728 | -11.8 |
| 2 | 1167 | 2334 | 2066 | -11.5 |
| 1 | 2518 | 2518 | 2482 | -1.4 |
| 0 | 13125 | 0 | 2586 | Infinite increase |

Table 44. Data for California illustrating regression to the mean.

| Crashes 3 yrs Prior | Number of Sites | Crashes 1997- 1999 | Crashes 2000- 2002 | % difference |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| ≥6 | 8 | 61 | 41 | -32.8 |
| 5 | 8 | 40 | 27 | -32.5 |
| 4 | 21 | 84 | 41 | -51.2 |
| 3 | 55 | 165 | 84 | -49.1 |
| 2 | 147 | 294 | 149 | -49.3 |
| 1 | 792 | 792 | 343 | -56.7 |
| 0 | 11941 | 0 | 951 | infinite increase |

APPENDIX E

A Literature Review of Field Studies and Spatial Analyses for Hotspot Identification of Wildlife–Vehicle Collisions

The literature description for this appendix contains stand-alone references. The literature review of all other appendices is contained in the References section.

I. Wildlife-Vehicle Collision Analysis

- Allen, R.E., and McCullough, D.R. 1976. Deer-car accidents in southern Michigan. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 40(2):317–321.
- Bashore, T.L., Tzilkowski, W.M., and E.D. Bellis. 1985. Analysis of deer-vehicle collision sites in Pennsylvania. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 49(3): 769–774.
- Bellis, E.D., and H.B. Graves. 1971. Deer mortality on a Pennsylvania interstate highway. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 35(2):232–237.
- Biggs, J., Sherwood, S., Michalak, S., Hansen, L., and C. Bare. 2004. Animal-related vehicle accidents at the Los Alamos National Laboratory, New Mexico. *The Southwestern Naturalist* 49(3):384–394.
- Caryl, F.M. 2003. Ungulate mortality on a forested highway. University of East Anglia, Norwich. M.Sc. dissertation. 42 pp.
- Finder, R.A., Roseberry, J.L., and A. Woolf. 1999. Site and landscape conditions at white-tailed deer/vehicle collision locations in Illinois. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 44: 77–85.
- Gundersen, H., and H.P. Andreassen. 1998. The risk of moose-collision: a logistic model for moose-train accidents. *Wildlife Biology* 4(2): 103–110.
- Gundersen, H., Andreassen, H.P., and T. Storaas. 1998. Spatial and temporal correlates to Norwegian train-moose collisions. *Alces* 34: 385–394.
- Hubbard, M.W., Danielson, B.J., and R.A. Schmitz. 2000. Factors influencing the location of deer-vehicle accidents in Iowa. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 64(3):707–713.
- Joyce, T.L., and S.P. Mahoney. 2001. Spatial and temporal distributions of moose-vehicle collisions in Newfoundland. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29(1): 281–291.
- Kassar, C., and J.A. Bissonette. 2005. Deer-vehicle crash hotspots in Utah: data for effective mitigation. UTCFWRU Project Report No. 2005(1):1–28. Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Utah State University, Logan Utah.
- Malo, J.E., Suarez, F., and A. Diez. 2004. Can we mitigate wildlife-vehicle accidents using predictive models? *Journal of Applied Ecology* 41: 701–710.
- Nielsen, C.K., Anderson, R.G., and M.D. Grund. 2003. Landscape influences on deer-vehicle accident areas in an urban environment. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 67(1): 46–51.

- Nielsen, S.E., Herrero, S., Boyce, M.S., Mace, R.D., Benn, B., Gibeau, M.L., and S. Jevons. 2004. Modelling the spatial distribution of human-caused grizzly bear mortalities in the Central Rockies ecosystem of Canada. *Biological Conservation* 120:101–113.
- Premo, D.B.P., and E.I. Rogers. 2001. Town of Amherst deer-vehicle accident management plan. White Water Associates, Inc., Amasa, Michigan (www.white-water-associates.com)
- Rogers, E. 2004. An ecological landscape study of deer-vehicle collisions in Kent County, Michigan. Report for the Michigan State Police, Office of Highway Safety and Planning. White Water Associates, Inc., Amasa, MI 49903. 56 pp.
- Romin, L.A. and J.A. Bissonette. 1996. Temporal and spatial distribution of highway mortality of mule deer on newly constructed roads at Jordanelle Reservoir, Utah. *The Great Basin Naturalist* 56(1): 1–11.
- Seiler, A. 2005. Predicting locations of moose-vehicle collisions in Sweden. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 42: 371–382.
- Simek, S.L., Jonker, S.A., and Mark J. Endries. 2005. Evaluation of principal roadkill areas for Florida black bear. ICOET 2005.
- Singleton, P.H., and J.F. Lehmkuhl. 1999. Assessing wildlife habitat connectivity in the Interstate 90 Snoqualmie Pass Corridor, Washington. ICOWET III.

II. Spatial Analysis Techniques

- Boots., B.N. and A. Getis. 1988. *Point Pattern Analysis*. Sage Publications, Inc. Newbury Park, California. 85 pp.
- Burka, J., Nulph, D., and A. Mudd. 1997. Technical approach to developing a spatial crime analysis system with ArcView GIS. INDUS Corporation and U.S. Department of Justice.
- Lee, J., and D.W.S. Wong. 2001. *Statistical Analysis with ArcView GIS*. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, New York. 192 pp.
- Levine, N., Kim, K.E., and L.H. Nitz. 1995. Spatial analysis of Honolulu motor vehicle crashes: I. Spatial Patterns. *Accident Analysis and Prevention* 27(5):663–674.
- Levine, N. 1996. Spatial statistics and GIS: software guides to quantify spatial patterns. *Journal of the American Planning Association* 62(3): 381–391.
- Levine, N. 1999. *Quickguide to CrimeStat*. Ned Levine and Associates, Annandale, VA.
- Levine, N. 2004. CrimeStat III: Distance analysis. Chapter 5 in: *A spatial statistics program for the analysis of crime incident locations*. Ned Levine & Associates: Houston, Texas, and the National Institute of Justice, Washington, D.C., USA.

Spooner, P.G., Lunt, I.D., Okabe, A. and S. Shiode. 2004. Spatial analysis of roadside *Acacia* populations on a road network using the network K-function. *Landscape Ecology* 19:491–499.

I. Wildlife-Vehicle Collision Analysis

Allen, R.E., and D.R. McCullough. 1976. Deer-car accidents in southern Michigan. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 40(2): 317–321.

Objective: to identify the time, place, and characteristics of traffic and deer that contribute to collisions. It was hoped that such an understanding would suggest measures to reduce collisions

Data layers: 10 counties in S. Michigan; data on DVC from accident reports, 1966–1967

- Variables analyzed for all accidents: date, day of week, time, speed of car, sex of deer, road type
- Added to 1967 data: location within 0.16 km from a landmark; number deer seen at time of accident; fate of deer involved; whether car driven or towed away; extent of injuries
- Traffic volume data from MI Dept of State Highways: average traffic volume for various time intervals (hourly, daily, monthly)

Analyses: 3 areas from highest accident roads chosen for habitat analysis: all accidents plotted on aerial photos and roadside habitat classified as cropland, forest, or unimproved field

Results: most accidents occurred between 1600–0200; 2 peaks, sunrise and 1–2 hours after sunset; traffic volume and DVC correlated for evening and nighttime hours (85% of variation in DVC accounted for by traffic volume)

- Number of accidents and traffic volume highest on weekends; largest number of DVC in fall and early winter
- In 3 sections where habitat determined, accidents and habitat types occurred in similar proportions
- % of accidents increased up to a speed of 80–95 kph, then declined at higher speeds

Bashore, T.L., Tzilkowski, W.M., and E.D. Bellis. 1985. Analysis of deer-vehicle collision sites in Pennsylvania. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 49(3): 769–774.

Objectives: examined roadkill locations plotted on highway maps by PA Game Protectors since 1968. A cursory exam revealed that deer kills tend to be aggregated at specific sites where accidents occur year after year. Analyzed aerial photos and highway and topo maps and conducted field studies to determine which factors characterize concentrations of collisions at particular sites. A model was developed to predict probabilities that a section of highway would be a high kill site and then tested for reliability.

4 PA counties studied, used 2-lane hard-top roads, 51 paired sites (kill and control), data collected from 1 July–30 Oct 1979 and 27 June–1 Oct 1980

Data layers: residences (number/ha); commercial buildings (number/ha); other buildings (number/ha); banks (prop. of terrain elevated more than 1 m above road surface); gullies (more than 1 m below road surface); level (not bank or gully); wooded; non-wooded; barren; distance to woodland; increasing slope; decreasing slope; no slope; angular visibility; in-line visibility; shortest visibility; speed limit; fencing; guardrails

Data obtained by selecting a random point from within each 100m interval of site length and running a 100 m transect perpendicularly

from each side of the road; at sites shorter than 100 m, two points were randomly selected

Analysis: stepwise logistic regression used to test the importance of the variables used in the model; 5 pairs of sites randomly selected for a test of the model's predictive ability

Results: 9 of 19 variables selected for inclusion in model (residences, commercial buildings, other buildings, shortest visibility, in-line visibility, speed limit, distance to woodland, fencing, non-wooded area);

- 85% of kill locations had a prob. of 0.70 or greater of being classified as kill site; 89% of control had a prob. of 0.30 or less of being classified as kill site
- high correlation between speed limit and in-line visibility; between residences and other buildings; removal of correlated variables did not significant change model
- 9 and 7 variable models performed equally well in predicting kill and non-kill sites; 5 kill locations correctly classified, one control location misclassified by both models

Discussion: DVCs not random in time or space; kills aggregated

Bellis, E.D., and H.B. Graves. 1971. Deer mortality on a Pennsylvania interstate highway. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 35(2): 232–237.

Objective: to present the results of an analysis of data on highway mortality collected from November 1968 through December 1969

Data layers: data collected from an 8.03-mile section of I-80; divided into 212 contiguous sectors of 200 ft length

- Kill data obtained from game protector who filled out researcher-supplied data sheets (date, location by sector number, highway lane, sex, age class); it was understood that many kills were probably not reported
- 5 portions of each of the 212 sectors analyzed for physical and vegetation factors that might affect deer mortality: planted ROW on each side of highway; area adjacent to ROW on each side of highway; median strip
- Factors used in the analyses: quality and amount of vegetation; topography; area of ROW; presence of fences or guardrails
- Deer counts obtained from May 68–May 69 by spotlighting from vehicle

Results: 286 reported DVC; 67.9% of sectors had at least one DVC (max of 9 in one sector); roadkills often concentrated in groups of contiguous sectors

- 70% of deer seen through spotlighting were grazing (conservative estimate); suggests presence and type of vegetation within sectors accounted for much of variation in numbers killed
- Low correlation between DVC and all measured variables—demonstrated that with our technique we could not account for the variation in numbers of deer killed
- Examined data in a less analytical manner by considering combos of sectors in relation to overall topography
 - High mortality: (1) where sections of road lay in troughs formed by elevated median strips with steep banks and steep inclines on ROW; (2) where troughs terminated by reductions in elevation of the median strips allowing deer to easily cross road; (3) both sides of highway and median strip had good grazing and relief relatively flat
 - Low mortality: (1) area with low relief, abundant food on ROW and chain link fence; (2) ROW declines sharply to a stream or other lowland area, guardrails present
- High correlation between number killed per month and number seen per month

Biggs, J., Sherwood, S., Michalak, S., Hansen, L., and C. Bare. 2004. Animal-related vehicle accidents at the Los Alamos National Laboratory, New Mexico. *The Southwestern Naturalist* 49(3): 384–394.

Objectives: to (1) analyze wildlife–vehicle accident data with respect to time, season, location, and species for accidents occurring on LANL internal and perimeter roads and (2) perform an analysis of site characteristics at accident locations identified as hotspots.

Data layers: ~68 km of primary rd included in study; majority of traffic volume in early morning and late afternoon; WVC data from 1990–1999

- Accident data: from NMDGF, LAPD and LANL security force reports (date, time, location, species, cost of damage, injuries to humans, injuries to animals); accident locations recorded into GIS (sometimes based on approximate description of site)
- Hotspot characterization data: vegetation characteristics (dominant tree, shrub, forbs and grass sp.), posted speed limit, road type (straight, curve, hill), presence of lighting, amount of available light (high, mod, low, none), presence and length of guardrails, height of fencing, slope characteristics, motorist visibility distance

Analyses: **Cluster analysis** using GIS nearest neighbor index approach used to determine whether accidents were distributed randomly; deer and elk examined separately

- **Density analysis** using the “simple” type calculation of the GIS program and a search radius of 100 m applied to identify accident hotspots
- Accident site characterization analysis: 15 hotspots selected, with 15 paired control sites; 100 m transect centered on site placed parallel to road on either side, six 15 m transects (at 25, 50, 75 m marks) placed perpendicular to 100 m transects; hotspot characterization data recorded along 15 m transects
- Statistical analyses: χ^2 used to test for differences in accident counts between seasons
 - Exact binomial tests: to determine if differences occurred between the numbers of accidents in different pairs of seasons; also if significant difference occurred among hourly counts of accidents; deer and elk analyzed separately
 - Poisson regression: if accident count in given year significant difference from other years; also to test if association between monthly accident counts and monthly snowfall amounts significant; deer and elk analyzed separately
 - Logistic regression: to model status of an area as a hotspot or control as a function of measured variables
 - Fisher’s exact test: if diff in recoded variables between hotspots and controls were statistically significant
 - Univariate logistic regression: as first step to identify potential predictors for a larger model; potential predictor variables chosen if (1) absolute value of the Wald statistic > 1, (2) lit search revealed potential importance, or (3) authors thought important

Results: seasonal peaks in DVC (fall) and E(lk)VC (winter, fall); most accidents in late afternoon and evening hours

- Cluster analysis: EVC and DVC did not occur randomly
- Density analysis: identified several areas with higher concentrations of accidents
- Accident site characteristics: when considered 1 at a time, no variable measured was a statistically significant predictor of hotspot or control status; variables chosen as predictors in final model were ln(average number woody stems > 2 m in height), and maximum slope

Discussion: ambiguous relationship between accidents and snowfall might derive from our pooling of snowfall and accident data by month instead of using daily snowfall measurements and accident counts

- Poor results with utility of different variables could be result of small sample size
- Because of small sample size, placed a higher priority on finding a well-fitting model that made sense rather than on finding one that was statistically significant

Caryl, F.M. 2003. Ungulate mortality on a forested highway. University of East Anglia, Norwich. M.Sc. Dissertation (copyrighted) 42 pp.

Objective: to produce a multi-species empirical model of ungulate road mortality using highly accurate spatial data from field and GIS based sources in Kootenay National Park, British Columbia, Canada. It would then be determined if the model could be reproduced using GIS-based variables only, to provide a quick and effective management guide to focus mitigation efforts at high risk locations

Data layers: species included moose, mule deer, white-tailed deer, elk and bighorn sheep

- Ungulate mortality data: date, number, species, sex, age, location from GPS
- Control site data: randomly selected non-kill sites along highway; ratio of control sites to kill sites larger than one desirable due to greater expected variation in control environmental attributes
- Field-based environmental variables: distance to cover (> 1 m tall and continuous), % cover forest; % cover shrub; % cover herb; % cover bare ground; roadside slope; verge slope; adjacent land slope; inline visibility; angular visibility
- GIS-based variables (using ArcView): elevation; distance to hydrology; distance to human use; road sinuosity ratio; change in elevation; habitat importance for deer, moose and elk; barrier

Analysis: Spearman’s rho correlations used to screen for multicollinearity, removed one highly correlated biophysical variable before model development; differences between seasons compared using χ^2 tests

- Model development: logistic regression, stepwise selection process using log likelihood ratio tests and a prob. value of 0.05 for entry and removal of variables to the model; selection process then repeated using only GIS-based variables; χ^2 used as a goodness-of-fit test of model appropriateness; Wald stats to test the significance of independent variables; direction of predictor influence verified using Mann-Whitney U tests; odds ratios examined to assess contribution that a unit increase in predictor variable made to outcome probability
- Model validation: 5 control and 5 kill sites randomly chosen to validate model’s predictive ability; 0.29 chosen as classification cut-off for predicted group memberships based number of kill sites vs control sites; predicted probabilities classified into 3 groups: low, moderate and high risk of kill

Results: Kill sites highly aggregated; highly significant seasonal differences (high in summer); roadkills positively associated with daily traffic volumes

- 3 of 17 environmental variables shown to be reliable predictors: distance to humans, elevation, distance to cover; all had negative coefficients; 67.3% kill sites, 64.3% control sites predicted correctly, giving overall success of 65.2%

- 2 of 9 GIS variables shown to be reliable predictors: distance to humans, elevation; both had negative coefficients; 61.5% kill sites, 65.1% control sites predicted correctly, giving overall success of 64%
- Model testing: 3 of 5 control sites, 4 of 5 kill sites (70% of sites) correctly classified using GIS model
- Probability surface with low moderate and high collision probability created using 2 GIS variables

Discussion: kill sites not located randomly in time or space; kill sites found at lower elevations than control sites and closer to human use areas; odds of a kill decreased by 96% with each additional 1000 m elevation above sea level if all other variables controlled; odds of a kill decreased by 40% with each additional 1 km distance from human disturbance sites; probability surface showed a close agreement with observed roadkill locations, would be useful guide for quick assessment of possible high risk locations

Finder, R.A., Roseberry, J.L., and A. Woolf. 1999. Site and landscape conditions at white-tailed deer/vehicle collision locations in Illinois. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 44: 77–85.

Objective: to determine if high deer/vehicle accident locations could be predicted from remotely sensed land use/land cover patterns

Data layers: 98 counties in IL; 1989–1993; rd segments with high concentrations of DVAs on state marked routes; n=86 locations with ≥ 15 reported DVAs analyzed

- Plotted hotspot road segments using TIGER data files and Map and Image Processing System GIS software; road segments adjusted to 1.3 km; random locations on same route of same length for control purposes
- Landcover classification (Landsat TM): crops, forest, grass, water, developed, orchards; topographic physical features from aerial photographs and topographic maps

Analyses: 0.8 km radius buffer zone around each road segment to quantify and compare landscape composition and pattern using FRAGSTATS

- Simple correlation used to investigate relations among variables; highly correlated eliminated
- t-tests to determine if variable means differed between hotspots and controls; those indices with $|t|$ values ≥ 3.0 selected as predictor variables for logistic regression
- Stepwise logistic regression model selection process to obtain a preliminary equation
- AIC to compare models
- Stepwise selection process repeated using only landscape indices, satellite imagery data only
- 5 paired sites used to test models' predictive abilities

Results: variables included in model 1: % distant woody cover, % adjacent gully; natural log of area of recreational land within buffer, natural log of width of corridors crossing road; of 10 samples to test model validity, 5 control and 4 hotspots correctly predicted

- Variables included in model 2: Simpson's diversity index; natural log of woods mean proximity index; of 10 samples to test model validity, 4 control and 2 hotspots correctly predicted

Discussion: study demonstrated that DVA site statistics and RS habitat and highway data can be used to predict DVA locations

Gundersen, H., and H.P. Andreassen. 1998. The risk of moose-collision: a logistic model for moose-train accidents. *Wildlife Biology* 4(2): 103–110.

Objective: to use a logistic model to establish the most risky train departures for Rørosbanen railway which has the highest risk of

moose-train collisions per km in Norway (Gundersen et al. 1998). In the model we have included speed of train, type of train, time of day and lunar phase, besides climatic covariables known to be correlated with moose-train collisions.

Data layers: success (1) or failure (0) of train hitting moose; train departures; train route; train predictor variables (average speed, train type, time of day); daily average temperature; snow depth; lunar phase; data recorded from Dec-Mar 1990–1997

Analysis: a logistic model was applied incorporating the above variables; the most parsimonious model chosen using AIC; another model made containing only passenger trains running the whole distance between 2 towns, snow depth, daily average temp, lunar phase, train speed, time of day left station; used data from 1990–1996 to predict the number of train-killed moose for each train for the winter of 1996/1997

Results: most parsimonious model included route, time of day, lunar phase, snow depth, temp; according to AIC, this model is indistinguishable from one including average train speed;

best model for the second analysis included all predictor variables. Problems with morning train results in second analysis due to introduction of logging activity in Storholmen in 1996.

Second model gave good results for morning train after removing 6 collisions at Storholmen

Discussion: authors introduced a new approach to study game-vehicle accidents by focusing on factors that cause vehicles to collide with game rather than focusing on the factors that cause game to be close to traffic arteries.

Gundersen, H., Andreassen, H.P., and T. Storaas. 1998. Spatial and temporal correlates to Norwegian train-moose collisions. *Alces* 34: 385–394.

Objectives: In this study we reveal how temporal variation, i.e. climatic factors and moose population density, and spatial variation, i.e. landscape pattern and changes in food availability, correlate with moose–train collisions along the railway in Norway which is most burdened by wildlife collisions.

Data layers: train kills (time, location to nearest 100 m) daily average temperature, snow depth size of moose pop estimate by population model Cersim (based on observations by hunters in previous season)

Analysis: 2 categories of analysis—temporal factors (climatic and pop density) and spatial factors (landscape patterns and food availability)

- Temporal factors: compared the freq. distribution of days w/ certain weather conditions (expected) w/ the freq. distribution of collisions at the various weather conditions (observed) by a goodness-of-fit test. GLMs used to correlate moose pop size and number of collisions
- Spatial factors (regional): analyzed correlation between landscape patterns and number of collisions per 1 km segment
 - Landscape patterns: (1) topography—measured as the difference in height from the bottom of the valley to the highest point within 2.5 km to East and West of line and averaged; (2) distance to the nearest side valley—because assumed to channel moose migratory behavior;
 - Tested and corrected for autocorrelation in 1 km segments
- Spatial factors (local): to explain spatial variation of collisions, compared number of collisions before and after changes in food availability due to logging activity in two areas

- One area had increased food availability while the second had decreased food availability
- Linear model including factors that significantly correlated to yearly variation in collisions (climatic factors and population density) used to obtain estimate of expected number of collisions before and after change in food availability; expected vs observed compared with goodness-of-fit test

Results: Temporal effects: number of collisions associated with both temp and snow depth; combined temp and snow depth into variable (accidental period) which started when snow depth exceeded 30 cm and lasted until temp stabilized above 0 degrees C. Number of days in new variable explained 83% of yearly variation in number of moose collisions; GLM including both accidental period and pop density explained 88% of yearly variation

Spatial effects: significant negatively correlated between number of collisions and distance to nearest side valley; no association between number of collisions and topography; changes in food availability strongly associated to number of collisions

Discussion: moose usually killed in winter on days with lots of snow and low temps; influenced by migratory routes to lower elevations and availability of food; temporal variation due to climatic factors, spatial variation due to migratory routes and food availability.

Hubbard, M.W., Danielson, B.J., and R.A. Schmitz. 2000. Factors influencing the location of deer-vehicle accidents in Iowa. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 64(3):707–713.

Objective: to examine the influence of highway and landscape variables on the number of DVAs in Iowa

Data layers: number of DVAs, traffic and landcover data obtained for all milepost markers within the state ($n = 9,575$)

- GIS maps of habitat (Landsat imagery, 1990–1992): collapsed habitat types into cropland, woody cover, grass, artificial, water and miscellaneous
- White-tailed deer harvest numbers for each county from IDNR; DVAs from 1990–97 for state's highways from IDOT; traffic volume estimates linked to all accident sites
- For each DVA included: distance to nearest town or city, distance to nearest city with pop > 2,000, number of bridges, number of lanes of traffic
- Accident location often recorded to nearest 0.10 mile, but more than 33% recorded at milepost, therefore all locations collapsed to nearest milepost

Analysis: dependent variable-number of accidents in each 1.61 km segment from 1990–97

- Randomly selected sample sites ($n = 1,284$); clipped 2.59 km² landscape section with sample site
- FRAGSTATS used to characterize landscape sections; linked to number of DVAs for segments
- DVAs separated into 2 categories (0–13, > 14 hits/segment) based on natural break and sample size
- Logistic regression: to examine relationship of DVAs to traffic, highway characteristics, human pop centers, and landscape variables; stepwise selection procedure for variable inclusion during model development
- Factor classification tree (FCT) constructed to refine ability to select high DVC areas
 - Robust relative to a more standard cluster and discrimination analysis that might be used (Emmons et al. 1999)
 - Followed method described by Venables and Ripley (1994) to find the rooted subtree with a minimum AIC

- Evaluated performance of logistic regression model by applying to a randomly selected set of DVA sites not included in model development ($n = 245$)

Results: 67% of 9,575 mileposts associated with DVA; > 25% DVAs at 3.4% of mileposts (325)

- Significant 6-variable model produced; 4 variables landscape features, 2 highway characteristics
- FCT final classification produced a tree with 57 nodes and a misclassification rate of 0.153%; bridge frequency was best predictor of high DVA sites
- Model validation: correctly classified 63.3% of sites

Discussion: edges not found to be important, however it is possible that the resolution of our data was too coarse to identify all edges used by deer as travel corridors. Bridges always indicate points where major edge-creating landscape features intersect roadways, and therefore may be better predictors of concentrations of DVAs than more broadly defined edge indices

Joyce, T.L., and S.P. Mahoney. 2001. Spatial and temporal distributions of moose-vehicle collisions in Newfoundland. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29(1): 281–291.

- Objective: "we . . . relate rate & severity of human injury to time of accident, road conditions, road alignment, vehicle speed (via posted speed limits), number of vehicle occupants, and sex/age of moose struck . . . to develop measures to reduce MVCs and severity of injuries"
- MVC reports from conservation officers and RCMP from 1988–1994; accidents generally reported if damage > \$1000 CD (\$500 CD before 1991).
- Spatial analyses: $N = 1690$ MVCs on Trans-Canada Highway, mapped/digitized, divided 900 km of TCH into ninety 10 km sections. Category each section by
 - Annual average MVCs (< 1.75 = low, 1.75–3 = medium, and > 3 MVCs = high)
 - Moose density (< 1.0 = low, 1–2 = medium, and > 2 = high)
 - Traffic volume (low vs. high)
 - Results:
 - Areas of low or high moose densities experienced greater probabilities of MVCs than areas of moderate moose densities.
 - Higher probability of MVCs in areas with high traffic volumes, regardless of moose densities
- MVCs and human injuries analyses: log linear modeling to evaluate effects of the following variables on severity of human injuries (low vs. fatalities)
 - Darkness (day vs. dusk/dawn/dark)
 - Road condition (wet-slick vs. dry)
 - Road alignment (straight or curved)
 - Vehicle occupants (driver only vs. driver + passengers)
 - Posted speed limits (< 80 km/h vs. > 80 km/h)
 - Passenger vehicles only (made up 89.5 of all reported collisions and had most serious injuries/fatalities)
 - Determined influence of each variable on injury severity through forward model selection from main effects to saturated model; used log-likelihood value (G-sq) of main effects model (included all variables) as baseline against which all other parameters were judged; each 2-way interaction was then added to main effects model and tested. Deviance between baseline value and derived G2 stat measured importance of that parameter to model. Excluded parame-

ters with small deviation, determined at 95% confidence level.

- Results:
 - No significant relationship between road alignment and accident severity (though 79% of accidents occurred on straight vs. curved roads)
 - Model 1 (injury, darkness, speed): Light condition and posted speed limit related to severity, and mutually independent—risk 2.1x greater at night and 2x higher at highway (high) vs. non-highway (low) speeds.
 - Model 2 (injury, road condition, occupants): more accidents occur than expected when passengers were in vehicles on dry roads, but not when there were no passengers or wet roads. Risk of severe injury or death 2x higher w/at least 1 passenger present compared to driver only.
- Also looked at temporal and age/sex influence ...
 - Moose calves more likely to be involved Aug–Oct, yearlings in June/July, and adults in July–Aug.
 - More bull moose involved than exp.
 - No significant relationship between diurnal patterns and sex or age.
 - Injury 6x more likely in collision w/ adult than calf
- Discussion points of interest beyond results:
 - “Bashore et al. 1985 found positive relationship b/w speed limit, driver in-line site visibility along road, and number of collisions (see also Poll 1989).”
 - “Damas & Smith 1982 estimate night speeds have to be reduced to 60km/hr or less under low-beam light to sufficiently expand stopping distances and prevent accidents...enforcement key and difficult/enormous ... most effective measure may be with drivers”
 - Lavsund and Sandegren 1991. Moose vehicle collisions in Sweden, a review. *Alces* 27:118–126.
 - “Lavsund and Sandegren (1991) found 3x increase in severity of injury for vehicles moving 70–90km/hr compared to lesser rates”
 - Discussed PR programs, mentioned Terra Nova National Park in Canada—long running program (12 yrs as of 2001) involving using moose silhouettes and posting of number of MVCs/year; have found Newfoundland drivers perceive Terra Nova National Park as area with greatest number and risk of MVCs. See Hardy R.A. 1984. Resource management plan for MVCs, internal Terra Nova NP Parks Canada report.

Kassar, C., and J.A. Bissonette. 2005. Deer-vehicle crash hotspots in Utah: data for effective mitigation. UTCFWRU Project Report No. 2005(1):1–28. Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Utah State University, Logan Utah.

The data originate from collision reports prepared by law enforcement officers and provided to UDOT by the Utah Department of Public Safety. A wildlife–vehicle collision is included in the database only if an animal was actually hit, if the estimated vehicle damage exceeded \$1,000 and/or if a person was injured. Collisions included in the database do not account for crashes that occurred as a result of swerving to miss an animal.

We focus on collisions involving almost exclusively mule deer. We used the UDOT vehicle crash database to study DVC patterns and trends from 1992–2002 on 248 state routes. We evaluated all routes for frequency of deer kills and identified hotspots (at least 1 collision/mile/year). We considered hotspots to consist of two parts: (1) a

core area, the road segment where collisions per mile are most concentrated; and (2) a mitigation zone, buffering segments on each side of the core where appropriate mitigation actions can account for animal movement and behavior and help avoid the “end of the fence” problem.

Summary of results: 24,299 WVC over 11 years; 99.6% had dates and years associated with them; average of 2,202 (2,025–2,577) collisions per year; 12 routes had high DVC rate over entire length ($\geq 10/\text{mile}$); 16 with moderate (5–9.99/mile); 148 with low rates ($> 0–4.99$); 65 routes with no reported DVC; 7 with data unavailable; 54.6% of all collisions occurred on 10 routes

Collision frequency: 0–21.27 per mile; 1/3 occurred Oct–Dec; 55.7% occurred 1800–2400 hr

Hotspots: found 183 hotspots in Utah; core hotspots average 5.3 miles in length; isolated hotspots were 1 mile (1.6 km) in length; hotspot collisions were concentrated; 57.74% of all collisions occurred within a cumulative (~ 1001 km) range, or 10.5% of total analyzed highway miles (9,500 total km)

Malo, J.E., Suarez, F., and A. Diez. 2004. Can we mitigate wildlife–vehicle accidents using predictive models? *Journal of Applied Ecology* 41: 701–710.

Objective: the present study analyzed a European case and developed models of the environmental variables associated with the occurrence of collisions with animals at two spatial scales (1.0 and 0.1 km). Provided that a few variables underlie the location of animal crossings, it should be possible to predict where accidents may occur and use this information to optimize mitigation efforts. With this aim, we (1) defined road sections with high collision rates using a **clustering detection procedure**; (2) analyzed the landscape variables of sections with high collision rates in contrast to low collision sections; and (3) used a 0.1 km scale to analyze the points where collisions occur in contrast to those where they do not.

Data layers: official traffic database on WVC for Jan 88–Feb 01; n = 2,067; includes date, location (0.1 km); 63% of WVCs occurred between 1998–2001; 98% involved roe deer, wild boar or red deer

- Definition of high accident rd sections: determined by detecting clusters of WVC locations; contiguity analysis conducted by comparing the spatial pattern of collisions with that expected in a random situation; each km of rd with 3 or more collisions, especially over consecutive km, could be defined as a high collision section
- 1:50,000 digital forest cover map (cover types used: riparian forest, other forest, scrub, grassland, crops, rivers and dams, urbanized and unproductive); processed in ArcView 3.2
- Habitat features in high collision sections: analyzed 84 locations—41 high collision, 43 low collision; sampling unit = circular area (radius 1000 m) around reference point; calculated proportion of each habitat type; ecotone length (meters of contact lines between habitat polygons); habitat diversity (Shannon index)
- Variables associated with collision point: analyzed at 0.1 km scale: sampling points from 18 high collision sections in which WVCs had been recorded in at least 12 hectometer posts; 6 hectometer posts with highest number WVCs chosen from each section; a further 6 taken at random from amongst those with recorded collisions; 12 control samples w/o WVCs taken at random from each section
- Evaluated 13 quantitative and 15 qualitative variables covering aspects linked to driving, general features of the road environs, features associated with animal movements; measurements

taken for 100 m rd stretch and evaluated 100 m on each side of road

Analysis: analyzed at both regional and local scales; predictive models for the location of sections/points with and without collisions were generated by binary logistic regression; validated with independent data

- 2 models fitted for each analysis: 1 complete with all measured variables, 1 reduced version with only most significant explanatory variables
- Variable selection for reduced models using G^2 statistic; ensured new model was not significantly more informative than previous one, avoided correlated variables and those w/o predictive capacity
- Significant threshold in variable comparison: $P = 0.05$; probability threshold for model: $P = 0.1$

Results landscape scale: 41 high collision rd section identified; 7.7% of rd network accounting for 70.5% of all records; distributed among secondary and tertiary roads; none along A-2 fenced motorway

- High collision areas had higher cover of non-riparian forest, lower crop cover, lower urbanized areas, and higher habitat diversity than low collision areas
- Simplified model included forest cover, urbanized area and habitat diversity; had same predictive capacity as full model: 87.0% correct classification for all cases, 88.5% for high and 85.7% for low collisions sections; successfully predicted 70% of 30 cases used as test data

Results for local scale: low collision areas associated with crossroads, underpasses, guard rails, embankments at least 2 m high with moderate or steep slopes, greater distances from roads to hedgerows and forest stands, and shorter distances from roads to buildings

- Reduced model included presence of crossroads, presence and continuity of guardrails, presence and continuity of embankments and distance to nearest forest stand; correctly predicted 61.2% of cases, 72.7% of collision points, 48.4% of non-collision points; full model results were 74.0%, 79.2% and 68.1% respectively; correctly classified 64.2% of test cases

Discussion: results show it is possible to predict the location of WVCs at 2 scales; results should be considered cautiously; validity could be hindered by assumption of a binomial distribution of errors—bigger issue for local rather than landscape model

Nielsen, C.K., Anderson, R.G., and M.D. Grund. 2003. Landscape influences on deer-vehicle accident areas in an urban environment. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 67(1): 46–51.

Objective: quantified the effect of landscape factors on DVA in 2 Minneapolis suburbs to provide public officials and wildlife managers with recommendations for managing the landscape to reduce DVA.

Data layers: digitized DVA locations from 1993–2000 using ArcView

- DVA clustering to differentiate DVA areas (≥ 2 DVA) and control areas (0 or 1 DVA); overlaid 0.5 km road segments at midpoint of DVA clusters; buffered road segments for variable selection purpose with a 0.1 km perpendicular distance from edge of each side of road; repeated for control areas ($n = 160$ total)
- Landscape variables: land cover (grassland/residential, woodland, open water); land use (commercial/industrial, residential, public land); ArcView Patch Analyst used to calculate 60 class and landscape level variables; road curvature (straight or curved); number of buildings in buffer, speed limit; number of

lanes; distance from road to nearest forest cover patch; ROW topography based on presence or absence of ditches

Analysis: univariate procedure used to reduce 66 variable set to smaller group; removed variables correlated at $r \geq 0.70$; left with number of buildings, number of forest cover patches, proportion of forest cover, Shannon's diversity index for further analysis

- Logistic regression analysis to determine which variables best explained difference between DVA areas and control areas; built one global model and 10 a priori models; used AIC and Akaike's weights to rank and select best model; used relative weight of evidence to compare parameter importance; model averaging to incorporate model-selection uncertainty into final unconditional parameter estimates and standard errors
- 40 sites retained to validate best-fit model

Results: global model was significant; areas with DVA contained fewer buildings, more patches and higher proportion of forest cover, more public land patches and higher Shannon's diversity index of landscape; Akaike's weights indicated number of buildings and number of public land patches most important variables

- 7 models necessary to compile a 95% confidence set; best-fit model correctly classified 77.5% of test sites

Discussion: study unique because assessed landscape factors influencing DVA in an urban environment; pooled data over 7-year period so pop growth or land-use change may have affected data

Nielsen, S.E., Herrero, S., Boyce, M.S., Mace, R.D., Benn, B., Gibeau, M.L., and S. Jevons. 2004. Modelling the spatial distribution of human-caused grizzly bear mortalities in the Central Rockies ecosystem of Canada. *Biological Conservation* 120:101–113

Objective: “We develop predictive models and maps that describe the distribution of human-caused grizzly bear mortalities . . . Our goal was to understand, through modeling, the relationships among bear mortality locations and landscape-level physiographic and human variables. More specifically interested in (1) examining the spatial density of grizzly bear mortalities; (2) evaluating possible differences in the physiographic attributes of mortality locations . . . ; and (3) developing predictive models that estimate the relative probabilities of bear mortality (risk) given multivariable combinations of physiographic variables.”

Data layers: mortality info from 1971–2002; included dead bears and translocated bears; location (UTM when possible), accuracy of location (accurate, reasonable, unknown), month, year, sex, age, and cause of mortality; $n = 279$ accurate and reasonable locations

- GIS (spatial) predictor variables: land cover (Landsat TM 95–98, 5 classes); distance to edge of nearest land cover; greenness index; distance to nearest water feature; distance to nearest linear human use feature; terrain ruggedness index

Analyses: 3 separately scaled **moving windows** to calculate total density of mortality locations: 520 km²; 900 km²; 1405 km²; secure sites = pixels with 0 mortalities; high mortality zones = pixels with > 31 mortalities (≥ 1 mortality/year)

- Logistic regression to assess relationship between landscape attributes of mortality locations and categories of demographic status, season, and mortality type
- Random sample of locations generated to contrast with human-caused mortality locations
- Data divided into model training (80%) and model testing (20%) data sets
- Logistic regression used to contrast the location of grizzly bear mortalities with sites used by bears (through telemetry)

Results: mortalities concentrated within 3 regions regardless of scale examined

- 900 and 1405 km² scales: mortality densities within moving windows exceeded 31 mortalities for the three sites; at 520 km² scale: only one site as high mortality zone
- Total area occupied in high mortality zones: 520 km² = 1.4%, 900 km² = 3.8%, 1405 km² = 13.2%
- Total area occupied in secure zone: 520 km² = 23.9%, 900 km² = 13.9%, 1405 km² = 23.9%; 22–32% secure habitat in areas of non-habitat
- Mortality locations positively associated with access, water, and edge features; negatively associated with terrain ruggedness and greenness indices
- Non-harvest mortalities more likely to occur in shrub and grassland habitats and closer to edge features and access than random points
- Mortalities more likely to occur in deciduous forest and shrub habitats, nearer to edge, access, and water than radiotelemetry locations; also sig related to areas of low greenness and minimal terrain ruggedness

Premo, D.B.P., and E.I. Rogers. 2001. Town of Amherst deer-vehicle accident management plan. White Water Associates, Inc., Amasa, Michigan (www.white-water-associates.com)

Objective: This plan's focus is reducing DVAs. The primary measures of concern are the numbers of DVAs and the patterns of their distribution in the Amherst landscape. The DVA Management Plan establishes its initial goal at two spatial scales, whole town and hotspots.

Data layers: DVAs reported to police (n = 3300) and counts of carcasses removed from road (n = 3320); Jan 1991–Dec 2000; entered into GIS; time of day, time of year, location, speed limit, landcover; deer population; management zones

Analyses: **density analysis** in ArcView used to examine landscape patterns of DVAs. This allowed mapping of DVAs as density contours and identification of DVA hotspots; density calculated by circles of half-mile radius; DVA density = DVA/sq. mi.; when displayed in conjunction with other mapped features, contours could be used to determine the causes of the hotspots as well as examine temporal changes

Results: temporal changes in hotspots before, during and after the concentrated lethal control period

Rogers, E. 2004. An ecological landscape study of deer-vehicle collisions in Kent County, Michigan. Report for the Michigan State Police, Office of Highway Safety and Planning. White Water Associates, Inc., Amasa, MI 49903. 56 pp.

Objective: an analysis of landscape patterns of DVCs in 4 townships of Kent County, Michigan

Data layers: GIS database available; included spatial layers drawn from MiRIS Base Maps and Land Cover Maps; political boundaries, land survey section lines, transportation, watercourses and lakes, major veg cover types, development

DVC locations from Michigan Accident Location Index (MALI) maintained by Michigan State Police, 1992–2000; locations based on police reports; uses system of unique physical reference numbers to spatially record accidents

N = 3127 DVC records coded by township, year, month, time of day Half-mile grid created in ArcView and superimposed on study area for summarization of landscape data; ½ mile chosen because of

assumed low precision in DVC location data; grid split into two equally sized groups of cells, 1 group for model development, 1 for validation

Density function in *SpatialAnalyst* used for visual inspection of DVC patterns; density calculated for each cell by summing number of DVCs found within search radius (½ mile) and dividing by the area of the circle

Stepwise logistic regression to identify a subset of parameters to build predictive logit model; final model had 3 parameters: linear feet of highways and roads, linear feet of roadway within 1000 ft of watercourse, number of mapped land use polygons

Analysis: mapping of DVC densities summed across all years; mapping in 3-year blocks; resulted in very little change in hotspots across years, only minor shift in location and density

Romin, L.A., and J.A. Bissonette. 1996. Temporal and spatial distribution of highway mortality of mule deer on newly constructed roads at Jordanelle Reservoir, Utah. *The Great Basin Naturalist* 56(1): 1–11.

Objectives: (1) to determine whether mule deer roadkills on newly relocated highways would increase, (2) to evaluate the influence of topographic features and vegetation characteristics on the kill pattern

Data collected from 15 Oct 1991–14 October 1993; 47.3 km total on 3 highway segments; road construction completed in 1989

Data layers: deer roadkill data collected at least once per week (date, highway identification, location to nearest 0.10 mile, age class);

- 4 randomly selected pairs of kill (5 or more kills/mile) and non-kill zones of 0.10-mile road length each; for each pair, established 3 transects perpendicular to road, 100 m apart, extended 100 m beyond ROW fence to evaluate respective road alignment and associated habitat features
- Distribution of kills (nearest 0.01 mile); avg traffic volume and speed for each highway; % vegetative cover; topography proximal to area roads; twice monthly spotlight counts of deer (sex, age class, activity, location to nearest 0.10 mile); deer snow track counts (number of trails, orientation relative to road—parallel vs. perpendicular); observable area from highway every 0.10 mile; ROW width and slope; ROW vegetation; vegetation composition; road type

Analysis: stereoscopic aerial photography used to describe habitat features; transparent grid placed over photos to determine percent cover and topographic features at deer-highway mortality locations beginning at the road and extending 1.2 km distant; identified roadkill and live deer locations, as well as descriptive roadside features to 0.10 mile

Results: 397 deer roadkills during 2 years of study; deer kills averaged < 20 before roads relocated; 19 deer kill zones identified; deer spotlight counts not significantly correlated with kill sites; kill zones had higher mean % cover

Discussion: traffic volume significantly influenced deer mortality; higher kill levels occurred along drainages; ROW topography may funnel deer to the ROW and encourage movement along highway corridor

Seiler, A. 2005. Predicting locations of moose-vehicle collisions in Sweden. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 42: 371–382.

Objective: to develop MVC prediction models based on data that are readily available for road planning at strategic and project levels (Seiler and Eriksson 1997). This study used accident statistics from before 1999, remotely sensed landscape information, digital topo-

graphic data and official road and traffic data to identify the strongest set of environmental and road traffic parameters that can be used to foresee the risk of MVC.

Data layers: Landscape, road and traffic, collisions, moose abundance and harvest

- Landscape data: Swedish Terrain Type Classification maps (TTC) (based on SPOT and Landsat TM satellite images) combined with digital topographic maps at a scale of 1:100,000; 1994–1998, updated with aerial photographs from 1999
 - 25x25 meter pixel size; 6 major land cover types; densities of landscape features measured as km per km², number of intersections per km rd; distances between rd and landscape elements measured in meters and log(e) transformed
- Road and traffic data: from digital road databases provided by the SNRA
 - Averaged rd density: model area—1.92 km/km²; test area—1.76 km/km²; 75% is privately owned
 - National trunk roads: 2,500–20,000 vehicles/day; > 90 kph; Tertiary public roads: 80% of rd network, < 1,000 vehicles/day, < 70 kph; Primary roads (speed limit > 90 kph) in model area 71% fenced, in test areas 35% fenced
 - Average number of vehicles/day used jointly with its square to adjust for the humpbacked relationship between traffic volume and MVC frequencies observed in the data
- Moose–vehicle collisions: obtained from the SNRA rd acc stats containing all police-reported accidents on public rds between 1972–1999 (type of accident, place, time)
 - Accuracy not evaluated, error estimated at ± 500 m (L. Savberger, pers com).
 - N = 2185 for model area; N = 1655 for test area (for 1990–1999)
- Moose abundance and harvest: indices of moose abundance were determined from the average annual game bag per hunting district during the 1990s
 - Model area: 21 hunting districts, avg 3.45 shot/1000 ha (1.0–5.1); Test area: 14 hunting districts, avg 4.25 shot/1000 ha (1.6–6.4)
 - Moose harvest and MVC correlated strongly at county and national levels over the past 30 years (Seiler 2004)
 - No migration between winter and summer ranges

Analysis: 3 logistic regression models were developed to identify parameters that significantly distinguished between observed MVC sites and non-accident control sites

- Model composition: N = 2000 MVC records, N = 2000 randomly distributed non-accident control sites located at least 1 km away from MVC site
 - 500 m buffer created around each point (to account for estimated error)
 - Unpaired t-tests and univariate logistic regression models used to identify among 25 variables those that sig (P < 0.1) differed between accident and control sites (all other analyses used P < 0.05); intercorrelated variables removed, 19 variables left
 - 3 a priori models: (1) road-traffic (only basic road and traffic parameters); (2) landscape (parameters obtained from RS landscape data and digital maps); (3) combined model
 - Stepwise (backward) regression to identify sig parameter combos; sets compared using AIC and Akaike weights; model structure considered adequate if variance inflation factors were close to 1.0
- Model validation: N = 1300 accident sites (1km road sections) and 1300 non-accident sites (1km road sections) from new

county; 500 meter radius around the center point of each road section; univariate logistic regression analyses to determine model performance in distinguishing accident from non-accident sites

- Counteractive measures: to illustrate and evaluate the predicted effect of different counteractive measures on accident risks, changes in MVC probabilities relative to varying traffic volume and moose abundance modeled with respect to increased forest proximity, reduced vehicle speed and road fencing.

Results: Dominant factors determining MVC risks included traffic volume, vehicle speed and the occurrence of fences

- Model results: model ranking according to AIC weights: (1) traffic (classified correctly 81.2% of all observations), (2) combined (83.6%, but lower ranking because of greater number of variables), (3) landscape (67.5% MVC sites and 62.2% control sites)
- Validation results: combined model gave best results predicting 72.4% of all MVC sites and 79.8% of all control sites; traffic model concordance = 77.9%; landscape model concordance = 62.0%; all results are significant
- Identified 72.7% of all accident sites
- Other parameters were important in distinguishing between accident and control sites within a given road category including amount of and distance to forest cover, density of intersections between forest edges, private roads and the main accident road, moose abundance indexed by harvest statistics
- Together, road traffic and landscape parameters produced an overall concordance in 83.6% of the predicted sites and identified 76.1% of all test road sections correctly
- Speed reduction appeared to be most effective measure to reduce MVC risk at any given traffic volume; modified by fencing, moose abundance and forest proximity

Discussion: spatial distribution of MVC not random; collisions a product of environmental factors quantified from RS landscape info, road traffic data and estimates of animal abund.; parameters used to identify high risk roads (traffic data) different from parameters used to identify high risk road segments (landscape data)

Simek, S.L., Jonker, S.A., and Mark J. Endries. 2005. Evaluation of principal roadkill areas for Florida black bear. ICOET 2005.

Principal roadkill areas (PRA) defined as 3 or more roadkill bear within a distance of 1 mile (1.6 km)

Data from 2001–2003 analyzed using density analysis with *Spatial Analyst* in ArcGIS

6 core and 2 remnant black bear populations evaluated

Objectives: to establish whether previously identified “chronic” areas were still apparent or had shifted, and whether different criteria and timeframes would impact results and subsequent conservation recommendations using current and previously evaluated roadkill data

Data layers: FWC bear roadkill data and the major roads shapefile (interstates, state highways, county highways, highway access ramps, and major local and forest roads)

Density analysis: raster format with 30 m x 30 m pixel size; creates a 2D raster grid of pixels calculating the total number of points that occurred within the search radius divided by the search area size; pixels within areas meeting principal roadkill definition reclassified to 1 (referred to as CRDA), all others classified as no value; 1-mile buffer created around CRDA dataset (referred to as PRBA); analysis repeated using criteria outlined by Gilbert and Wooding (1996) of 8 roadkill bear/7 miles (they used dataset from 1976–1995)

Results: With a few exceptions, most of the PRA identified by both methodologies overlapped; Gilbert methodology encompassed a much larger area which included more roads whereas the current methodology identified more specific principal roadkill road segments; using similar timeframe (1976–1995), two methods again identified very similar PRA but new method identified additional areas; using complete timeframe (1976–2004) PRA identified in all 6 populations, including 2 which had not been previously identified as containing PRA

Discussion: illustrated that changes in locations of PRA can occur when using different methods and timeframes; different results with respect to scale—Gilbert's method gives PRA on a broader scale, new method provides increased specificity on actual locations of hotspots; PRA will change with changes in habitat and land use; preferred method (Gilbert or new) will depend on goals and objectives

Singleton, P.H., and J.F. Lehmkuhl. 1999. Assessing wildlife habitat connectivity in the Interstate 90 Snoqualmie Pass Corridor, Washington. ICOWET III.

Objective: an assessment of wildlife habitat connectivity and barrier effects of I-90 from Snoqualmie Pass to Cle Elum was initiated in January 1998. The assessment consists of 5 components including a GIS analysis of ungulate roadkill distribution

Data on ungulate roadkill locations was collected by WSDOT maintenance personnel from 1990 to 1998. We imported these records on species and location of roadkills into the GIS and used a moving window analysis to determine the number of kills per mile along I-90

Results: 4 roadkill concentration areas were identified based on the analysis of 490 deer and 194 elk kills. Quantitative analysis of landscape characteristics of collision locations has not yet been conducted. However, roadkill distribution appears to be affected by landforms that channel animal movement and by human development and disturbance patterns.

II. Spatial Analysis Techniques

Boots., B.N. and A. Getis. 1988. Point Pattern Analysis. Sage Publications, Inc. Newbury Park, California. 85 pp.

- Development of statistical analysis of point patterns originated in plant ecology over 50 yrs ago.
- Point pattern map has 2 components:
 - Point pattern: has size (# points, n)
 - *Study area: may be 1 or multidimensional. Roads would be represented as a one-dimensional study area. Two-dimensional study areas are enclosed by a boundary, which determines the shape of the study area. Road study areas do not have a shape necessarily.*
 - If studying the location of points relative to the study area, then examining dispersion of points; if studying locations of points relative to other points, then examining the arrangement of points. In many cases dispersion and arrangement may be highly correlated.
- When analyzing pt patterns, usually use method that involves establishing a theoretical pattern that is compared to other patterns that are identified. That theoretical pattern chosen is formally called a homogeneous planar Poisson point process, and these points are generated under two conditions:
 - Each location has equal chance of receiving a point (uniformity).

- Points selected do not influence the selection of other locations for points (independence).
- These conditions imply the study area is homogeneous w/no interaction b/w points, and the resulting pattern from that point generation process could be considered to occur by chance in an undifferentiated environment, referred to as “complete spatial randomness” or CSR (cites Diggle 1983).
- CSR is idealized standard which other patterns can be compared to
 - Clustered patterns occur when points are significantly more grouped in the study area than they are in CSR.
 - Regular patterns occur when points in the study areas are more spread out than they would be in CSR
- Opposite of uniformity condition/homogeneous model: heterogeneous models, which imply some locations in study area are more prone to receive a point than other locations, or may be less likely to receive a point.
- If independence assumption is relaxed, then there may be interaction among points—i.e., they may attract or repulse each other.
- To analyze dispersion or arrangement characteristics, use hypothesis testing procedures, with the null hypothesis always that the pattern is CSR, with the simplest alternative hypothesis being that the pattern is not CSR.
 - If null not rejected, no further analysis needed.
 - Null (CSR) provides division between clustered and regular patterns.
 - If null is rejected, can develop further/formulate new null hypotheses to test other theories.
- Spatial autocorrelation is a measure of the correlation among neighboring points in a pattern.
 - No spatial autocorrelation means no correlation between neighboring values and would expect CSR
- Measures of dispersion/distance methods analyze patterns using stats calculated using characteristics of distances separating individual points in the pattern.
 - Nearest neighbor analysis (NNA):
 - as originally developed, several limitations—inaccuracy in interpretation in some situations and edge effects
 - 2-D study areas (not roads): defined as distance between point a and the nearest other point in the pattern
 - Distances other than those between a point and its closest neighbor are referred to as second, third, or “higher order neighbor distances”
 - NNA in 1-D study areas (roads): same concepts, but the line is bounded by its ends, so two ways to deal with these ends (edges)
 - If points at ends of line
 - If no points at either end of the line
 - NN dist for any point not located at an end point is distance to either the preceding or succeeding point encountered on the line; thus nearest neighbor distances are part of the set of all interpoint distances on the line. To test, interpoint distances converted to proportions of the sum of the interpoint distances, resulting in scaled values ranked from smallest to largest, within n as the number of interpoint distances. Observed and expected values compared to normally distributed statistic z; if calculated value of z is positive and larger than value of z = 1.96 (alpha 0.05) obtained from tables of normal dist, the null is rejected in favor of hypothesis that indicates regularity in the point pattern.

- Refined NNA (cites Diggle 1979 pg 79) involves comparing the complete distribution function of the observed nearest neighbor distances $F(d_i)$, with the distribution function of expected nearest neighbor distances for CSR $P(d_i)$.
 - Observed nearest neighbor distances obtained by taking nearest neighbor distances and ranking smallest to largest, then determine what proportion $F(d_i \leq r)$ of nearest neighbor distances are less than or equal to some chosen distance $\leq r$ (usually selected to correspond with nearest neighbor distance values).
 - Cited Pielou (1969:111–112) with equation that shows that the corresponding proportion of expected nearest neighbor distances $\leq r$ for unbounded CSR pattern. $P(r)$
 - Diggle 1981 suggests $P(r)$ and $F(r)$ can be compared using $d_r = \max | F(r) - P(r) |$
 - Because nearest neighbor distances are not mutually independent Diggle (1981:26) suggests, to evaluate the significance of d_r , use Monte Carlo test procedure to generate set (usually 99) of CSR patterns each with the same number of points as the empirical pattern in the study area, then calculate d_r for each of the calculated simulated patterns, then examine where the value of d_r for the empirical/observed pattern falls within the entire set of 100 values (99 simulated and 1 observed patterns). If d_r for observed pattern were among 5 largest values of d_r , the null of CSR can be rejected (at alpha 0.05). Diggle 1979 suggests that if for d_r , $F(r) > P(r)$, then clustered, whereas if $F(r) < P(r)$ than indicates regular pattern of points.
 - Second order procedures requires distance measurements between all combinations of pairs of points. Study of interevent distances where events are mapped points. Focus is on the variance, or second moment, of interevent distances.
 - Advantages over other techniques: more info about pattern is potentially available; CSR model available for interevent distances can be used as basis for statistically significance (second order analysis); statistically defensible boundary correction technique developed for second order studies. Convenient to use to study various distance subdivisions or distance zones.
 - Analysis based on circle with radius d centered on each point, each of the points w/in the circle is paired with the center point of that circle and it is this number of pairs that form our data. As d increased, see increased number of pairs of points in each circle. Analysis of that data depends on expected pairs of points derived similarly to points in a Poisson process (CSR model). Ripley (1981:159–60)
 - Cites Haining (1982), Getis (1983, 1984), Ripley 1981 and Diggle 1983 additional background.
 - Measures of arrangement examine locations of points relative to other points in the pattern. Two advantages over measures of dispersion:
 - Advantages
 - “Density free”: to compare arrangement properties of CSR pattern against observed pattern, don’t need to estimate any values from the observed data.
 - Arrangement measures are concerned with the locations of points relative to each other and not relative to the study area (as is the case with dispersion methods)
 - Disadvantages:
 - Not as rigorous than measures of dispersion, sort of like how non-parametric statistics are usually less powerful than their parametric equivalents.
 - Measures of arrangement are insensitive to some differences in some pattern characteristics so that identical values may be expected for patterns that are different in some way.
 - Stats theory less well developed (in 1988) so greater element of subjectivity enters when interpreting results of analyses of measures of arrangement.
 - Reflexive nearest neighbor analysis:
 - When two points are the nearest neighbor of each other, said to be reflexive (reciprocal) nearest neighbors.
 - Test number of reflexive nearest neighbors in the pattern observed compared to expected number of reflexive nearest neighbors in CSR.
 - Lack of a test of significance and unanimity in interpreting results . . . common to extend analysis to analysis of reflexive nearest neighbors to higher orders; in interpreting number of observed pairs in relation to CSR values, most researchers suggest that higher order values in excess of the CSR expectations indicate a measure of regularity in the arrangement of points whereas lower empirical values imply grouping.
 - Dacey 1969 gives tables of probabilities that a point along a line in a random pattern is the j th neighbor of its own j th nearest neighbor for $j \leq 6$. 1st order prob: 0.6667; 2nd order prob: 0.3704; 3rd order prob: 0.2716; 4th order prob: 0.2241; 5th order prob.: 0.1952; 6th order prob.: 0.1753; to get “expected,” multiply total number of points that are by the corresponding probability, and if observed number of j th pairs is less than expected, then suggests grouping
 - May be that the reflexive nearest neighbor observed = CSR, but when look at higher order reflexive pairs (2nd, 3rd, etc.) may see tendencies toward grouping.
 - Summary: No one single optimal method.
 - Power of most point pattern techniques (i.e., ability to eliminate false hypothesis) varies depending on the type of pattern so some techniques are better than others in detecting clustering whereas others are better at detecting regularity.
 - Measures of dispersion better than measures of arrangement since the latter methods require more subjectivity in the interpretation of their results.
 - Measures of dispersion used in combo with arrangement techniques can provide confirmation of results and further insights into the patterns.
-
- Burka, J., Nulph, D., and A. Mudd. 1997. Technical approach to developing a spatial crime analysis system with ArcView GIS. INDUS Corporation and U.S. Department of Justice.**
- Discusses methods used to develop and implement an ArcView-based spatial crime analysis system for geographic analysis.
 - Sample application functions include
 - Pin maps and summaries
 - Geocoding
 - Change maps that look at trends over time based on two maps of same area representing incidents at different times, which produces a third map that shows increase or decrease in incidents per polygon b/w the two time periods.
 - Surface-derived hotspots—many ways to do this, but they use ArcView spatial analyst to build a surface of incident density for a selected set of incident pts, using the kernel function in *SpatialAnalyst*, then reselect out the “peaks” depicting hotspots

- Standard deviation Ellipses
- Temporal and spatial trend charts
- Layout generation (maps)

Lee, J., and D.W.S. Wong. 2001. *Statistical Analysis with ArcView GIS*. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, New York. 192 pp.

- Chapters:
 - Attribute Descriptors
 - Point Descriptors
 - Pattern Detectors
 - Line Descriptors
 - Pattern Descriptors

Levine, N., Kim, K.E., and L.H. Nitz. 1995. Spatial analysis of Honolulu motor vehicle crashes: I. Spatial Patterns. *Accident Analysis and Prevention* 27(5):663–674.

- Examines method for geo-ref crash locations and guides for describing spatial dist of crash locations, and how types of crashes can be spatially differentiated. Study area was assumed homogeneous planar, not a network (system of roads).
- 4 general categories of analyzing spatial variations in auto crashes:
 - Diff types of environments—rural vs. urban, large cities vs. small cities, state comparisons, national comparisons; tend to use highly aggregated data and large geographical units.
 - Examines crashes as function of volume, speed, other variables on roads, road types, intersections, emphasis on functions of the road system, how different road segments or elements create different crash likelihoods. Classic “blackspot” analysis included in this category (cites: Boyle and Wright 1984, Persaud 1987, Maher and Mountain 1988).
 - Crashes in particular areas, corridors, neighborhoods, emphasis on analysis units, which are socially and ecologically integrated.
 - System-wide spatial variations in crashes (few studies on this) to look at variations across region, examine how crashes in a particular zone or sub-area are part of larger spatial pattern.
- Developed own software to derive different indices of spatial point pattern (Hawaii Pointstat; cites Levine et al. 1994). Takes list of lat/long for each crash location and produces 4 measures of concentration
 - Mean center (mean lat and mean long on list, “center of gravity”)
 - Standard distance deviation, based on “Great Circle” distance of each point from mean center (cites McDonnell 1979 chap 1; Snyder 1987 pp. 29–33).
 - Standard deviational ellipse, which calculates the SD along a transformed axis of maximum concentration and another SD along an axis which is orthogonal to this (cites Ebdon 1985 pp. 135–141). More concise than standard distance deviation circle (above).
 - Nearest neighbor index, which measures average distance from each point to the nearest point and then compares this to a distribution that would be expected based on chance (cites Ebdon 1985 pp. 143–150; Cressie 1991 pp. 602–615). Developed by plant ecologists for describing clustering of point patterns (cites Clark and Evans 1954). For each point, distance to every other point calculated and shortest distance selected, then shortest distances are averaged and compared to a NNDist which would be expected based on chance (near-

est neighbor index). Index of 1.0 is indistinguishable from chance, lower than 1.0 indicates clustering and > 1.0 indicates dispersion.

- These measures allow description of spatial variation and degree of concentration (spatial autocorrelation).
- Compared SD ellipses for types of crashes (fatal, serious injury, alcohol-related, single-vehicle, head-on, two-vehicle, etc.) to e/o as well as to other ellipses for residential population and employment.
- Used to provide insights into how certain relationships have a spatial dimension (e.g., between alcohol and severe injuries; types of impact and injury level), can be used to compare diff types of accidents, the same type of accident for 2 diff time periods, or same type for two different areas. These do not provide behavioral insights.
- These methods go beyond “blackspot” analysis—*blackspot analysis assumes that observation locations are spatially independent; that each observed location has its own random process, whether Poisson distributed or not. Cites Loveday and Jarrett 1992 re: spatial autocorrelation and that you can't treat each observation as independent.*
- Limitations to these guides: assume monocentric spatial plane but in cities often have multiple centers and these distort the relationships by assuming a center, but they say that there are no accepted methods for identifying multiple nodes in a spatial plane; most cluster analyses produce biased results since they don't take spatial autocorrelation (see Anselin 1995 for developments in this area).

Levine, N. 1996. Spatial statistics and GIS: software guides to quantify spatial patterns. *Journal of the American Planning Association* 62(3): 381–391.

- Reviews the following software guides:
 - STAC (Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Crime)
 - Hawaii Pointstat
 - S-Plus
 - Venables and Ripley Spatial Statistics Functions
 - SASP: A 2-D Spectral Analysis Package for Analyzing Spatial Data
 - SpaceStat: A Program for the Statistical Analysis of Spatial Data
- Variables may be described spatially as either
 - Occurring at unique point locations (incidents, buildings, people)
 - Aggregated to areas (census tracts, traffic analysis zones, city boundaries)
- Stats describing points or areas fall into 3 general categories
 - Measures of spatial distribution, which describes center, dispersion, direction, and shape of the distribution of a variable (cites Hammond and McCullagh 1978; Ebdon 1988), e.g., get latitude/longitude locations geo-coded, then can calculate center of the distribution (“center of gravity” or mean center), dispersion (standard distance variation), direction of the dispersion (standard deviation ellipse)—then can compare to other distributions.
 - Measures of spatial autocorrelation describe relationship among different locations for a single variable, indicating degree of concentration or dispersion (cites Cliff and Ord 1981; Haining 1990; Cressie 1991). Indicates whether clustering is greater than can be expected on basis of chance.

- Measures of spatial association between two or more variables, describes the correlation or association between variables distributed over space (Anselin 1992b spatial dependence article)
- STAC, DOS-based program designed by Statistical Analysis Center of the Illinois Criminal Justice Information Authority to help police depts. identify small concentrations (called “hot spot areas”) of crime.
 - Two modules—TIME, SPACE. SPACE module does two things: radial search for incidents from a selected point and identification of highest concentrations of incidents within a study area. SPACE needs identification number and x, y location of each point in Euclidean coordinates (plane coordinates, UTM). It must specify limits of study area (min/max x, y coordinates) as well as search radius which is a circular area that the program uses to search for points that cluster together. No theoretical basis for choosing particular radii, and different search radii will produce slightly different clusters. Produces ellipses to identify areas of clustering. Doesn’t have statistic to objectively group points into unique clusters (i.e., with fixed number of clusters and each pt assigned to one and only one cluster).
- Hawaii Pointstat provides summary measures of the spatial distribution of points. Available in DOS and Sun Unix versions, can be obtained from the Internet.
 - Takes list of x,y location points, can use weights/intensities for points (i.e., if multiple WVCs occurred at same location). Distances between points calculated with 2 different metrics
 - Spherical geometry using “great circle” distances;
 - Spherical grid distances, which assume that travel occurs only in horizontal or vertical direction (not diagonally)—used in cases of grid street systems.
 - Program produces following outputs: mean center; standard deviation of distance of each point from mean center; standard deviation of ellipse (which is 2 standard deviations, one along a transformed axis of maximum concentrations and one along an axis 90 degrees to that other axis, defining an ellipse); nearest neighbor index; Moran’s I (Moran 1948, 1950; Ebdon 1988, Haining 1990)
 - Provides summary stats of point spatial distributions and can output distance files for use in other programs. Useful to describe distribution of points and can be used to compare different types of distributions.
- Venables & Ripley’s Spatial Statistics Functions in S-Plus: modules written in S-Plus (distributed by StatSci), available in both Unix and Windows systems. Has Ripley’s K function utilities. Ripley’s K function uses distances between all points and compares the observed number of neighbors within a certain distance to a theoretical number based on a Poisson random process; k-fx generally considered most comprehensive of the distance measures and can be used for determining the distance scale at which randomness occurs.
- SASP—two-dimensional spectral analysis package for analyzing spatial data—set of utility modules for conducting 2-D spectral analysis using a grid cell organization (Renshaw and Ford 1983; Ford and Renshaw 1984; Renshaw and Ford 1984). 2-D spectral analysis is technique for detecting patterns in a spatial distribution and is direct extension of 1-D spectral analysis used in time series analysis.
 - Data consist of series of rectangular grid cells imposed over spatial plan with m rows and n columns. The value within each cell represents an estimate of a third variable, which could either be number of discrete points that fall within the cell or a value attributed to the entire cell.
- Distribution of grid cell structure can be decomposed into trigonometric (“cyclic”) components, called a Fourier decomposition,” resulting in discrete frequencies (p & q) that are independent of e/o and that indicate the contribution of each frequency to the overall pattern. Essentially an ANOVA splitting up the variance into sine/cosine components.
- Central output is periodogram which is a plot of the sine/cosine components and is expressed as the number of waves down the rows, p , and the number of waves across columns, q , with an origin at $p = 0$ and $q = 0$. Two summary indices: R-spectrum is average of periodogram values for semicircular “distance” bands emanating from the origin ($p = 0, q = 0$) and a width of 1. The θ spectrum is an average of the periodogram values for an angular band (i.e., pie slices) from the origin; that is, it is a polar coordinate band that is 10 degrees wide, starting at -5 deg +5 deg along the x-axis and turning clockwise until 165–175 degrees.
- Also 3-D figure showing a smoothed rearranged periodogram.
- 2-D spectral analysis seen as exploratory guide for examining repeating spatial patterns.
- SpaceStat program designed to spatially analyze areal distribution (Anselin 1992a), written in Gauss (matrix language). Can be applied to data collected on individual zones or areas within a larger geographical area.
 - Ability to create a spatial weights file, which is a series of weights, assigned to individual observations, indicating their location in relationship to e/o. Two forms of weights:
 - Binary (contiguity matrix that indicates which zones are adjacent to each other)
 - General (distance based matrix that indicates the relative distance of each zone from the others. Typically defined in terms of inverse distance raised to an integer power (e.g., $1/d$, $1/d^2$, $1/d^3$); the higher the power of the distance factor, the more “local” the effect.
 - 4 modules:
 - First allows data to be input and transformed
 - 2nd involves guides for creation of spatial weights input
 - 3rd involves exploratory analysis including descript stats correlations, and principal components. Includes a Join-Count statistic for binary variables and several measures of spatial autocorrelation and descriptive model provides a local indicator of spatial association (LISA) by applying Moran’s “I” to individual observations (Anselin 1995).
 - 4th module has number of regression routines, with ordinary least squares (OLS) and robust method for estimating OLS using a “jackknife” procedure, and provides diagnostics to examine residuals. Includes tests for spatial autocorrelation, gauging whether spatial dist is affecting either the distribution of the dependent variable or the residual error terms. If no apparent spatial autocorrelation, then OLS is valid procedure. If there is spatial autocorrelation, then model that incorporates spatial location needs to be developed.
 - Most regression packages don’t incorporate spatial location and implicitly treat space as if it were random (i.e., part of the residual error term). SpaceStat only package that Levine is aware of that explicitly builds location into regression procedure. While one can apply

non-spatial statistics to spatial data, the error associated in not considering spatial location is enormous. In effect one is assuming that each observation is independent of all others, which is clearly wrong for spatially affected phenomena.

- Author provides info on accessing all software described in article.

Levine, N. 1999. *Quickguide to CrimeStat*. Ned Levine and Associates, Annandale, VA.

- Guide to parallel online help menus in the program.
- Eight program tabs, each with lists of routines, options and parameters
 - 1. Primary file: point file w/x-y coordinates.
 - 2. Secondary file: optional; also point file w/ x-y cords used in comparison with primary file.
 - 3. Reference file: “used for single and dual variable kernel density estimation.” Usually though not always a grid overlaying the study area.
 - 4. Measurement parameters
 - a. Area: define area sing units (square miles, square meters, etc.)
 - b. Length of street network: total length
 - c. Type of measurement—direct (shortest distance between two points) or indirect (distance constrained by grid, called “Manhattan” metric).
 - 5. Spatial distribution: provides statistics describing overall distance (first order spatial stats). 3 routines for describing spatial distance, and 2 routines for describing spatial autocorrelation (intensity variable needed for the latter two routines, weighting variable can also be used)—details on these routines with descriptions are included.
 - 6. Distance analysis: provides stats about distances between point locations, useful for identifying degree of clustering of points (second order analysis). Three routines for describing properties of the distances and two routines that output distance matrices.
 - a. m-sub:Nearest neighbor analysis
 - b. Number of nearest neighbors
 - c. **Linear nearest neighbor analysis
 - d. **Number of linear nearest neighbors
 - e. **Ripley’s K statistic
 - f. Distance matrices
 - g. Within file point-to-point: routine outputs distance between each point in primary file to each point in secondary file (can relate to guardrails, intersections, fencing, etc.)
 - 7. Hotspot analysis: identifies groups of incidents clustered together. Second order analysis. 3 stats:
 - a. Nearest neighbor hierarchical spatial clustering: groups points together on basis of spatial proximity—user defines significance level associated with a threshold, minimum number of points that are required for each cluster and output size for displaying clusters with ellipses
 - b. K-means clustering routine for partitioning all points into k-groups in which K is a number assigned by the user
 - c. Local Moran statistics: applies to the Moran’s I statistic to individual points or zones to asses whether particular pts/zones are spatially related to nearby points or zones
 - 8. Interpolation tab: allows estimates of point density using the kernel density smoothing method.

- Chapter 6 hotspot analysis:

- Pg 164 overview of types of cluster analyses methods
 1. *Hierarchical* techniques: like inverted tree diagram in which two or more incidents are first grouped on the basis of some criteria (e.g., nearest neighbor). Then these are grouped into second order clusters, which are then grouped into third order clusters and this process is repeated until either all incidents fall into a single cluster or else the grouping criteria fails.
 - Literature cited: Sneath 1957; McQuitty 1960; Sokal and Sneath 1963; King 1967; Sokal and Michener 1958; Ward 1963; Hartigan 1975
 2. *Partitioning* techniques, or K-means technique, partition the incidents into a specified number of groupings, usually defined by the user. All points are assigned to one (only one) group. Displayed as ellipses.
 - Literature cited: Thorndike 1953; MacQueen 1967; Ball and Hall 1970; Beale 1969
 3. *Density* techniques identify clusters by searching for dense concentrations of incidents (next chapter of book discusses one type of density search algorithm that uses the kernel density method).
 - Literature cited: Carmichael et al. 1968; Gitman and Levine 1970; Cattell and Coulter 1966; Wishart 1969
 4. *Clumping* techniques involve partitioning incidents into groups or clusters but allow overlapping membership
 - Literature cited: Jones and Jackson 1967; Needham 1967; Jardine and Sibson 1968; Cole and Wishart 1970
 5. *Miscellaneous* techniques: other methods less commonly used including techniques applied to zones, not incidents. *Local Moran* (cites Anselin 1995)
 6. Also hybrids of these methods, Block and Green 1994 use a partitioning method with elements of hierarchical grouping
 - Optimization criteria: distinguish techniques applied to space.
 1. Definition of cluster: discrete grouping or continuous variable; whether points must belong to a cluster or can be isolated; whether points can belong to multiple clusters.
 2. Choice of variables: whether weighting or intensity values are used to define similarities.
 3. Measurement of similarity and distance: type of geometry used; whether clusters are defined by closeness or not; types of similarity measures used.
 4. Number of clusters: whether there are a fixed or variable number of clusters; whether users can define the number or not.
 5. Scale: whether clusters are defined by small or larger areas; for hierarchical techniques what level of abstraction is considered optimal.
 6. Initial selection of cluster locations (“seeds”): whether they are mathematically or user defined; specific rules to define initial seeds.
 7. Optimization routines used to adjust initial seeds into final locations whether distance is being minimized or maximized; specific algorithms used to readjust seed locations.
 8. Visual display of clusters once extracted: whether drawn by hand or by geometrical object (ellipse); proportion of cases represented in visualization.
 - No single solution—different techniques will reveal different groupings and patterns among the groups.

- Chapter goes on to specifically explain Crimestat routines and criteria for 3 techniques—hierarchical clustering based on nearest neighbor analysis; partitioning technique based on K-means algorithm, and zonal technique that identifies zones which are different from their nearby environment, whether they are “peaks” or “troughs”
 - Discusses some advantages/limitations for some techniques:
 - Nearest neighbor hierarchical clustering: identify groups of incidents where groups of incidents are spatially closer than would be expected on basis of chance. 4 advantages
 1. Can identify small geographical environments where there are concentrated incidents, useful for specific targeting of microclimates where incidents are occurring. Sizes of clusters can be adjusted to fit particular groupings of points
 2. Can be applied to any entire dataset and need not be applied to smaller geographic areas, easing comparisons between different areas
 3. Linkages between several small clusters can be seen through second and higher order clusters—i.e., there are different scales (geographical levels) to the clustering of points and hierarchical clustering can identify these levels
 4. Each level may imply different management strategies
 - Hierarchical clustering limitations
 1. Size of grouping area dependent on sample size since lower limit of mean random distance is used as criteria—for distributions with many incidents threshold will be smaller than distribution with fewer incidents, so not consistent definition of hotspot area
 2. Arbitrariness due to minimum points rule requiring user to define a meaningful cluster size so two different users may interpret the size of a hotspot differently, also selection of p-value in the students t-distance can allow variability between users. Almost all other clustering techniques have this property too.
 3. No theory or rationale behind clusters. Same goes for many other clustering techniques that are empirical groupings with no theory behind them; however, if one is looking for a hotspot defined by land use, activities, and targets, the technique provides no insight into why clusters are occurring or why they could be related.
 - K-means partitioning clustering: data are grouped into k groups defined by user, after specified number of seed locations are defined by user. Routine tries to find best positioning of K centers and assigns each point to the center that is nearest. Assigns points to one and only one cluster, but all points are assigned to cluster, thus no hierarchy (second, higher order clusters) in routine. Basically, k-means procedure will divide the data into the number of groups specified by the user.
 - Advantages and disadvantages: Choosing too many clusters will lead to defining patterns that don’t really exist whereas choosing too few will lead to poor differentiation among areas that are distinctly different. Given the numbers of clusters one chooses, the results may or may not relate to actual “hotspots”
 - Local Moran statistics: aggregate data by zones, applies Moran’s I stat to individual zones allowing them to be identified as similar or different to their nearby pattern. Basic concept: LISA local indicator of spatial association, indicator of the extent to which the value of an observation is similar or different from its neighboring observations. Requires two conditions: (1) each observation has a variable value that can be assigned to it in addition to its x/y coordinates; (2) the neighborhood needs to be defined—could be adjacent zones or all other zones negatively weighted by the distance from the observation zone
 - Some thoughts on hotspots
 - 3 advantages to the 3 techniques discussed above
 - Identifies areas of high or low concentrations of events;
 - Systematically implements algorithms (though human decisions affect how the algorithms run); and
 - Lastly, these techniques are visual.
 - Disadvantages:
 - Choice of parameters in algorithms is subjective; makes this as much an art as science. Greater effect, the smaller the sample size.
 - Applies to volume of incidents, not underlying “risk.” It is an implicit density measure, but higher density may be a function of a higher population or risk or both.
 - One thing to identify a concentration of incidents, but these hotspot methods don’t explain why there is a concentration of events there. It could be random, not relate to anything inherent about the location.
 - Hotspot identification is merely an indication of an underlying problem, but further analyses are required to identify what is contributing to the occurrences in that area.
-
- Levine, N. 2004. CrimeStat III: Distance Analysis. Chapter 5 in: A Spatial Statistics Program for the Analysis of Crime Incident Locations.** Ned Levine & Associates: Houston, Texas, and the National Institute of Justice, Washington, D.C., USA.
- First order properties are global and represent dominant pattern of distribution.
 - Second order (or local) properties refer to subregional patterns or neighborhood patterns within overall distribution, and tell about particular environments that may concentrate crime incidents.
 - NNI (nearest neighbor index):
 - Simple to understand, calculate ... for areas, not linear features.
 - Basis of many distance statistics, some of which are implemented in CrimeStat.
 - Compares distances between nearest points and distances that would be expected on basis of chance and is an index that is the ratio of two summary measures.
 - For each point distance to closest other point (nearest neighbor) is calculated and averaged over all points.
 - Expected nearest neighbor distance if CSR = the mean random distance.
Mean random distance = $d(\text{ran}) = 0.5 \sqrt{A/N}$ where A is area of region and n is number of points.
 - NNI = $d(\text{NN})/d(\text{ran})$ = ratio of observed nearest neighbor distance to mean random distance

- If observed distance is same as mean random distance, then ratio will be ~1; if observed average distance is smaller than the mean random distance, then the index will be < 1 indicating clustering; if observed average distance is greater than the mean random distance, then index > 1 indicating dispersion and that points are more widely distributed than would be expected based on chance.
- Testing significance of NNI: Z-test to determine if significant difference between observed and expected. $Z = [d(NN)-d(ran)]/[SE \text{ of } d(ran)]$
- $SE \text{ of } d(ran) \sim = \text{SQRT}[(4-\pi)/A/4\pi(N-\text{sq})]$ where A is area of region and n is number of points.
- Note: significance test for NNI is not a test for CSR, only a test of if average nearest neighbor distance is significantly different than chance, i.e., test of first order nearest neighbor randomness. There are also second, third, and so forth order distributions that may or may not be significantly different from CSR. All these are K-order effects.
- Edge effects can bias NNI—a point near border of study area may actually have its nearest neighbor on the other side of the border, but program selects another point within the study area as nearest neighbor of border point, which may exaggerate the nearest neighbor distance. No consensus on how to deal with this (cites Cressie 1991 for options) and “this version” of CrimeStat has no correction for edge effects. However, bias will be significantly smaller given datasets with clustering.
- K-order nearest neighbors: beyond nearest neighbor distances, 2nd nearest neighbor, 3rd nearest, etc. In CrimeStat can specify number of nearest neighbor indices to be calculated.
 - Output includes order, starting with 1; mean nearest neighbor distance for each order (m); expected nearest neighbor distance for each order (m); and NNI for each order.
 - Kth NNI is ratio of observed Kth nearest neighbor distance to the Kth mean random distance.
 - CrimeStat has no test for significance (none has been developed) for Kth NNI since orders aren't independent.
 - No restrictions on number of nearest neighbors that can be calculated, but since average distance increases with higher order nearest neighbors, bias from edge effects will increase. Orders no greater than 2.5% of pts should be calculated (cites Cressie 1991 pg 613 for example).
- Linear NNI (Lnna): applied to roads, with assumptions that indirect distances are used following network or grid.
 - Theory: cites Hammond and McCullagh (1978).
 - CrimeStat calculates average of indirect distances between each point and its nearest neighbor = $Ld(NN)$.
 - Expected linear nearest neighbor distance is $Ld(ran) = 0.5(L/n-1)$ where L is total length of road and n is sample size.
 - Linear NNI = $LNNI = [Ld(NN)]/[Ld(ran)]$
 - Theoretical standard error for random linear nearest neighbor distance not known
 - Author of CrimeStat developed approx SD for observed $Ld(NN) = S_{Ld(NN)} = \text{SQRT}[\sum(\min(d_{ij}) - Ld(NN))^2/N-1]$ where $\min(d_{ij})$ is nnd for point I and $Ld(NN)$ is average linear nearest neighbor distance.
 - $SE_{Ld(NN)} = [S_{Ld(NN)}]/\text{SQRT}[N]$
 - Approx significance test = $t = [Ld(NN)-Ld(ran)]/SE \text{ of } Ld(NN)$
 - Since empirical standard deviation of $Ld(NN)$ used instead of theoretical value, t-test used rather than Z-test.
 - CrimeStat output with Lnna routine:
 - 1) Sample size
 - 2) Mean linear nearest neighbor distance in meters, feet, miles
 - 3) Minimum linear dist b/w nearest neighbors
 - 4) Maximum linear dist b/w nearest neighbors
 - 5) Mean linear random distance
 - 6) Linear nearest neighbor index
 - 7) SD of linear nearest neighbor distance
 - 8) SE of linear nearest neighbor distance
 - 9) Significance test of NNI (t-test)
- K-order linear nearest neighbors: beyond nearest neighbor distances, 2nd nearest linear neighbor, 3rd nearest, etc. In CrimeStat can specify number of nearest linear neighbor indices to be calculated.
 - Output includes order, starting with 1; mean linear nearest neighbor distance for each order (m); expected linear nearest neighbor distance for each order (m); and linear NNI for each order.
 - Kth linear NNI is ratio of observed Kth linear nearest neighbor distance to the Kth linear mean random distance.
 - Expected linear nearest neighbor distance is $Ld(ran) = 0.5(L/n-1)$ where L is total length of road and n is sample size, only adjusting for n_k which occurs as degrees of freedom are lost for each successive order. Index is really the k-order linear nearest neighbor distance relative to the expected linear neighbor distance for the first order—it is not a strict NNI for orders above 1.
 - (*These are notes from non-linear NNI; not sure if applicable here, too, but there are no other notes on these issues in linear NNI section.) CrimeStat has no test for significance (none has been developed) for Kth NNI since orders aren't independent.
 - (*These are notes from non-linear NNI; not sure if applicable here, too, but there are no other notes on these issues in linear NNI section.) No restrictions on number of nearest neighbors that can be calculated, but since average distance increases with higher order nearest neighbors, bias from edge effects will increase. Orders no greater than 2.5% of points should be calculated (cites Cressie 1991 pg 613 for example).
 - Example of interpreting results from higher order analyses—if one parameter shows clustering through fourth order, then tending toward more dispersed than random, then may indicate that there are small clusters of points, but that the clusters themselves are relatively dispersed; the more orders analyzed showing clustering, the more overall clustering across the entire study area.
 - Linear k-order nearest neighbor distance different than non-linear (areal). Index slightly biased as denominator (k-order expected linear neighbor distance) is only approximated. Also, index measures distance *as if* the streets follow a true grid, oriented E/W and N/S, hence may not be realistic for places where streets traverse in diagonal patterns—in these cases, use of indirect distance measurement will produce greater distances than what actually may occur on the street network.
 - Ripley's K Statistic (not for linear features—only areas)
 - Index of non-randomness for different scale values (cites Ripley 1976, 1981; Bailey and Gatrell 1995; Venables and

Ripley 1997). “Super-order” NN statistic providing test of randomness for every distance from the smallest up to the size of the study area. Sometimes called *reduced second moment measure* implying that it is meant to measure second order trends (i.e., local clustering vs. general pattern over region); however, also subject to first order effects so is not a strictly second order measure.

- Consider spatially random dist of n points. Circles of radius, d_s , are drawn around each point, where s is the order of radii from smallest to largest and the number of other points that are found within the circle are counted and then summed over all the points (allowing for duplication), then the expected number of points within that radius are $E(\text{number of points within distance } d_i) = [N/A]K(d_s)$, where N is sample size, A is total study area, and $K(d_s)$ is area of a circle defined by d_s . For example, if area defined by particular radius is $\frac{1}{4}$ the total study area, and if there is spatially random distribution, on average approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ of the cases will fall within any one circle (+/- sampling error). More formally, with CSR, expected points within distance d_s is

$$E(\text{number under CSR}) = [N/A] \pi d_s^2$$

And if average number of points found within a circle of a particular radius placed over each point is greater than found in above equation (expected), then clustering occurring or if average number of points found within circle of particular radius placed over each point is less than found in above equation (expected), then dispersion.

- K statistic similar to NND because it provides info about average distance b/w points, but more comprehensive than nearest neighbor distance stats for two reasons:
 - Applies to all orders cumulatively, not just a single order
 - Applies to all distances up to the limit of the study area because the count is conducted of successively increasing radii.
- Under unconstrained condition, K is defined as $K(d_s) = [A/N^2] \sum_i \sum_j I(d_{ij})$ where $I(d_{ij})$ is the number of other points, j, found within distance d_s summed over all points, i. So, circle of radius d_s placed over each pt I, then number of other pts ij are counted. Circle is moved to next pt i and process repeated, thus double summation points to the count of all j's for each I, over all I's. When done, radius of circle is increased and process is completed. Typically radii of circle are increased in small increments so there are 50-100 intervals by which the statistic can be counted. In CrimeStat, 100 intervals (radii) are used based on $d_s = R/100$ where R is the radius of a circle for whose area is equal to the study area.
- Can graph $K(d_s)$ against d_s to see if there is clustering at certain distances or dispersion at others, but since this plot is non linear (increasing exponentially), then transform into sq-root function $L(d_s) = \sqrt{K(d_s)/\pi} - d_s$. In practice only the L statistic is used even though the name of the statistic is based on the K derivation.
- L statistic prone to edge effects, i.e., for points located near the boundary of the study area, the number enumerated by any circle for those points will (all other things =) be less than points in the center of the study area because points outside the boundary aren't counted. The > distance between points tested (i.e., the greater the radius of the circle placed over each point), the greater the bias, thus a plot of L vs. distance will show decline as distance increases.

- Ripley proposed edge adjustments
 - “Guard rail” within study area so points outside the guardrail but inside the study area can be counted for center points (an enumerator) inside the guardrail, but cannot have own circle placed upon them (i.e., only a recipient, can only be j's and not I's). Must be done manually, must identify each point as either an enumerator and recipient or recipient only. Can be problematic if study area boundary not “regular” shape.
 - Venebles and Ripley 1997—weighting to account for proportion of circle placed over each point within the study area. Thus $K(d_s) = [A/N^2] \sum_i \sum_j I(d_{ij})$ becomes $K(d_s) = [A/N^2] \sum_i \sum_j W_{ij}^{-1} I(d_{ij})$ where W_{ij}^{-1} is inverse of proportion of circle of radius d_s placed over each point which is within the total study area; thus if point is near border, it will get greater weight because smaller proportion of circle placed over it will be within the study area. Again, has to be done manually and can be problematic if study area boundary not “regular” shape.
 - CrimeStat only calculates the unadjusted L and tells users to anticipate the bias by only examining L stat for small distances where bias is smallest (even though one could calculate 100 distance intervals).
- Comparison to spatially random distribution—because sampling distribution of L statistic not known, do 100 random distance simulations, then for each simulation the L statistic is calculated for each distance interval, after all simulations have been conducted, highest/lowest L-values are taken for each interval and is called an “envelope.” By comparing distribution of L to random envelope, one can assess if observed is different from chance.
 - Note: since no formal test of significance, comparison with envelope only approximate confidence about whether distribution differs from chance or not, i.e., one can't say likelihood of obtaining this result by chance is less than e.g., 5%.

Spooner, P.G., Lunt, I.D., Okabe, A. and S. Shiode. 2004. Spatial analysis of roadside Acacia populations on a road network using the network K-function. *Landscape Ecology* 19:491–499.

- Ripley's K-function (Ripley 1976, 1991) not appropriate for point patterns on road networks since k-function assumes infinite homogeneous environment for calculating Euclidean distances.
- Network k-function for univariate analyses and network cross k-function for bivariate analyses more appropriate.
- Used these methods to confirm significant clustering of Acacia populations at various scales and spatial patterns.
- K-function been used to study spatial patterns of mapped point data in plant ecology (cites a list).
- K-function uses all point-to-point distances not just nearest neighbor distances
- When k-function used for point patterns constrained by linear road networks, can overdetect clustering patterns possibly leading to Type 1 errors.
- Cites Forman 1999 ICOET article says lack of spatial guides to analyze point patterns on road networks.
- Credits Okabe and Yamada 2001 (The k-function method on a network and its computational implementation. *Geographical Analysis* 33:271–290) with developing k-function analysis of point patterns on a network.

- Refers to k-function to “reduced second moment measure” to measure two-dimensional distribution pattern on infinite homogeneous plane where circle of radius t centered on each point and number of neighboring points within circle are counted. Can vary radius t scale, deviation of observed from expected number of points plotted against t. Null hypothesis for k-function is complete spatial randomness (CSR) and if observed function deviates from a randomly generated (Poisson) point process, the null is rejected.
- Univariate network k-function similar process but calculates the shortest path distance from each point to all other points on a finite connected planar network, assumption of binomial point process based on hypothesis that points p (the set of points assumed on network) are uniformly and independently distributed over finite road network, thus if hypothesis rejected, points are spatially interacting and may form non-uniform patterns.
- 100 Monte Carlo simulations used to construct confidence “envelope” based on max and min values from an equivalent number of random coordinates for $k(t)$ compared to $k\hat{(t)}$ or observed. Any values of $k\hat{(t)}$ that lie outside confidence envelope were considered significant deviation from CSR. If $k\hat{(t)} > k(t)$, then points p are clustered; if $k\hat{(t)} < k(t)$, then points p are tending toward regularity. Edge effects are taken into account with distance computations so no need for edge adjustment factor (Okabe & Yamada 2001)
- Bivariate network k-function, two different kinds of points A&B are analyzed on network, with hypothesis of spatial interaction between different types of points. Statistical test for bivariate analysis similar to univariate network k-function but present version of SANET used for network cross k-function analyses does not construct a confidence envelope, but can be theoretically obtained from the binomial distribution approximated by normal distribution for large number of points. To check for statistically significance of observed from CSR, approx of 95% CI constructed using standard deviation of normal distance, and max/min values of +/- 1.65*SD using one-sided tests. If observed > expected and outside CI, then points A&B are significantly “attracted”; if observed < expected and outside CI, then points A&B are significantly repelled.
- “Spatial point patterns were analyzed on a road network shapefile using SANET Version 1.0 – 021125 (Okabe et al. 2002, okabe.t.u-tokyo.ac.jp/okabelab/atsu/sanet/sanet-index.html), an ESRI Arcmap extension.” First preprocessed all polylines to make sure properly connected to e/o. SANET used first to calculate distances between all nodes on road network then used to assign points to the nearest point on the road network. Network k- and cross k-function analyses were performed by SANET and output data were exported to Excel to aggregate data, calculate confidence intervals (for x-k-function analyses) and produce graphs.
- Univariate addresses clustered vs. regular distributions; bivariate addresses if two types of sets of points are attracted or repulsed from e/o.
- Combo of using graphical Kernel (for visual) and network k-function was helpful, but must be realized that kernel estimations do not compensate for spatial differences in road networks and their effect on point patterns observed.

Final paragraph: possible applications of network k-function include animal movement patterns from survey and traffic mortality, envision network k-function becoming standard GIS application on networks.

APPENDIX F

Distance Sampling

Buckland et al.⁴⁰ suggest that the modeling process for the analysis of line or point transect data can be visualized as having two steps. The first involves selecting a key function as the starting point (Figure 51), starting with the uniform or half-normal. The uniform model has no parameters,⁴⁰ while the half-normal has one unknown parameter that has to be esti-

mated from the data. The second step is to adjust the key function with a series expansion. Buckland et al.⁴⁰ suggest using (1) the cosine series, (2) simple polynomials, or (3) the Hermite polynomials. All three are linear in their parameters.⁴⁰ Given in Figure 52 are the key function and the series expansion.

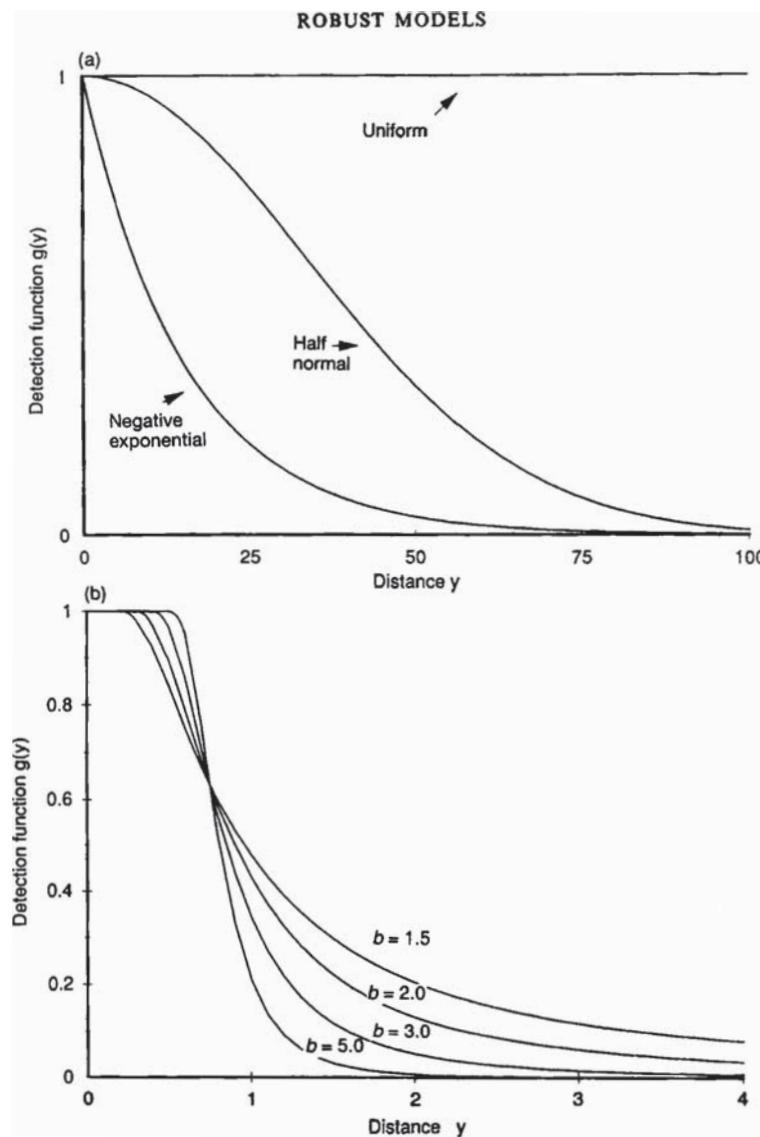


Figure 51. Functions useful in modeling distance data:
 (1) uniform, half-normal, and negative exponential,
 and (2) hazard-rate model for four different values of the
 shape parameter b .

Key functions

Uniform, $1/w$

Uniform, $1/w$

Half-normal, $\exp(-y^2/2\sigma^2)$

Half-normal, $\exp(-y^2/2\sigma^2)$

Hazard-rate, $1 - \exp(-(y/\sigma)^{-b})$

Hazard-rate, $1 - \exp(-(y/\sigma)^{-b})$

Series expansion

Cosine, $\sum_{j=1}^m a_j \cos\left(\frac{j\pi y}{w}\right)$

Simple polynomial, $\sum_{j=1}^m a_j \cos\left(\frac{y}{w}\right)^{2j}$

Cosine, $\sum_{j=2}^m a_j \cos\left(\frac{j\pi y}{w}\right)$

Hermite polynomial, $\sum_{j=2}^m a_j H_{2j}(y_s)$
 where $y_s = y/\sigma$

Cosine, $\sum_{j=2}^m a_j \cos\left(\frac{j\pi y}{w}\right)$

Simple polynomial, $\sum_{j=2}^m a_j \left(\frac{y}{w}\right)^{2j}$

Figure 52. Series expansions for adjusting key functions.

APPENDIX G

Allometric Scaling

Table 45 shows North American terrestrial mammals scaling distances grouped by linear [\sqrt{HR} (mi)] movement domains (gray-shaded column), using Ward's linkage method

with a Euclidean distance measure to produce a hierarchical monothetic agglomerative clustering.¹⁶²

Table 45. North American terrestrial mammals scaling distances.

| Common name (<i>Genus species</i>) | HR ^a (ha) | HR (mi ²) | \sqrt{HR} (mi) | MedDD ^b (mi) |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Clustering Classes | | | | |
| > 11 miles ^c | | | | |
| wolverine (<i>Gulo gulo</i>) | 1500000.00 | 579.1500 | 24.07 | 168.46 |
| mountain lion (<i>Felis concolor</i>) | 29733.33 | 114.8004 | 10.71 | 75.00 |
| fisher (<i>Martes pennanti</i>) | 20342.49 | 78.5424 | 8.86 | 62.04 |
| wolf (<i>Canis lupus</i>) | 20276.88 | 78.2890 | 8.85 | 61.94 |
| < 10.71 > 7.15 miles | | | | |
| fisher (<i>Martes pennanti</i>) | 20342.49 | 78.5424 | 8.86 | 62.04 |
| wolf (<i>Canis lupus</i>) | 20276.88 | 78.2890 | 8.85 | 61.94 |
| < 7.15 miles ≥ 3.05 miles | | | | |
| grizzly bear (<i>Ursus arctos</i>) | 9283.13 | 35.8422 | 5.99 | 41.91 |
| coyote (<i>Canis latrans</i>) | 7597.57 | 29.3342 | 5.42 | 37.91 |
| black bear (<i>Ursus americana</i>) | 2413.09 | 9.3169 | 3.05 | 21.37 |
| < 3.05 ≥ 1.07 miles | | | | |
| arctic fox (<i>Alopex lagopus</i>) | 2080.00 | 8.0309 | 2.83 | 19.84 |
| lynx (<i>Lynx canadensis</i>) ^d | 1852.40 | 7.1521 | 2.67 | 18.72 |
| bighorn sheep (<i>Ovis canadensis</i>) ^d | 1433.40 | 5.5344 | 2.35 | 16.47 |
| elk (<i>Cervus elaphus</i>) ^d | 1292.54 | 4.9905 | 2.23 | 15.64 |
| moose (<i>Alces alces</i>) | 1215.00 | 4.6911 | 2.17 | 15.16 |
| pronghorn antelope (<i>Antilocapra americana</i>) | 1060.47 | 4.0945 | 2.02 | 14.16 |
| badger (<i>Taxidea taxus</i>) | 849.87 | 3.2813 | 1.81 | 12.68 |
| swift fox (<i>Vulpes velox</i>) | 793.02 | 3.0619 | 1.75 | 12.25 |
| antelope jackrabbit (<i>Lepus alleni</i>) | 642.82 | 2.4819 | 1.58 | 11.03 |
| prairie red fox (<i>Vulpes vulpes fulva/regalis</i>) | 409.76 | 1.5821 | 1.26 | 8.80 |
| red fox (<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>) | 387.34 | 1.4955 | 1.22 | 8.56 |
| bobcat (<i>Lynx rufus</i>) | 320.82 | 1.2387 | 1.11 | 7.79 |
| striped skunk (<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>) | 294.67 | 1.1377 | 1.07 | 7.47 |
| < 1.07 ≥ 0.16 miles | | | | |
| mule deer (<i>Odocoileus hemionus hemionus</i>) | 285.27 | 1.1014 | 1.05 | 7.35 |
| American marten (<i>Martes americana</i>) | 209.31 | 0.8081 | 0.90 | 6.29 |
| white-tailed deer (<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>) | 196.06 | 0.7570 | 0.87 | 6.09 |
| black-tailed jackrabbit (<i>Lepus californicus</i>) | 145.55 | 0.5620 | 0.75 | 5.25 |
| collared peccary (<i>Pecari tajacu</i>) | 135.21 | 0.5220 | 0.72 | 5.06 |
| gray fox (<i>Urocyon cinereoargenteus</i>) | 122.00 | 0.4710 | 0.69 | 4.80 |
| long-tailed weasel (<i>Mustela frenata</i>) | 111.29 | 0.4297 | 0.66 | 4.59 |
| raccoon (<i>Procyon lotor</i>) | 113.73 | 0.4391 | 0.66 | 4.64 |
| ringtail cat (<i>Bassariscus astutus</i>) | 87.75 | 0.3388 | 0.58 | 4.07 |
| California black-tailed deer (<i>Odocoileus hemionus californicus</i>) | 79.44 | 0.3067 | 0.55 | 3.88 |
| black-tailed deer (<i>Odocoileus hemionus columbianus</i>) | 58.85 | 0.2272 | 0.48 | 3.34 |
| opossum (<i>Didelphis marsupialis</i>) | 59.88 | 0.2312 | 0.48 | 3.37 |
| coati (<i>Nasua narica</i>) | 55.00 | 0.2124 | 0.46 | 3.23 |
| cotton rat (<i>Sigmodon hispidus</i>) | 44.50 | 0.1718 | 0.41 | 2.90 |
| short-tailed weasel, ermine (<i>Mustela erminea</i>) | 20.64 | 0.0797 | 0.28 | 1.98 |
| American mink (<i>Mustela vison</i>) | 14.10 | 0.0544 | 0.23 | 1.63 |
| porcupine (<i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>) | 11.29 | 0.0436 | 0.21 | 1.46 |
| mountain western American chipmunk (<i>Tamias quadrivittatus</i>) | 6.73 | 0.0260 | 0.16 | 1.13 |
| least weasel (<i>Mustela nivalis</i>) | 6.75 | 0.0261 | 0.16 | 1.13 |
| < 0.16 miles | | | | |
| snowshoe hare (<i>Lepus americanus</i>) | 5.93 | 0.0229 | 0.15 | 1.06 |
| flying squirrel (<i>Glaucomys volans/sabrinus</i>) | 4.14 | 0.0160 | 0.13 | 0.89 |
| west central U.S. chipmunk (<i>Tamias umbrinus</i>) | 4.55 | 0.0176 | 0.13 | 0.93 |
| grasshopper mouse (<i>Onychomys leucogaster</i>) | 3.62 | 0.0140 | 0.12 | 0.83 |
| desert cottontail (<i>Sylvilagus audubonii</i>) | 3.18 | 0.0123 | 0.11 | 0.78 |
| western and Siberian American chipmunk (<i>Tamias minimus</i>) | 2.10 | 0.0081 | 0.09 | 0.63 |
| swamp rabbit (<i>Sylvilagus aquaticus</i>) | 2.12 | 0.0082 | 0.09 | 0.63 |
| eastern cottontail (<i>Sylvilagus floridanus</i>) | 1.62 | 0.0063 | 0.08 | 0.55 |
| pine squirrel (<i>Tamiasciurus douglasii</i>) | 1.10 | 0.0042 | 0.07 | 0.46 |
| red squirrel (<i>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</i>) | 1.10 | 0.0042 | 0.07 | 0.46 |
| kangaroo rat (<i>Dipodomys ordii</i>) | 1.29 | 0.0050 | 0.07 | 0.49 |
| creeping vole, Oregon vole (<i>Microtus oregoni</i>) | 0.81 | 0.0031 | 0.06 | 0.39 |
| white-footed deer mouse (<i>Peromyscus maniculatus gracilis</i>) | 0.81 | 0.0031 | 0.06 | 0.39 |

Table 45. (Continued).

| Common name (Genus species) | HR^a (ha) | HR (mi²) | \sqrt{HR} (mi) | MedDD^b (mi) |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| gray squirrel (<i>Sciurus carolinensis</i>) | 0.95 | 0.0037 | 0.06 | 0.42 |
| pine vole (<i>Microtus pinetorum</i>) ^d | 0.58 | 0.0022 | 0.05 | 0.33 |
| 13-lined ground squirrel (<i>Spermophilus tridecemlineatus</i>) | 0.66 | 0.0025 | 0.05 | 0.35 |
| pika (<i>Ochotona princeps</i>) | 0.35 | 0.0014 | 0.04 | 0.26 |
| American shrew mole (<i>Neurotrichus gibbsii</i>) | 0.41 | 0.0016 | 0.04 | 0.28 |
| short-tailed shrew (<i>Blarina brevicauda</i>) | 0.43 | 0.0017 | 0.04 | 0.29 |
| New England cottontail (<i>Sylvilagus transitionalis</i>) | 0.46 | 0.0018 | 0.04 | 0.30 |
| collared lemming (<i>Dicrostonyx groenlandicus</i>) | 0.20 | 0.0008 | 0.03 | 0.19 |
| red-backed vole (<i>Clethrionomys gapperi</i>) | 0.25 | 0.0010 | 0.03 | 0.22 |
| brush rabbit (<i>Sylvilagus bachmani</i>) | 0.28 | 0.0011 | 0.03 | 0.23 |
| western gray squirrel (<i>Sciurus griseus</i>) | 0.30 | 0.0012 | 0.03 | 0.24 |
| yellow-bellied marmot (<i>Marmota flaviventris</i>) | 0.31 | 0.0012 | 0.03 | 0.24 |
| pocket mouse (<i>Perognathus longimembris</i>) | 0.31 | 0.0012 | 0.03 | 0.24 |
| western American mole (<i>Scapanus townsendii</i>) | 0.10 | 0.0004 | 0.02 | 0.14 |
| long-tailed shrew (<i>Sorex vagrans</i>) | 0.11 | 0.0004 | 0.02 | 0.14 |
| prairie vole (<i>Microtus ochrogaster</i>) | 0.11 | 0.0004 | 0.02 | 0.14 |
| eastern American chipmunk (<i>Tamias striatus</i>) | 0.11 | 0.0004 | 0.02 | 0.14 |
| meadow vole (<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus</i>) | 0.12 | 0.0005 | 0.02 | 0.15 |
| tundra vole (<i>Microtus oeconomus</i>) | 0.16 | 0.0006 | 0.02 | 0.17 |
| northern pocket gopher (<i>Thomomys talpoides</i>) | 0.02 | 0.0001 | 0.01 | 0.06 |
| bog lemming (<i>Synaptomys cooperi</i>) | 0.05 | 0.0002 | 0.01 | 0.09 |

^aHR = Home Range^bMedDD = Median Dispersal Distance ($7\sqrt{HR}$)^cThese are allometric distance domains established by the clustering technique^dCorrected scientific names to currently accepted usage

Abbreviations and acronyms used without definitions in TRB publications:

| | |
|------------|--|
| AAAE | American Association of Airport Executives |
| AASHO | American Association of State Highway Officials |
| AASHTO | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials |
| ACI-NA | Airports Council International-North America |
| ACRP | Airport Cooperative Research Program |
| ADA | Americans with Disabilities Act |
| APTA | American Public Transportation Association |
| ASCE | American Society of Civil Engineers |
| ASME | American Society of Mechanical Engineers |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| ATA | Air Transport Association |
| ATA | American Trucking Associations |
| CTAA | Community Transportation Association of America |
| CTBSSP | Commercial Truck and Bus Safety Synthesis Program |
| DHS | Department of Homeland Security |
| DOE | Department of Energy |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency |
| FAA | Federal Aviation Administration |
| FHWA | Federal Highway Administration |
| FMCSA | Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration |
| FRA | Federal Railroad Administration |
| FTA | Federal Transit Administration |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| ISTEA | Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 |
| ITE | Institute of Transportation Engineers |
| NASA | National Aeronautics and Space Administration |
| NASAO | National Association of State Aviation Officials |
| NCFRP | National Cooperative Freight Research Program |
| NCHRP | National Cooperative Highway Research Program |
| NHTSA | National Highway Traffic Safety Administration |
| NTSB | National Transportation Safety Board |
| SAE | Society of Automotive Engineers |
| SAFETEA-LU | Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (2005) |
| TCRP | Transit Cooperative Research Program |
| TEA-21 | Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (1998) |
| TRB | Transportation Research Board |
| TSA | Transportation Security Administration |
| U.S.DOT | United States Department of Transportation |